ARTISAN®
TECHNOLOGY GROUP

Your **definitive** source for quality pre-owned equipment.

Artisan Technology Group
(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

Full-service, independent repair center
with experienced engineers and technicians on staff.

We buy your excess, underutilized, and idle equipment
along with credit for buybacks and trade-ins.

Custom engineering
so your equipment works exactly as you specify.

- Critical and expedited services
- In stock / Ready-to-ship
- Leasing / Rentals / Demos
- ITAR-certified secure asset solutions

Expert team | Trust guarantee | 100% satisfaction

All trademarks, brand names, and brands appearing herein are the property of their respective owners.

Find the *Curtiss-Wright / VMETRO PBTM-515B* at our website: *Click HERE*

User's Manual

PBT(X)-515 - PCI Bus Analyzer & Exerciser

Including PXMEM8M-PB

Version 3.02, valid for Firmware 6.0x / BusView 3.0x

© Copyright VMETRO 2000.

No part of this document may be furnished or disclosed to any third party, and it may not be copied or reproduced in any form, electronic, mechanical, or otherwise, without written permission from VMETRO Inc. (Houston, TX, USA) or VMETRO asa (Oslo, Norway).

VMETRO

The Bus Analyzer Specialist

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warranty

VMETRO products are warranted against defective materials and workmanship within the warranty period of 1 (one) year from date of invoice. Within the warranty period, VMETRO will, free of charge, repair or replace any defective unit covered by this warranty, shipping prepaid. A Return Authorization Code should be obtained from VMETRO prior to return of any defective product. With any returned product, a written description of the nature of malfunction should be enclosed. The product must be shipped in its original shipping container or similar packaging with sufficient mechanical and electrical protection in order to maintain warranty.

This warranty assumes normal use. Products subjected to unreasonably rough handling, negligence, abnormal voltages, abrasion, unauthorized parts replacement and repairs, or theft are not covered by this warranty and will if possible be repaired for time and material charges in effect at the time of repair.

VMETRO's warranty is limited to the repair or replacement policy described above and neither VMETRO nor its agent shall be responsible for consequential or special damages related to the use of their products.

Limited Liability

VMETRO does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product described herein; neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. VMETRO products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended to support or sustain life, or for any application in which failure of the VMETRO product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use VMETRO products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold VMETRO and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that VMETRO was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

USA:

VMETRO, Inc.
1880 Dairy Ashford, Suite 535
HOUSTON, TX 77077, USA
Tel: (281) 584-0728
Fax: (281) 584-9034
Email: info@vmetro.com

Europe, Asia:

VMETRO asa
Brynsveien 5
0667 OSLO, Norway
Tel: +47 22 10 60 90
Fax: +47 22 10 62 02
Email: info@vmetro.no

http://www.vmetro.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Bus Analyzer concept

A Bus Analyzer is a pre-configured logic analyzer designed as a plug-in card for a specific bus, conforming to the logical, electrical and mechanical specification of the target bus. The primary use of a Bus Analyzer is to monitor the activity on a back plane bus and provide a trace of bus cycles between modules on the bus, presenting this as alphanumeric trace lists or as wave forms on a PC or an ASCII terminal. This is done without connecting and configuring large numbers of probes to the back plane, a time-consuming and error-prone process necessary with general-purpose logic analyzers. Statistics analysis in bus systems are also an important application for bus analyzers.

The basic idea behind bus analyzers is that the analyzer is "hard-wired" to capture the protocol of the target bus, thereby reducing the need for the user to understand all the details of the bus protocol in order to perform meaningful analysis of activity in the target system. This offers the user maximum productivity and convenience during development, debugging, testing and verification of bus based computer systems.

VMETRO is a company totally committed to building the finest Bus Analyzers, and is recognized in development labs around the world as providing superior tools for developers and manufacturers of bus based computer equipment.

VMETRO has been building bus analyzers for more than 14 years, resulting in four generations of VME Bus Analyzers, and now the third generation of PCI bus analyzers, the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser, the PBTM-515 PMC Analyzer, and the PBTC-415 CompactPCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser.

VMETRO

The Bus Analyzer Specialist

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

CONTENTS

1. GETTING STARTED 1

1.1 Introduction 1

1.1.1 Expandable with Piggyback Modules 1

1.2 Getting Started 2

1.2.1 Getting Started Using a Terminal User Interface 7

2. INSTALLATION 11

2.1 Static Electricity - Precautions 11

2.2 Preparations PBT-515, PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser 11

2.2.1 Inspection 11

2.2.2 Slot Selection 12

2.2.3 Power Consumption 12

2.3 Preparations PBTM-515, PMC Analyzer 13

2.3.1 Inspection 13

2.3.2 Power Consumption 14

2.3.3 Top Spacer for Stacking 15

2.3.3.1 Installing the Top Spacer 15

2.3.4 90° PMC Test-Adapter 16

2.3.4.1 Installing the 90° PMC Test-Adapter 16

2.4 BusView for Windows - Graphical User Interface 17

2.4.1 System Requirements 17

2.4.2 Installing BusView on the PC 17

2.4.3 RS-232 or USB 17

2.4.4 Establish communication - USB 18

2.4.5 Establish communication - RS-232 18

2.4.5.1 Communication Parameters 19

2.4.6 Troubleshooting: Connection Problems 20

2.4.6.1 Troubleshooting Checklist 21

2.5 Terminal User Interface 21

2.5.1 Establish a Connection 21

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2.5.2 Start-up Menu....22
2.5.2.1 Select New Terminal Type....22
2.5.2.2 Clear Non-Volatile Memory....23
2.6 Accessories....24

3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION....25

3.1 Product Overview - PBT-515....25
3.1.1 PBTM-515....25
3.2 Models....26
3.3 PCI Analyzer Features....26
3.3.1 De-multiplexed Address/Data....27
3.3.2 Address Incrementing....27
3.3.3 Data Presentation....27
3.4 PCI Exerciser Features....28
3.4.1 Reference Unit....28
3.4.2 Simultaneous Master and PCI Analysis....29
3.4.3 Script Function Allows Automated Testing....29
3.4.4 Emulate a Board under Design....29
3.4.5 DMA Transfers....29
3.4.6 Target Memory....29
3.4.7 Generate PCI Interrupts....30
3.4.8 Scan PCI Config Space....30
3.5 Sampling Modes....30
3.5.1 CLOCK Sampling....31
3.5.2 TRANSFER Sampling....31
3.5.2.1 TRANSFER DETAILS Sampling....32
3.5.3 TRANSACTION Sampling....32
3.6 Main Blocks - Analyzer....32
3.6.1 Sampling Stage....33
3.6.1.1 External Inputs....34
3.6.1.2 GNT# Latching....35
3.6.1.3 Shared Signals - PBT-515....36
3.6.1.4 Shared Signals - PBTM-515....36
3.6.2 Word Recognition / Triggering Stage....36

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.6.3 Sequencer 37
3.6.4 Sample Storage Stage 38
3.6.4.1 Trace Buffer 38
3.6.4.2 Trigger Position 38
3.6.5 Investigating System Performance - Statistics Functions 39
3.6.6 64-bits Support 39

4. OPERATION 40
4.1 Window Elements and Commands 40
4.2 Using BusView 41
4.2.1 Mouse Control 41
4.2.2 Keyboard Control 41
4.3 Multiple BusView Sessions 42
4.4 User-Interface Structure 43
4.4.1 Setup Window 43
4.4.2 Trace Display Window 45
4.4.3 Statistics Window 45
4.4.4 Exerciser Window 46
4.4.4.1 Prompt Based Command Editing 47
4.4.4.2 PCI Commands - Exerciser Examples 49
4.4.5 Bus Utilization Meter window 50
4.5 Event Patterns 52
4.5.1 Editing Event Patterns 53
4.5.1.1 Edit Fields 53
4.5.1.2 Field Options 54
4.5.1.3 Clearing Contents of Signal Fields 55
4.5.1.4 Hiding Signal Field Columns 55
4.5.1.5 Adding Signal Field Columns 55
4.5.1.6 Renaming, Deleting, Adding and Copying Entire Events 56
4.5.2 Address/Data Options 57
4.5.3 Different Signal Templates 59
4.6 Single Event Mode 60
4.6.1.1 Editing the Single Event 60
4.7 Sequencer Mode 61

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.7.1 Tutorial 61
4.7.2 Sequencer - a State Machine 68
4.7.3 Open Sequencer 68
4.7.3.1 Return to Single Event Mode 69
4.7.4 Edit Sequencer 69
4.7.5 Sequencer Reference 71
4.7.5.1 General Structure of a State 71
4.7.5.2 Sequencer Notation 73
4.7.5.3 Operators 75
4.7.5.4 Implicit Actions/Transitions 78
4.7.5.5 Edit Event Expressions 78
4.7.6 Sequencer Programming Examples 79
4.7.6.1 Loose and Tight Sequences 79
4.7.6.2 Count, Delay and Switch Sampling mode 80
4.7.6.3 Trigger on Address Range and Data 80
4.8 Trace Display 81
4.8.1 Alphanumeric Trace List 81
4.8.1.1 Navigation and Signal Selection 82
4.8.1.2 Absolute or Relative Time in the Trace Window 82
4.8.1.3 Formatting Options 83
4.8.1.4 Changing the Alphanumeric Formatting Template 83
4.8.1.5 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Alphanumeric Mode 84
4.8.1.6 Trace Compare 85
4.8.2 Waveforms 87
4.8.2.1 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Waveform Mode 87
4.8.2.2 Setting Markers 88
4.8.3 Additional Windows 89
4.8.4 Trace Dump to PC/Host 90
4.9 Statistics 91
4.9.1.1 Counter Driven 91
4.9.1.2 Trace Driven 91
4.9.2 Event Counting 92
4.9.3 Bus Utilization 93
4.9.3.1 Bus Utilization Meter 94

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.9.4 Bus Transfer Rate....95
4.9.5 Bus Profile....95
4.9.6 Burst Distribution....96
4.9.7 Command Distribution....97
4.9.8 Statistics Options....98
4.9.8.1 Statistics Window....98
4.9.8.2 Histograms or Time History Curves....99
4.9.8.3 Bar Markers....100
4.9.8.4 Count Options....101

5. PXMEM8M-PB EXTENDED MEMORY....104

5.1 PXMEM8M-PB Extended Memory....104
5.2 Triggering....104
5.3 External Inputs....105
5.4 Trace Decode....105

6. COMMANDS REFERENCE....108

6.1 File Menu....108
6.1.1 New Setup....108
6.1.2 Load Predefined Setup....108
6.1.3 Open....109
6.1.4 Save, Save as....109
6.1.5 Print....109
6.1.6 Printer Setup....110
6.1.7 Save Settings on Exit....110
6.1.8 Exit....110
6.2 Edit Menu....110
6.2.1 Undo....111
6.2.2 Cut....111
6.2.3 Copy....111
6.2.4 Paste....111
6.2.5 Clear....111
6.2.6 Insert....112
6.2.7 Open Sequencer....112

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2.8 Trigger Position 112
6.2.9 Sampling Mode 112
6.2.9.1 Sampling Options 113
6.3 Compare Menu 114
6.3.1 Trace Compare 114
6.3.2 Trace Compare Options 114
6.3.3 Jump Next Error 114
6.3.4 Jump Previous Error 114
6.4 Trace Menu 114
6.4.1 Run PCI 115
6.4.2 Run Multiple 115
6.4.3 Halt 115
6.4.4 Halt All 115
6.4.5 Show PCI 115
6.4.6 Sampling Status 115
6.5 Setups Menu 116
6.5.1 Initialize 116
6.5.2 Load 116
6.5.3 Store 117
6.5.4 Delete 117
6.5.5 Make Current 117
6.6 Utilities Menu 117
6.6.1 Communication 117
6.6.1.1 Connect 118
6.6.1.2 Disconnect 118
6.6.1.3 Port Settings 118
6.6.2 Update Tracer Firmware 118
6.6.3 Clear Non-Volatile Memory 118
6.6.4 Trigger Output Options 118
6.6.5 Simulated Hardware 119
6.6.6 User Interface Options 119
6.6.7 Bus Utilization Meter 120
6.6.8 Bus Utilization Meter Options 120
6.6.9 Selftest 120

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.6.10 Reset Analyzer 120
6.6.11 Reset Exerciser 121
6.6.12 Specials 121
6.7 Window Menu 121
6.7.1 Cascade 121
6.7.2 Tile Horizontally 121
6.7.3 Tile Vertically 121
6.7.4 Arrange Icons 121
6.7.5 Alphanumeric List 122
6.7.6 Waveform 122
6.7.7 Select Window 122
6.8 Help Menu 122
6.8.1 Contents 122
6.8.2 Search for Help on 123
6.8.3 Using Help 123
6.9 Trace Display 123
6.9.1 Search menu 123
6.9.1.1 Edit Search Pattern 123
6.9.1.2 Extract 124
6.9.1.3 Search 124
6.9.1.4 Next Match 124
6.9.1.5 Previous Match 124
6.9.1.6 Previous Edge 124
6.9.1.7 Next Edge 124
6.9.1.8 Edge Options 125
6.9.2 Jump Menu 125
6.9.2.1 First Line 125
6.9.2.2 Last Line 125
6.9.2.3 Trigger Line 125
6.9.2.4 Marker Y 125
6.9.2.5 Marker Z 125
6.9.2.6 Line Number 126
6.9.3 Count 126
6.9.4 Format Menu 127

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.9.4.1 Scale 127
6.9.4.2 Zoom In 127
6.9.4.3 Zoom Out 127
6.9.4.4 Decoding and Formatting 127
6.9.4.5 Trace Signal 128
6.9.5 Marker Menu 128
6.9.5.1 Set Marker Y 128
6.9.5.2 Set Marker Z 128
6.9.5.3 Delete Marker Y 128
6.9.5.4 Delete Marker Z 128
6.10 Statistics 128
6.10.1 Session Menu 128
6.10.1.1 Run 129
6.10.1.2 Continue 129
6.10.1.3 Halt 129
6.10.1.4 Immediate Start 129
6.10.1.5 Start On Trigger 129
6.10.2 Function Menu 129
6.10.2.1 Event Counting 129
6.10.2.2 Bus Utilization 130
6.10.2.3 Bus Transfer Rate 130
6.10.2.4 Bus Profile 130
6.10.3 Burst Distribution 130
6.10.4 Command Distribution 130
6.10.5 Options 130
6.10.5.1 Histograms 131
6.10.5.2 Time History Curves 131
6.10.5.3 Bar Markers 131
6.10.5.4 Graph Display Options 131
6.10.5.5 Unit 132
6.10.5.6 Maximum Scale 132
6.10.5.7 Count Options 132
6.10.5.8 Select Events 133
6.10.5.9 Sampling Mode 133

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.10.5.10 Save Statistics to File 133
6.11 Exerciser 135
6.11.1 Introduction 135
6.11.2 Help 135
6.11.3 Master Menu 136
6.11.3.1 Display 136
6.11.3.2 Modify 138
6.11.3.3 Write 140
6.11.3.4 Fill 142
6.11.3.5 DMA 144
6.11.3.6 TDMA 147
6.11.3.7 DMA Abort 149
6.11.3.8 Test 150
6.11.3.9 Compare 152
6.11.3.10 Cycle Sequence 154
6.11.3.11 Exercise 156
6.11.3.12 Interrupt Acknowledge 158
6.11.3.13 Special Cycle 159
6.11.3.14 Config Scan 160
6.11.4 Local Menu 162
6.11.4.1 Local Display 162
6.11.4.2 Local Modify 164
6.11.4.3 Local Fill 165
6.11.5 Load - Save Commands 167
6.11.5.1 Save Memory to File 167
6.11.5.2 Save Local Memory to File 168
6.11.5.3 Load Memory from File 169
6.11.5.4 Load Local Memory from File 170
6.11.6 Script Menu 171
6.11.6.1 Load 171
6.11.6.2 Run 171
6.11.6.3 Run Loop 172
6.11.6.4 Stop 172
6.11.6.5 Show 172

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.11.6.6 Start Recording 172
6.11.6.7 Insert Pause 173
6.11.6.8 Insert Comment 173
6.11.6.9 Insert Wait 173
6.11.6.10 Insert Loop 173
6.11.6.11 Insert End of Loop 173
6.11.6.12 Stop Recording 173
6.11.6.13 Silent Mode 174
6.11.7 Miscellaneous Commands 174
6.11.7.1 Target 174
6.11.7.2 Interrupt 176
6.11.7.3 Options 178
6.11.7.4 Version 180
6.11.8 Commands only available in Terminal mode 180
6.11.8.1 Speed 180
6.11.9 File Menu 181
6.11.9.1 Save 181
6.11.9.2 Load 181
6.11.9.3 Print 181

7. SIGNAL REFERENCE 184

7.1 PCI Bus 184
7.2 PCI Transfer 185
7.3 System Pins 185
7.4 Address and Data Pins 185
7.4.1 Bus Command Field 186
7.5 Interface Control Pins 186
7.6 Arbitration Pins 187
7.7 Error Reporting Pins 187
7.8 Interrupt Pins 187
7.9 Cache Support Pins 187
7.10 64-bits Bus Extension Pins 188
7.11 Signal Groups 188
7.11.1 Size 188

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.11.2 Status 189
7.11.3 Err 189
7.11.4 State 189
7.11.5 Burst/Burst# 190
7.11.6 Wait 191

8. TERMINAL USER INTERFACE 192

8.1 Using a Terminal Instead of BusView 192
8.1.1 Keyboard Control 192
8.1.1.1 Keyboard Control Within Dialog Boxes 192
8.1.2 Screen Categories 193
8.1.3 Setup Screen 193
8.1.3.1 Trace 193
8.1.3.2 Edit 194
8.1.3.3 Edit Event Patterns 195
8.1.3.4 Edit the Sequencer, Single Event Mode 197
8.1.3.5 Edit the Sequencer, Sequencer Mode 198
8.1.3.6 Utilities 198
8.1.3.7 Setups 199
8.1.4 Trace Display Screen 202
8.1.4.2 Trace 202
8.1.4.3 Jump 203
8.1.4.4 Format 203
8.1.4.5 Statistics Screen 204
8.1.4.6 Exerciser Screen 205
8.2 VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator 205
8.2.1 Starting the VT100 206
8.2.1.1 Options 207
8.2.2 VT100 Environment Variable 207
8.2.3 Terminal Types to Use on theTracer 207
8.2.3.1 Built-in XMODEM CRC Protocol 207
8.2.4 Built-in Script Language 208
8.2.4.1 Script Control Commands 208
8.2.4.2 Function Keys in Script Files 209

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.2.4.3 Script Example #1 210
8.2.4.4 Script Example #2 211

9. TRACE FILE FORMAT 212

9.1 Trace File Format 212
9.2 Trace Data Line format 215
9.3 Details of the Time Tag Variables 216
9.4 Converting the Time Tag to a Time Value 216
9.5 Details of Internally Generated Bits 218
9.6 BusView Trace File Format 218

10. FIRMWARE UPGRADE 224

10.1 Firmware Upgrade Preparations 224
10.1.1 Firmware CD 224
10.1.2 Boot PROM 224
10.1.3 RS232 Connection 224
10.1.4 Power on the FLASH EPROMs 224
10.2 Firmware Upgrade Using BusView 224
10.3 Firmware Upgrade Using MS-DOS 226
10.3.1 Uploading Tracer Firmware 227
10.3.2 Uploading Exerciser Firmware 229
10.4 Troubleshooting - Firmware Upgrade 229
10.4.1 If Upload Stops 229
10.4.2 Communication Errors 230
10.4.3 Flash Memory Errors 230
10.4.4 Tuning Parameters Lost 230
10.4.4.1 Missing PCB and ECO Level 231

11. JUMPER SETTINGS 234

11.1 PBT-515 234
11.2 PBTM-515 234
11.3 Jumper Details 235
11.3.1 UART Jumper Settings 235
11.3.2 PowerPC Flash EPROM Jumper Settings 235

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

12. APPENDIX A 237

12.1 List of figures 237

12.2 List of tables 242

13. INDEX **245**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

1. GETTING STARTED

1.1 Introduction

Throughout this manual the term PBT(X)-515 will be used when the issue discussed applies to both the PBT-515 and the PBTM-515.

The main function of the PBT(X)-515 is to collect samples of the PCI bus activity into a circular trace buffer, and at the same time compare the samples with a user-defined trigger pattern, so that the acquisition process stops at, or around, a moment of interest. The PBT-515 also includes an onboard PCI Exerciser unit that allows the user to generate PCI traffic, emulate a PCI target, and generate PCI interrupts.

1.1.1 Expandable with Piggyback Modules

Although the PBT-515 offers a full-featured logic state analyzer with extensive statistics functions as well as a powerful exerciser, the unit can be expanded with piggyback modules (daughtercards) for even more functionality and performance. One such card is the PTIMBAT500-PB, targeted at detailed hardware analysis applications. This module offers a 64-channel 500 MHz Timing Analyzer with 16 MSamples trace buffer, and a comprehensive PCI Anomaly Trigger (protocol checker). In addition to offering a detailed 2ns resolution view with waveform diagrams of the bus timing, this unit provides automatic detection of 84 PCI protocol and timing violations, including 50 picoseconds timing resolution on setup/hold time measurements. Another card, the PXMEM8M-PB, offers an extremely deep trace buffer for the state analyzer, storing as much as 8 million clock, address or data cycles, suitable for statistics gathering or verification applications. (Only one piggyback module can be mounted at a time.)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

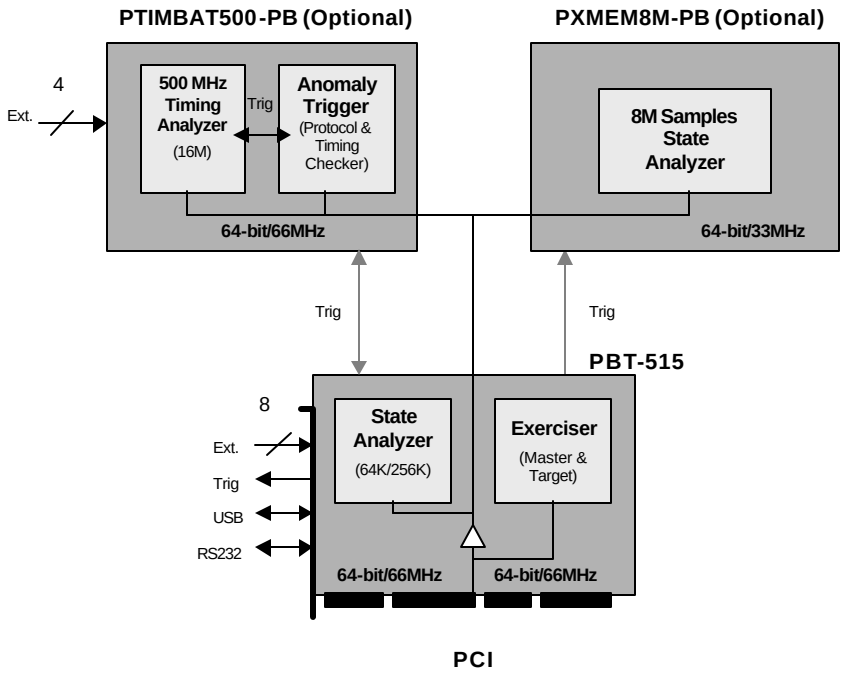


Figure 1.1 The PBT-515 with piggyback modules

1.2 Getting Started

BusView is the graphical user interface for the PBT(X)-515, offering a user-friendly mouse operation of the PBT(X)-515 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser system.

The following steps must be carried out before BusView is ready to run:

- Install the PBT-515 according to Section 2.2, or the PBTM-515 according to Section 2.3.
- Install BusView according to the description in Section 2.4.2.
- Connect a cable, USB or RS-232, between the PBT(X)-515 and the PC, see Section 2.4.4 and Section 2.4.5.
- Set the communication parameters, and connect the PBT(X)-515 as described in Section 2.4.5.1.

If everything is installed correctly, BusView should now display the Setup window shown in Figure 1.2. The Setup window is divided in two, the Event Patterns window, and the Sequencer window. For further information about the Setup Window, read Section 4.4.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

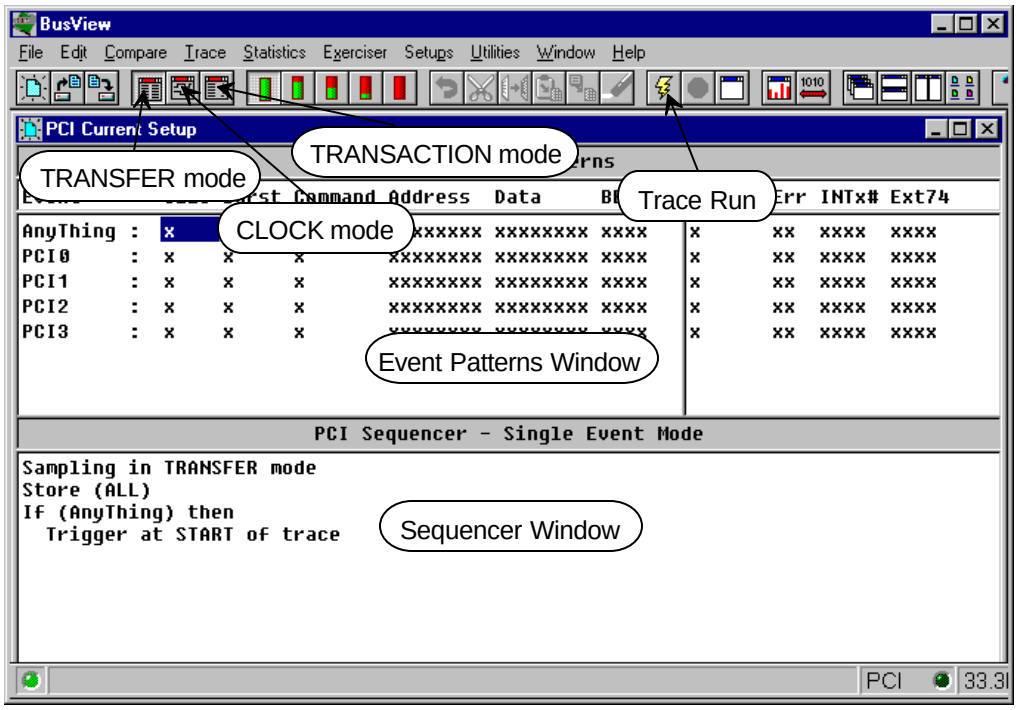


Figure 1.2 The Setup window, where triggers, sampling modes etc., is defined

TRANSFER Mode

The PBT(X)-515 has three main sampling modes, CLOCK, TRANSFER (default), and TRANSACTION mode. In addition there is a fourth sampling mode which is a combination of the CLOCK and the TRANSFER sampling modes. Section 3.5 includes a detailed description of the sampling modes.

`Trace/Run`

Select `Trace/Run` from the menu bar, (or click on the “lightning” button at the tool bar), to get a sample of the current bus activity. After a few moments, the Trace window is displayed (assuming there is traffic on the PCI bus), see Figure 1.3. The contents of the Trace window is now a snapshot of the current bus traffic.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

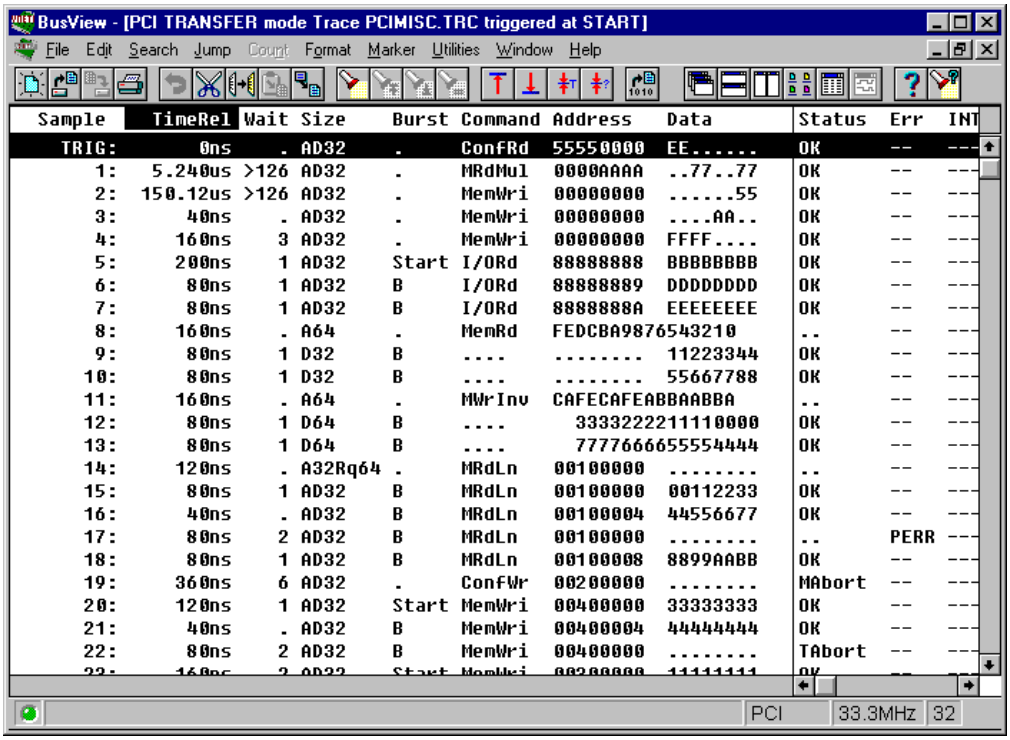


Figure 1.3 The Trace Display window (TRANSFER mode sampling)

Ctrl-Tab Switch back to the Setup window by pressing the **Ctrl**-key together with the **Tab**-key, or by using the mouse. Operating BusView is described in Section 4.2.

CLOCK Mode Change sampling mode to CLOCK mode by selecting `Edit/Sampling mode/Clock` from the menu bar, or by pressing the CLOCK tool bar button. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in CLOCK mode”.

`Trace/Run` Select `Trace/Run` once more. The Trace window opens again. By pressing the tool bar button showing a waveform display, or by selecting `waveform` from the `Window` menu, the **waveform** version of the Trace Display window appears. The waveform window is shown in Figure 1.4. To avoid sampling while the PCI bus is idle, it is necessary to set up a trigger condition. Click on `FRAME#` in the Event Patterns window on the PCI0 line and type a 0 (zero). This will ensure that a PCI cycle is captured.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

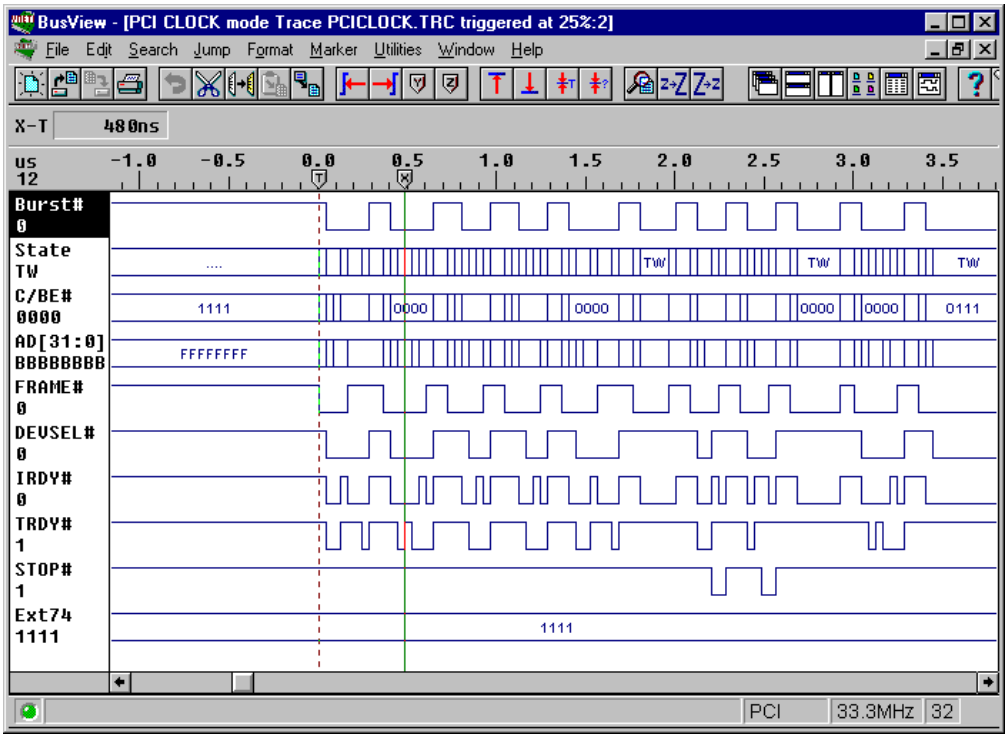


Figure 1.4 The waveform window

TRANSACTION Mode

Change sampling mode to TRANSACTION mode by selecting `Edit/Sampling mode/Transaction` from the menu bar, or by pressing the TRANSACTION tool bar button. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in TRANSACTION (NO DATA) mode”.

`Trace/Run`

Select `Trace/Run` once more. The Trace window opens again. Note that a filed called `BurstLen` has replaced the `Data` field in the trace.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

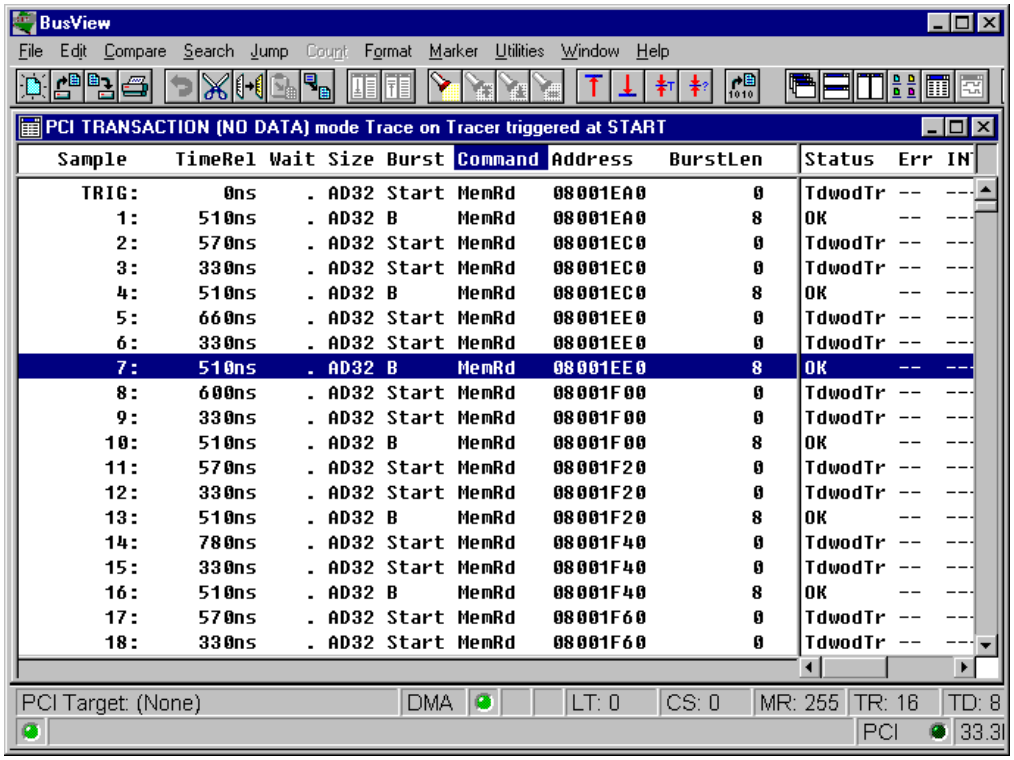


Figure 1.5 The Trace Display window when sampling in TRANSACTION mode

Continue reading Chapter 4 for a detailed description about how to use the PBT-515.



The "Exerciser" tool bar button

By selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar, or pressing the corresponding button at the tool bar (see Section 6.11.1), the PCI Exerciser window is opened.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

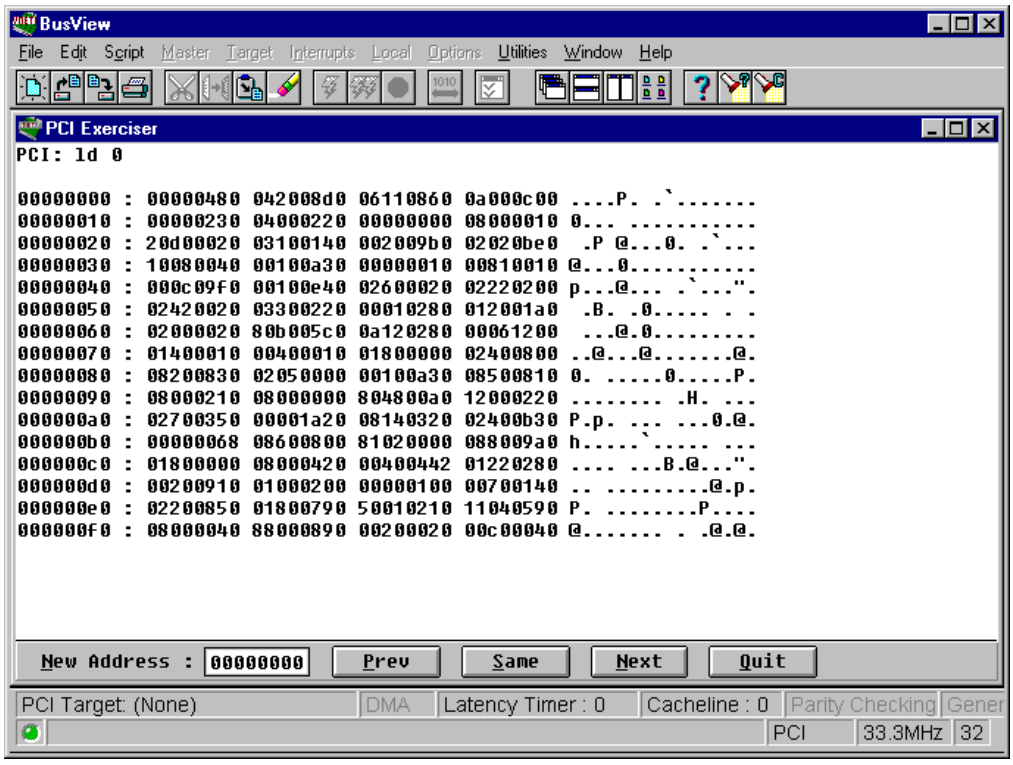


Figure 1.6 The Exerciser window

The Exerciser can be operated from the menu bar, the tool bar, or by typing commands at the Exerciser prompt in the Exerciser window. In Figure 1.6, the Exerciser is doing a display of the local user memory.

See Section 6.11 for a description of how to use the PCI Exerciser.

1.2.1 Getting Started Using a Terminal User Interface

The PBT(X)-515 can also be operated from an ASCII terminal, such as the VT100 or compatible.

The following steps have to be carried out before the terminal is ready to run:

- Install the PBT-515 according to Section 2.2, or the PBTM-515 according to Section 2.3.
- Follow the instructions in Section 2.5 for establishing a connection between the terminal and the PBT(X)-515.

If everything proceeded correctly the terminal should now display the setup screen shown in Figure 1.7. The Setup screen is divided in two, the Event Patterns window, and the Sequencer window. For further information about the Setup screen, read Section 4.4.1 and Section 8.1.3.

Sampling

The PBT(X)-515 has three main sampling modes, CLOCK, TRANSFER (default), and TRANSACTION mode. In addition there is a fourth sampling mode which is a mixture of the CLOCK and TRANSFER sampling modes. Section 3.5 includes a detailed description of the sampling modes.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Trace/Run Type <T> and <R> to execute the command Trace/Run. The Trace window displays a snap shot of the current bus activity, see Figure 1.8. The contents of the Trace Display window depends on the current bus traffic.

Quit Type <Q> to quit the Trace Display screen and return to the Setup screen.

CLOCK mode Change sampling mode to CLOCK mode by selecting Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock from the menu bar. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in CLOCK mode”.

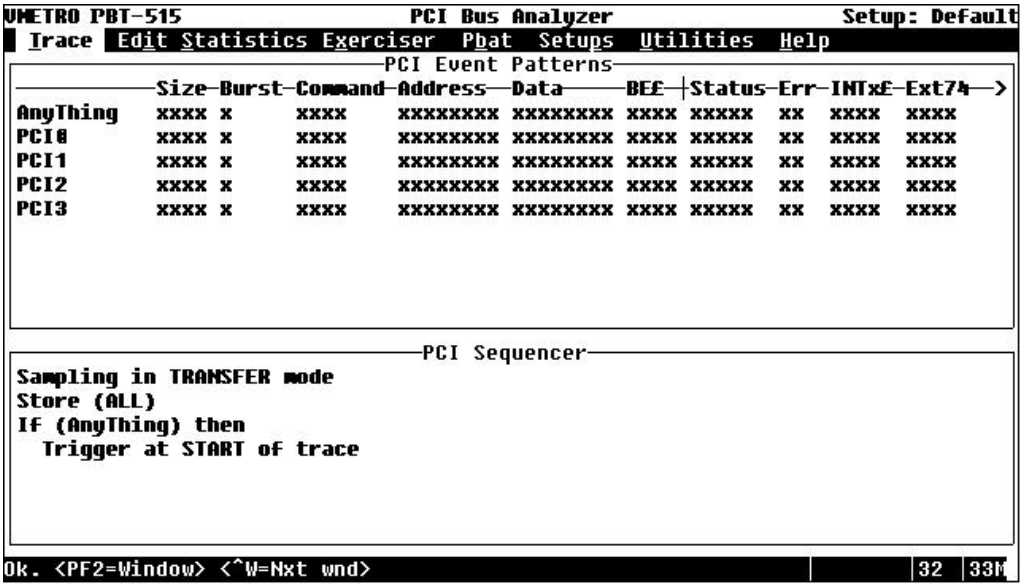


Figure 1.7 The Setup screen, terminal view

Trace/Run Type <T> and <R> to execute the command Trace/Run once more.The Trace window opens again. By selecting waveform from the Window menu, the **waveform** version of the Trace Display window appears. The waveform window is shown in Figure 1.9. To avoid sampling while the PCI bus is idle, it is necessary to set up a trigger condition. Type <i> (Edit) and <e> (Event) to enable editing in the Event Patterns window. With the cursor keys, select the FRAME# field in the PCI0 line, and type a 0. This will ensure that a PCI cycle is captured.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

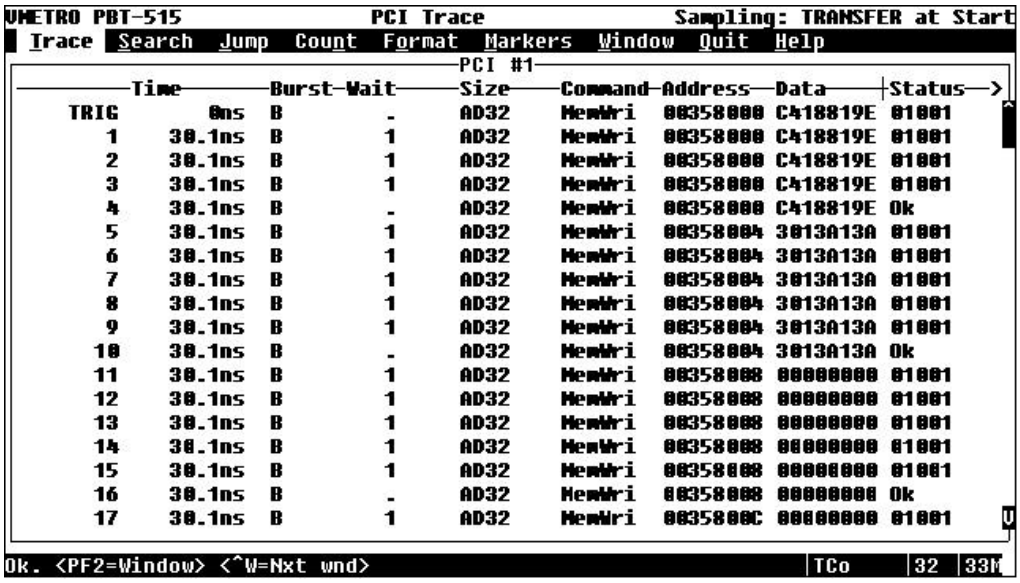


Figure 1.8 The Alphanumeric Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)

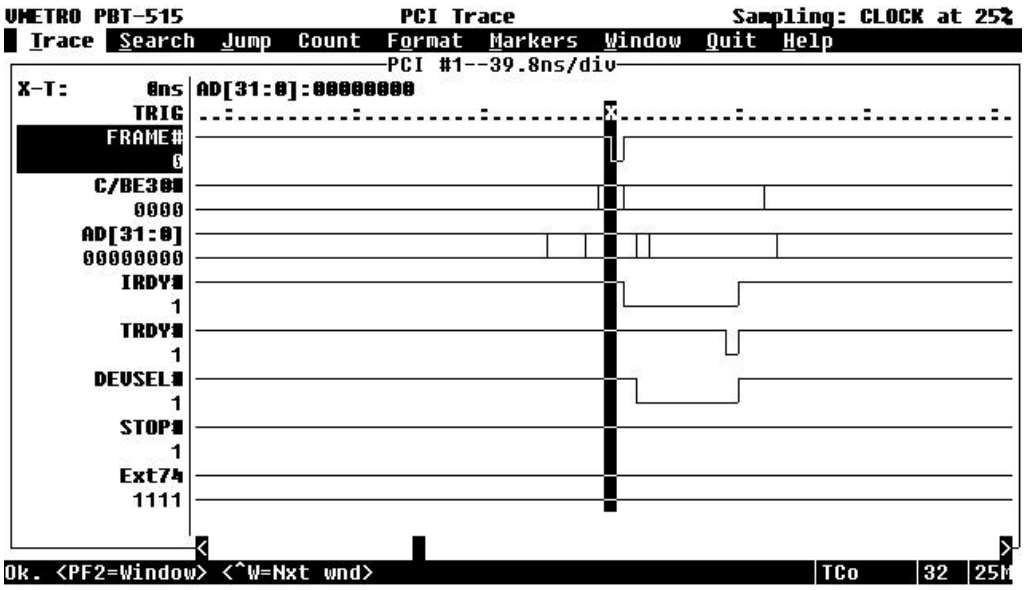


Figure 1.9 The Waveform Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)

F1

The PCI Exerciser is started by pressing the F1 key, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar. The user interface is command prompt based as shown in 4.4.4.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

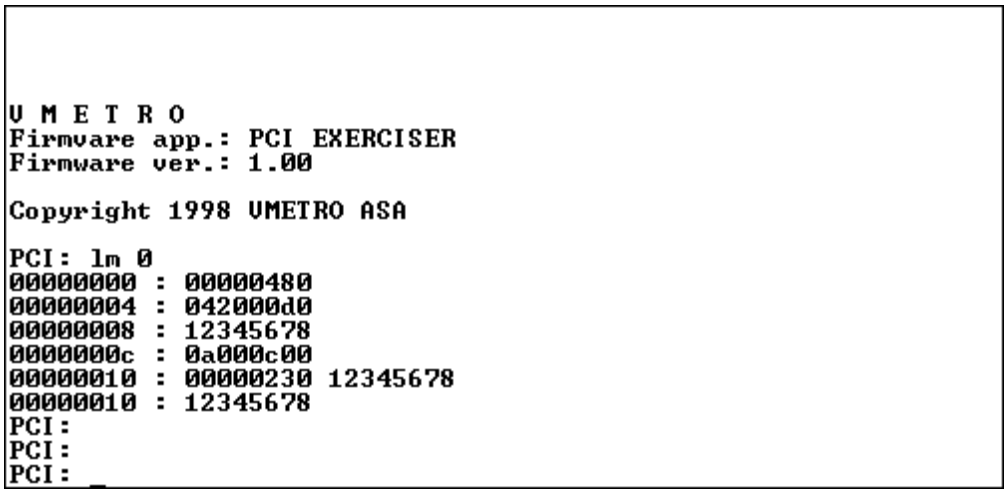


Figure 1.10 PCI Exerciser, terminal mode

See Section 6.11 for a description of how to use the PCI Exerciser.

Continue reading Chapter 4 for a detailed description about how to use the PBT(X)-515.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2. INSTALLATION

2.1 Static Electricity - Precautions

Before unpacking the PBT(X)-515 from its shipping container, make sure that it takes place in an environment with controlled static electricity. The following recommendations should be followed:

- Make sure your body is discharged to the static voltage level on the floor, table and system chassis by wearing the enclosed conductive wrist-strap, or similar.
- If a conductive wrist-strap is not available, touch the surface where the board is to be put (like table, chassis etc.) before unpacking the board.
- Leave the board only on surfaces with controlled static characteristics, i.e. specially designed anti-static table covers.
- If handing the board over to another person, first touch this persons hand, wrist etc. to discharge any static potential.

2.2 Preparations PBT-515, PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser

2.2.1 Inspection

Make sure that the PBT-515 you have received is according to your purchase order with respect to model.

With the PBT-515 you should find the following accessories:

- A small plastic bag containing an anti-ESD wrist wrap.
- A Trigger Output cable with BNC Coax connector, for triggering of an oscilloscope or another instrument from the PBT-515 (part number 4945-K-24).
- Two thin probe wires (“Patch chords”) with test clips (part number 4741-24-0 and 4741-24-9).
- Rotating Micrograbber test clip (part number 5790-0)
- RS232 cable for PC (part number 401-PBT-232).
- USB cable (part number 401-PBT-USB).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note! Yu should also inspect the board to verify that no mechanical damage appears to have occurred. Please report any discrepancies or damage to your distributor or to VMETRO immediately.

2.2.2 Slot Selection

Slot selection The PBT-515 can be installed in any 32- or 64-bits slot in a PCI motherboard. The PBT-515 can even be installed in slots marked "target only", but this reduces the functionality of the Exerciser to "target only" as well (see Section 6.11.1). Both 3.3V and 5V PCI bus slots are supported.

Warning! **Do not install the board into a powered system!**

Note! Some PCs do not comply with the PCI specification and come with PCI connectors where the groove to facilitate 64-bits boards, like the PBT-515, is missing. The groove is shown in Figure 2.1. If the groove is missing, it is possible to make one by melting the plastic on the connector with a soldering iron, or by cutting with a sharp knife. Make sure the power is off on the PC before the operation.

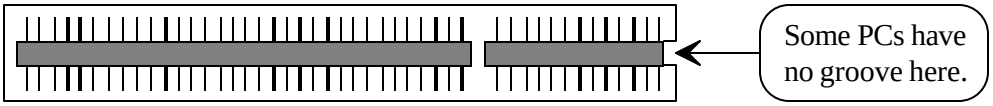


Figure 2.1 A PCI connector facilitating 64-bits boards

2.2.3 Power Consumption

The PBT-515 is normally powered from the +5V and +12V rails on the PCI bus, but it is important to make sure that the power supply (to the carrier board) has sufficient capacity to supply the PBT-515. Current consumption is dependent on operating mode, and is given below.

Mode	Current Consumption	PCI Clock Frequency
Idle (not sampling)	2.6A	33MHz
Idle (not sampling)	2.6A	66MHz
Clock Sampling	3.3A	33MHz
Clock Sampling	3.8A	66MHz

Table 2.1 Power consumption, PBT-515

The PBT-515 can also be powered from an external power source through the front panel inlet as shown in Figure 2.2. Choosing one or the other is done with two blue heavy duty jumpers. When working with external power on the PBT-

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

515, the analyzer should be powered up before the rest of the PCI system, and powered down after the rest of the PCI system.

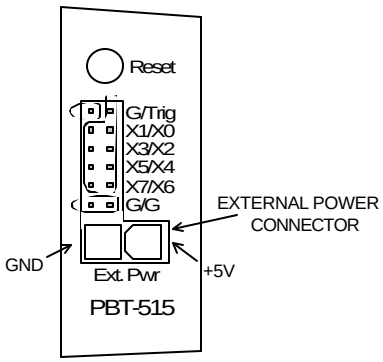


Figure 2.2 External powering of the PBT-515

To change to external power, move the two jumpers marked `Power from PCI` to the place marked `Power from external power source`. The factory settings of the jumpers are shown in Figure 11.1 for the PBT-515 and in Figure 11.3 for the PBTM-515. There is an external power supply available from VMETRO, with part number 401-EPSU.

Warning! **Both jumpers have to be moved! Moving only one jumper will connect the external power supply's +5V to the system's +5V, causing excessive ground currents and other undesired effects.**

2.3 Preparations PBTM-515, PMC Analyzer

2.3.1 Inspection

Make sure that the PBTM-515 you have received is according to your purchase order with respect to model.

With the PBTM-515 you should find the following accessories:

- A small plastic bag containing an anti-ESD wrist wrap.
- A Trigger Output cable with BNC Coax connector, for triggering of an oscilloscope or another instrument from the PBTM-515 (part number 4945-K-24).
- Two thin probe wires ("Patch chords") with test clips (part number 4741-24-0 and 4741-24-9).
- Rotating Micrograbber test clip (part number 5790-0)
- RS232 cable for PC (part number 401-PBTM-232).
- USB cable (part number 401-PBTM-USB).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- A Top Spacer to allow for other PMC modules to be piggybacked on top of the analyzer.

Note! You should also inspect the board to verify that no mechanical damage appears to have occurred. Please report any discrepancies or damage to your distributor or to VMETRO immediately.

2.3.2 Power Consumption

The PBTM-515 is normally powered from the +5V rails on the PCI bus, but it is important to make sure that the power supply (to the carrier board) has sufficient capacity to supply the PBTM-515. Current consumption is dependent on operating mode, and is given below.

Mode	Current Consumption	PCI Clock Frequency
Idle (not sampling)	1.3A	33MHz
Idle (not sampling)	1.3A	66MHz
Clock Sampling	2.3A	33MHz
Clock Sampling	2.9A	66MHz

Table 2.2 Power consumption, PBTM-515

The PBTM-515 can also be powered from an external power source through the front panel inlet as shown in Figure 2.3. Choosing one or the other is done with two blue heavy duty jumpers.

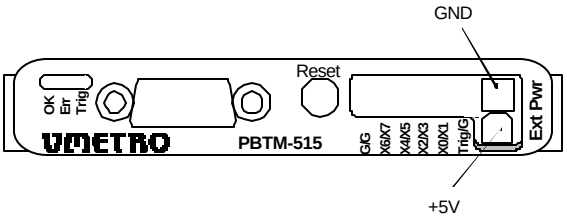


Figure 2.3 External powering of the PBTM-515

The factory settings of the jumpers are in the Z1 and Z2 positions located at the bottom side of the analyzer between the two 32-bit PMC connectors shown in Figure 11.1 for the PBT-515 and in Figure 11.3 for the PBTM-515. To allow for external power supply, move the Z1 jumper to Z3, and the Z2 jumper to Z4. The Z3 and Z4 positions are located behind the power inlet connector. There is an external power supply available from VMETRO, with part number 401-EPSU.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warning! **Both jumpers have to be moved! Moving only one jumper will connect the external power supply's +5V to the system's +5V, causing excessive ground currents and other undesired effects.**

2.3.3 Top Spacer for Stacking

If all the PMC slots on the host board are occupied by PMC modules, it is possible to place the PBTM-515 in between the host board and one of the PMC modules under test. For this purpose the enclosed "Top Spacer" is used. The Top Spacer extends the PMC slot, and enables the PMC module to be mounted on top of the Top Spacer as shown below. The spacer has male connectors on top, and female connectors at the bottom matching the top connectors of the analyzer.

The spacer is designed such that the front panel of the PMC module under test is resting on top of the front panel of the VME carrier board. This ensures that the stacked module remains parallel with the VME carrier board.

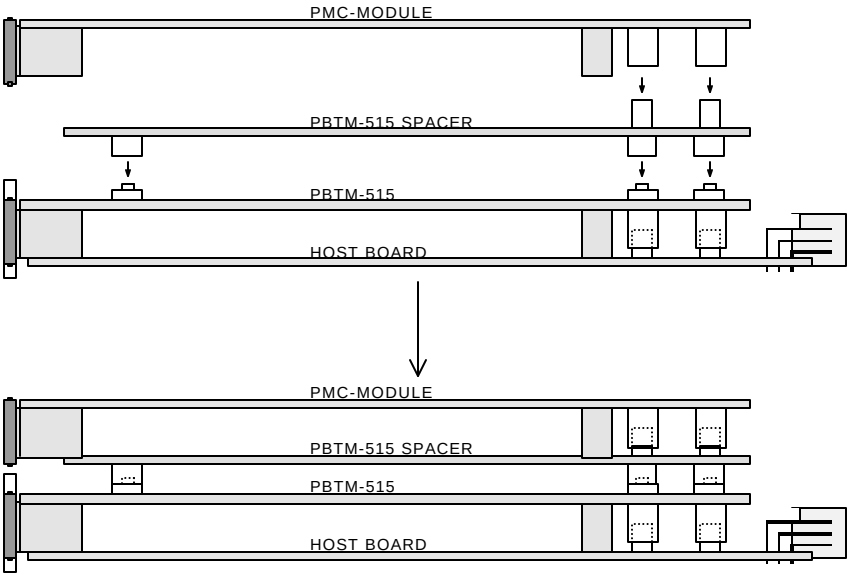


Figure 2.4 Using the Top Spacer

Warning! **Be very careful when attaching and removing the spacer from the PBTM-515. The connectors can be damaged if they are angled and forced. Pull on both sides simultaneously.**

2.3.3.1 Installing the Top Spacer

Place the PBTM-515 on a smooth surface with a controlled static environment. Align and mount gently the spacer with six small connectors on top of the analyzer, as shown in Figure 2.4. By using both hands on top of the spacer, press the spacer down with the thumbs. A loud snap should be heard when the connectors attach. **Inspect the connectors to see if they are all seated correctly!**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

When the spacer is correctly seated on the PBTM-515, the whole assembly can be mounted on the host board.

2.3.4 90° PMC Test-Adapter

In addition to the regular Top Spacer for attaching PMC modules on top of the PBTM-515, there is a 90° PMC Test-Adapter for attaching PMC modules at 90° to the PBTM-515. The 90° PMC Test-Adapter consists of two boards, Board A, and Board B. The setup is shown in Figure 2.5. The 90° PMC Test-Adapter facilitates easier on-board testing of the PMC module because of the increased accessibility of both sides of the board. The Test-Adapter may be purchased from VMETRO (Part number: PBTM5-90-SPC).

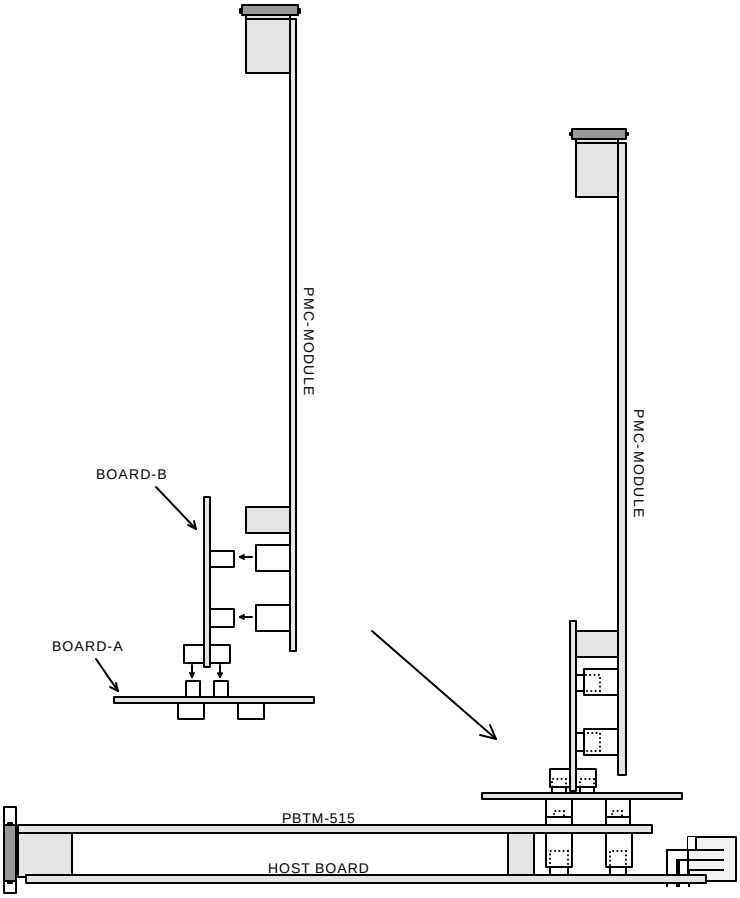


Figure 2.5 The 90° PMC Test- Adapter

2.3.4.1 Installing the 90° PMC Test-Adapter

Place Board-A on a smooth surface. Align Board-A and Board-B with correct orientation as shown in Figure 2.5. By using both hands, press Board-B down with the thumbs.

Mount the 90° PMC Test-Adapter assembly on top of the PBTM-515 as described in Section 2.3.3.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The PMC module under test can now be mounted on the PMC connectors on Board-B, and the whole assembly consisting of the PBTM-515, 90° PMC Test-Adapter, and the PMC module, can be mounted on the host board.

2.4 BusView for Windows - Graphical User Interface

2.4.1 System Requirements

The PC system where BusView is to be installed, must meet the following requirements.

- Have Windows 95, Windows 98,Windows 2000, or Windows NT (3.5x or 4.0) installed and running.
- Pentium PC.
- Have at least 16 Mbytes RAM.
- Have at least 40 Mbytes of free disk space.
- Have at least one free serial port for connection to the PBT-515 (BusView can run in off-line mode, to inspect previously captured traces stored on files, even when no serial port is available), or one USB port.

2.4.2 Installing BusView on the PC

To install BusView on a PC, perform the following steps:

- Start Windows (if not already running). The BusView installation program runs under Windows.
- Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
- Follow the instructions in the installation program. (If the installation program does not start automatically, run the file Setup.exe on the BusView CD-ROM).

When the installation has finished, the BusView icon can be found on the desktop, and on the Windows Start menu.

2.4.3 RS-232 or USB

BusView can communicate with the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer over a traditional RS-232 serial cable, or over USB (Universal Serial Bus), depending on which operating system the PC is running.

Win98, Win2000: Supports both RS-232 and USB.

Win95, WinNT (3.5 and 4.0): Supports only RS-232.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2.4.4 Establish communication - USB

PBT-515 Connect a standard USB cable from the USB port on the front panel of the PBT-515 to a free USB port on the PC.

PBTM-515 Connect the special USB cable for the PBTM-515, from the serial port on the front panel of the PBTM-515 to a free USB port on the PC. The cable is shown in Figure 2.6.

Install driver When the cable is connected, Windows immediately detects a new USB device, and tries to locate a driver for it. If a driver is not found, the driver installation procedure begins. When Windows asks for a location for the driver, press the `Browse` button, and go to the BusView CD, or if BusView is already installed on the PC, the driver can be found in the SYSTEM catalog in the BusView directory. The driver files are the "ncusb.sys" and "vmetro usb.inf" files.

Ready to run When the driver is installed, BusView is ready to run. Start BusView by clicking on the BusView icon on the desktop. The operation of the PBT(X)-515 is explained in Chapter 4.

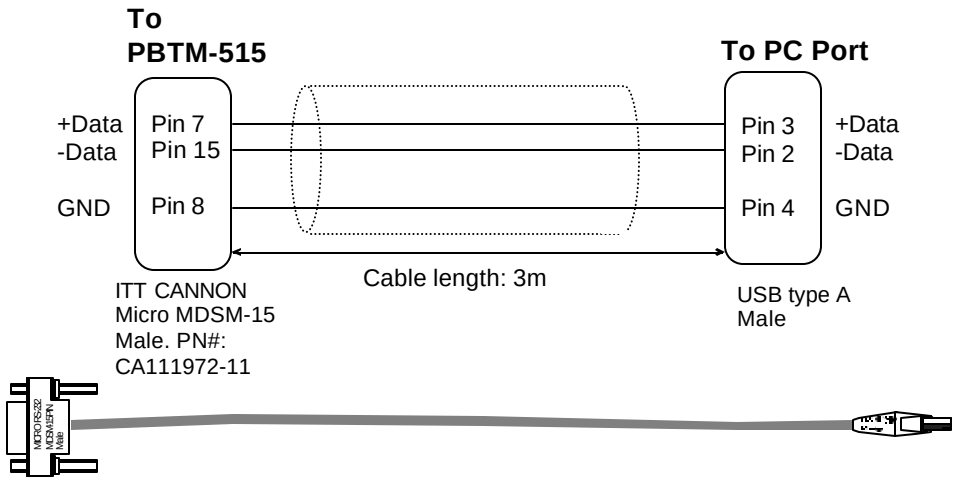


Figure 2.6 USB cable for the PBTM-515

2.4.5 Establish communication - RS-232

The PBT-515 is shipped with an RS232 cable suited to connect to the micro DB9 connector on the front panel. Connect the other end of the cable to a free COM port on the PC.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

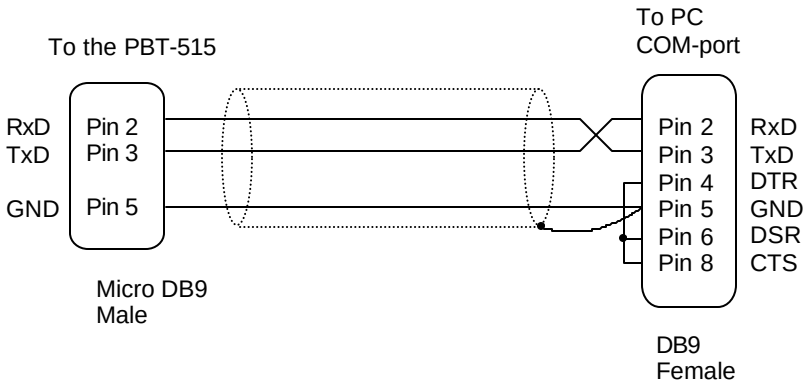


Figure 2.7 Serial connection between the PC and the PBT-515

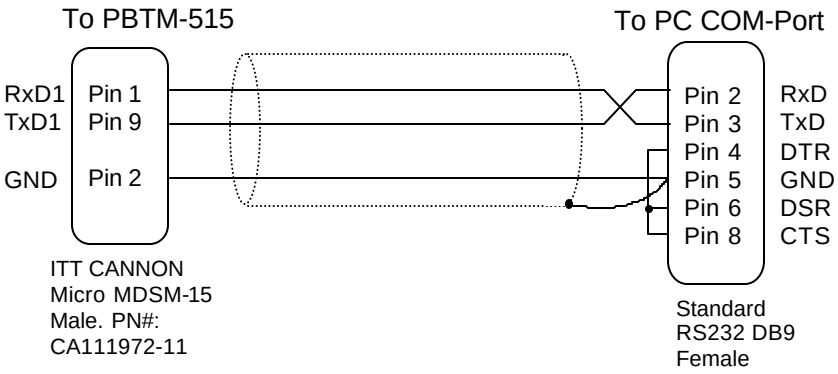


Figure 2.8 Serial connection between the PC and the PBTM-515

Note that the signals on pin 2 and 3 are crossed.

2.4.5.1 Communication Parameters

Before communication can be established between the PC and the analyzer, the communication parameters for the PC Serial Port must be set to the correct values. In BusView, select the command `Utilities/Communication /Port Settings`. In the dialog box, see Figure 2.9, select the COM/USB Port to which the analyzer is connected, and press the OK button. The settings in Windows control panel have no effect in BusView for Windows.

If the connection completed successfully, the setup window of the analyzer will be displayed, and the unit is ready for use. The operation of the PBT-515 is explained in Chapter 4.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

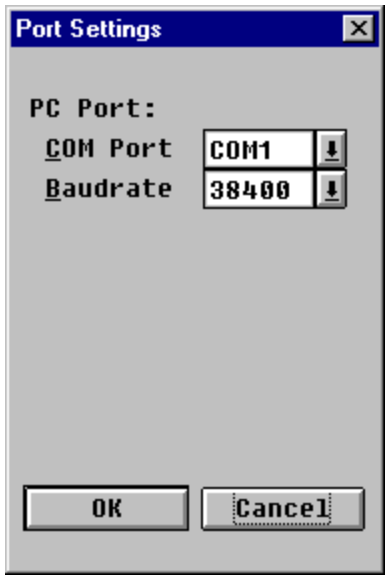


Figure 2.9 The BusView Communication Parameters

Connect To connect to the PBT(X)-515, choose `Utilities/Communication/Connect`.

2.4.6 Troubleshooting: Connection Problems

There may be several reasons why a connection attempt fails, but cabling and communication settings are the most obvious. The error message in Figure 2.10 indicates a connection failure.



Figure 2.10 Warning message indicating that BusView was not able to connect to the PBT(X)-515

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2.4.6.1 Troubleshooting Checklist

- Check that the green LED on the analyzer is lit. If it is not, the analyzer is not booting due to a hardware malfunction or insufficient power.
- If USB is used, is the USB driver properly installed. The driver should be installed automatically when Windows detects the PBT(X)-515 as a new USB device. Follow the instructions from the Windows driver installation procedure. If Windows fails to locate a USB driver, it can be located in the base directory of the BusView CD-ROM.
- If USB is used, does the PC run a valid version of Windows (Win98 and Win2000).
- Verify that the cable used is correct as described in Section 2.4.3.
- Check the communication parameters.
- Try a different COM port.
- Try slowing down the baud rate
- Use a multi meter and check the cable again.
- Try connecting in Terminal View to verify COM port and cable.
- Try connecting with a different PC.

2.5 Terminal User Interface

The PBT(X)-515 is delivered standard with a user interface for operation from a terminal (VT100 or similar), or from a terminal emulator running on a PC or UNIX workstation. For this purpose, VMETRO supplies a VT100 emulator free of charge, included on the BusView CD.

2.5.1 Establish a Connection

In order to operate the PBT(X)-515 from a terminal, do the following:

- Connect a terminal (or PC / Workstation running a terminal emulator) to the serial port as described in Section 2.4.3.
- Set the serial port of the terminal to 38k4 (or lower) baud, 8 bits, 1 stop bit, no parity.
- Apply power to the system.

The PBT-515(M) can run with baud rates from 300 to 115k baud. By default, it is in the “auto baud rate mode”, waiting for CR (i.e.↵) to be typed to determine the actual baud rate. Any baud rate between 38k4 and 4200 baud will be detected. The baud rate can also be manually changed by the command `Utilities/Serial ports`. This command can also be used to change the default 8-bits, one stop-bit, no parity communication mode.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Type ↵ once or twice until text is written on the terminal screen. This text is called the start-up menu. Wait approximately 1 second between each CR due to the synchronization process.

No response? If the start-up menu does not appear on the screen, check that the cables are connected correctly, that the terminal / PC / WS is set to 8 bits per character, 1 stop bit and no parity, and that the baud rate is between 38k4 and 4200 baud. Flip the reset switch and try again.

Note! If the cable used has pins 7 and 8 connected, this might in some cases cause problems. The analyzer has a second RS232 port located on these pins. If the Terminal is powered up first and then the analyzer, random switching may occur on these lines as the analyzer powers up. Some terminals interpret this as hardware handshaking and locks up. To avoid this problem use the cables specified in this manual in Section 2.4.3.

2.5.2 Start-up Menu

After power-on, the start-up menu is written to the terminal as shown in Figure 2.11. The menu identifies product model, firmware version, baud rate, the terminal type (default or previously selected type), and the type of installed piggyback module, if any. It also indicates the clock speed as found in the target PCI system (not shown in the figure Figure 2.11).

The start-up menu contains two menu options described below. Both are activated with a single key as indicated. If no changes are required, type CR to enter the setup screen of the analyzer.

```
V M E T R O     PBT-515BX 64K PCI BUS ANALYZER

PCI BUS SPEED      : 33.3000 MHz
FIRMWARE VERSION   : 5.60
TERMINAL PORT      : 9600 81N
HOST PORT          : 9600 81N
TERMINAL TYPE      : DEC VT-100/VT-102
PIGGYBACK CONNECTED: (NONE)

START-UP OPTIONS:

T:  SELECT NEW TERMINAL TYPE.
C:  CLEAR NON-VOLATILE MEMORY.

SELECT AN OPTION OR TYPE <CR> TO CONTINUE:
```

Figure 2.11 The start-up menu

2.5.2.1 Select New Terminal Type

The user-interface of the PBT(X)-515 is fully screen-oriented, taking advantage of the graphical properties of VT100 compatible, and similar, terminals. This requires that the user specify which terminal or terminal emulator is being used.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

By typing a **T**, a list of the supported terminal types is given, as shown in Figure 2.12.

The selected terminal type is stored in non-volatile memory, and unless this is cleared, it is not necessary to select the terminal type every time the board is powered up.

Terminal type

Select the preferred terminal type by typing the correct number. Use option 1 when using a VT100 emulating terminal or a terminal emulation program other than the VT100.EXE from VMETRO. This option is the default.

```
V M E T R O     PBT-515BX 64K PCI BUS ANALYZER

PCI BUS SPEED      : 33.3000 MHz
FIRMWARE VERSION   : 5.60
TERMINAL PORT      : 9600 81N
HOST PORT          : 9600 81N
TERMINAL TYPE      : DEC VT-100/VT-102
PIGGYBACK CONNECTED: (NONE)

USABLE TERMINAL TYPES ARE:

1. DEC VT-100/VT-102
2. VMETRO VT-100 EMULATOR / ANSI.SYS ON MDA SCREEN
3. VMETRO VT-100 EMULATOR / ANSI.SYS ON COLOR SCREEN
4. VMETRO VT-100 / ANSI.SYS VGA COLOR 50 LINES
5. TANDBERG TDV 1200, 2200, 2200/9, 2200S
6. DEC VT-220/320/420 W/ANSI KEYBOARD, 7-BIT MODE, 25 LINES
7. DEC VT-420 W/ANSI KEYBOARD, 7-BIT MODE, 48 LINES

TERMINAL TYPE:
```

Figure 2.12 Terminal selections

Use option 2 or 3 depending on monitor type. This requires the VT100 emulator program VT100.EXE. Option 3 will give a blue display with white text.

Option 4 will give a 50 lines display with the VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator program, see Section 0 for more details on VT100.EXE.

CR: Continue

As soon as a number has been typed the system will return to the startup screen as in Figure 2.11. Type CR to continue.

2.5.2.2 Clear Non-Volatile Memory

Type **C** to clear all contents of the Non-volatile RAM memory on the board. **This command will cause all user setups to be lost and all settings will be reset to defaults.** Use this command if a fatal software crash has occurred, e.g. if the operation of the user-interface does not behave correctly etc.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Jumper J8

In case of a total hang-up of the analyzer software, the non-volatile memory may need to be cleared by removing jumper J8. Do as follows: Shut down the system and turn off the power. Locate the backup-battery jumper, J8, as shown in Chapter 11.

Move the jumper from the original left position, to the other right position, and let it remain there for a few seconds. Then, move the jumper back. When the power is re-applied, the tracer firmware should start as normal, and it will display the message "`Non volatile memory lost`" on the status line.

2.6 Accessories

VMETRO offers a complete set of cable accessories that will help the user to take full advantage of the PBT(X)-515. For connection to a terminal, PC or workstation, various RS232 cables are available. A special cable is designed for use with External Power Supplies.

Manufacturer VMETRO:

Part Number	Description
401-PBT-USB	USB cable
401-PBTM-USB	USB cable for the PBTM-515
401-PBT-232	PC Cable (RS-232 Micro DB9M-DB9F X), 3m/9ft
401-PBTM-232	PC cable for the PBTM-515 (RS-232 Micro DB15M to DB9F), 3m/9ft
401-TER-232	Terminal Cable (RS-232 DB9M-DB25F), 3m/9ft
401-PBT-EPC	External Power Cable, 1m/3ft
401-EPSU	External Power Supply
P415-0-SL/5	Zero slot adapter, for 5V signalling
P415-0-SL/3	Zero slot adapter, for 3V signalling
PBTM5-90-SPC	90° Test Adapter for the PBTM-515

Manufacturer POMONA:

Part Number	Description
4945-K-24	Square pin receptacle to BNC male (0.6m/2ft)
4741-24-x	Patch Cord with square pin receptacle, (0.6m/2ft)
5790-0	Rotating Micro grabber test clip, black

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

3.1 Product Overview - PBT-515

The PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser is implemented as a single-slot PCI short card designed to be plugged directly into a PCI motherboard.

The PCI Bus Analyzer is capable of monitoring all bus activity on 32-bits and 64-bits PCI bus mother-boards. Both 33MHz and 66MHz PCI systems are supported. No complex probes or adapters are needed, which eliminates tedious installation and setup procedures required by general purpose logic analyzers.

The PCI Exerciser is a PCI bus Master and Target, intended as a tool for testing of PCI boards and systems. It is capable of generating and responding to nearly all PCI bus cycles types, and supports 64-bits 66MHz PCI.

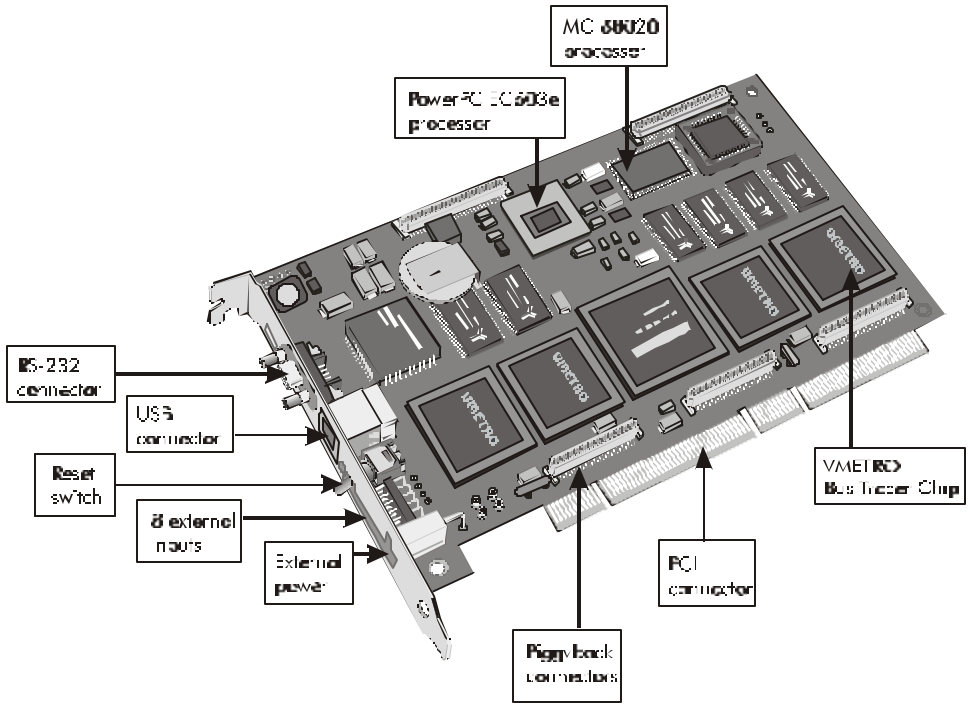


Figure 3.1 An overview of the PBT-515

3.1.1 PBTM-515

The PBTM-515 PCI Bus Analyzer is implemented as a single PMC card (PCI Mezzanine Card), capable of monitoring all PCI bus activity on 32-bits and 64-bits PMC hosts.

The analyzer system offers a spacer mounted on top of the analyzer with female PMC connectors on top. This allows a PMC module under test to be placed on top of the analyzer, and the system does not loose a slot solely for the analyzer.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Without the spacer mounted, the analyzer will fit into a single board slot in a VME or CompactPCI system.

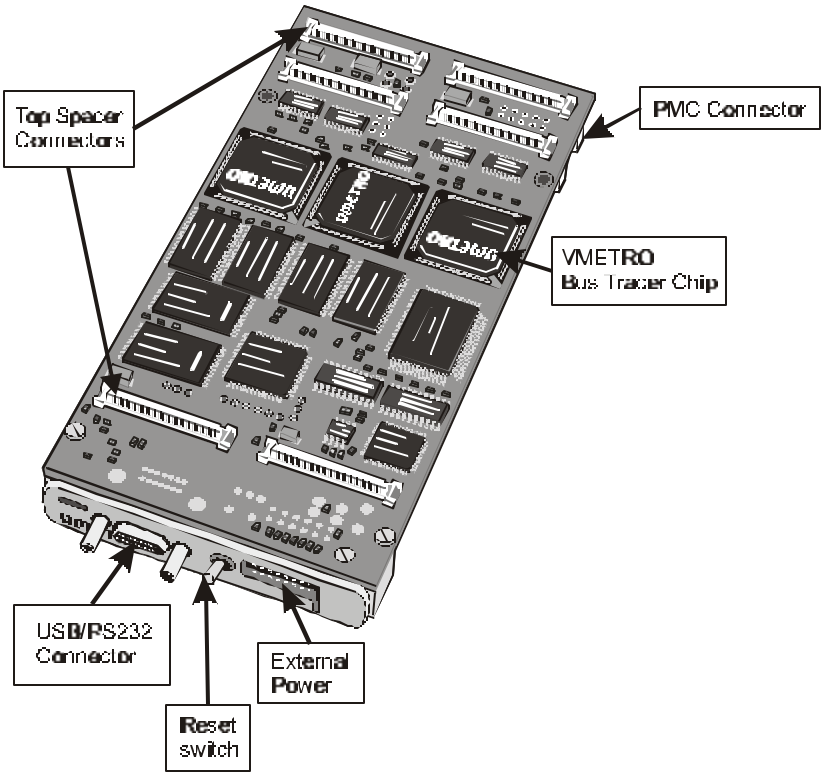


Figure 3.2 An overview of the PBTM-515

3.2 Models

The PBT(X)-515 family consists of five models:

PBT-515BX	66MHz PCI Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory, 33MHZ Exerciser.
PBT-515DX	66MHz PCI Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory, 66MHz Exerciser.
PBT-515EX	66MHz PCI Analyzer with 256K Trace Memory, 66MHz Exerciser.
PBTM-515B	66MHz PMC Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory
PBTM-515C	66MHz PMC Analyzer with 256K Trace Memory

3.3 PCI Analyzer Features

- 91 sampling channels for 32- and 64-bits PCI.
- 3.3V and 5V PCI support.
- Up to 66MHz sampling rate using CLOCK, TRANSFER, or TRANSACTION mode.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- 4 full-speed Word Recognizers with true Address and Data Ranges.
- 16 level Trigger/Qualifier Sequencer.
- Trigger after Delay or Event Count.
- De-multiplexed `Address`, `Command/BE#` and `Data`.
- Time tags in Trace Buffer show time between samples.
- Latency counter in trace shows target latency (`FRAME#` to `TRDY#`), and wait states between data transfers.
- 64K Trace Memory depth on the BX and CX models, and 256K on the EX model.
- Extensive statistics functions, including real-time bus utilization measurements that can run at all times in the background.

3.3.1 De-multiplexed Address/Data

The powerful features of the PBT(X)-515 Bus Analyzer allow the capture of a comprehensive set of information representing the activity on the PCI bus. A very important feature is the capability to de-multiplex address, commands and data into separate trace channels, a feature which not only simplifies readability of the trace, but also allows powerful triggers involving both address and data to be defined easily.

3.3.2 Address Incrementing

A PCI burst cycle consists of one single address phase followed by a series of data phases. In order to make the trace display easier to read, the address field in the Trace display, for consecutive data in burst cycles, is automatically incremented by the PBT(X)-515 software. In case of a memory cycle, it is incremented by 4 if 32 bit or 8 if 64 bit, in case of an I/O cycle, it is incremented by 1. Note that this does not actually occur on the bus, i.e. in a burst cycle the target is supposed to do the address incrementing by itself.

Note 1 Because the address incrementing is done in software, it is not possible to trigger on an incremented address.

Note 2 **The address incrementing takes place only when the Store qualifier in the Sequencer is set to `Store All` (default).**

3.3.3 Data Presentation

The captured data is presented to the user in a uniform and easily understandable way. For easy location of particular samples in the trace memory, powerful `Search` and `Extract` functions are provided. Further, trace data can be presented in the form of an alphanumeric trace list, or as waveform diagrams. Regardless of the type of presentation selected, the user can scroll forward and backward in the trace data, and can also select which signals to be presented on

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

the screen. This allows the user to get the maximum of relevant information from the trace data with a minimum of effort.

3.4 PCI Exerciser Features

This section applies to the PBT-515 only.

- Has the ability of placing any user-defined cycles on the PCI bus.
- Has powerful test functionality for testing of PCI memory. Any user-defined pattern can be used as test pattern, in addition to Walking One/Zero, random patterns etc.
- Triggers the PCI Bus Analyzer if Memory tests fails.
- Can start a DMA transfer on a trigger from the PCI Bus Analyzer.
- Can display and modify both PCI Memory space, I/O space and Configuration space.
- Can place heavy traffic on the PCI bus, using up to 4 DMA controllers, and at the same time perform any other user commands.
- Can transfer data from one PCI device to another using DMA, in addition to the usual DMA read and write functionality.
- Contains 8MBytes of local user memory. This memory can be mapped as PCI target memory, and accessed from external PCI agents.
- Powerful scripting tools for recording of Exerciser commands. The scripts are saved on disk and can be run either once or in a repetitive loop.
- Can save PCI/local memory to file, and load it back again, which can be used to save a special test pattern for later use.
- Generate interrupts on the PCI bus.
- Generate IntAck and Special cycles on the PCI bus.
- Supports 32- and 64-bits data as master and target.
- Supports burst and single cycles.

3.4.1 Reference Unit

The PCI Exerciser uses a PowerPC EC603e processor with a GT-64130 PCI interface to provide real PCI cycles with nominal bus timing. As such, the PCI Exerciser can act as a reference unit that generates cycles on the PCI bus with known characteristics. This is useful for testing new boards or to assist in debugging of faulty boards. The PCI Exerciser can also be used to inspect or patch data in memory without intervening with the operation of the other masters on the PCI bus.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.4.2 Simultaneous Master and PCI Analysis

The PCI Exerciser can be used simultaneously with the powerful PCI bus analysis features of the product. Together, these two functions provide a remarkable set of analyzing features. As an example, the Exerciser may run a Memory Test while the analyzer is capturing the bus activity. If the Exerciser finds that memory test fails, it generates a trigger to the analyzer so that the failing cycle and preceeding cycles can be inspected.

3.4.3 Script Function Allows Automated Testing

A built-in script engine allows test scripts to be created with a convenient record and playback function. Scripts are recorded by manually running through the various commands of the Exerciser. Several scripts can be stored and retrieved for later use. Each script can consist of sequences of bus cycles of any kind, with varying sizes, cycle types, etc. The script playback function can be set to run single, multiple or infinite playbacks, while the analyzer part of the product may perform bus monitoring in the background.

3.4.4 Emulate a Board under Design

In many cases a PCI board intended for a specific system is not available. The PCI Exerciser can emulate this card as a Target or as a Master. This way the software design can progress without waiting for the hardware. The PCI Exerciser also contains a target interface that has its own address decoder for a user defined address window. This may respond to accesses from another module.

3.4.5 DMA Transfers

The PCI Exerciser has the ability to act as a target or as an initiator with small and large DMA transfers. The user can run up to three different DMA transfers at the same time, and since the DMAs run in the background, the DMA command can be used to produce bus traffic, while other Exerciser commands are available for other purposes. It is also possible to set up a DMA that transfers data between two other PCI agents (via the PBT-515).

3.4.6 Target Memory

The module contains a 8 MByte target memory that can be located anywhere in the PCI address map by a command in the user interface. Data can be written to and read from this memory as single cycles or as zero-wait-state burst cycles (after initial latency). This way the Exerciser can emulate a device or PCI board.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.4.7 Generate PCI Interrupts

The Exerciser can generate any of the four PCI Interrupts, but only one at a time. The status of the interrupt asserted by the Exerciser are indicated on the status line of BusView.

3.4.8 Scan PCI Config Space

The Exerciser can do a complete scan of PCI configuration space. It systematically probes for all possible devices on the bus the PBT-515 is situated on, and if it finds a PCI-to-PCI bridge, it probes through the bridge for all devices possible on the busses behind the bridge.

The devices found are displayed with parameters such as Config Space address, Class Code, Vendor, Device/Vendor ID, Prefetchable Memory, Memory and I/O target windows, which bus the device is found on, etc.

A scan of PCI configuration space is useful to get an overview of the devices in the PCI system, i.e. to find where already enabled targets are in PCI memory, and to get the information needed for manually configuration and enabling of the devices found. See Section 6.11.3.12.

3.5 Sampling Modes

Applications of the PBT(X)-515 include hardware and software debugging and testing, system tuning, and performance analysis. Working with the product involves utilizing one of four basic analyzing capabilities:

- CLOCK sampling (useful for hardware debugging).
- TRANSFER sampling (useful for software debugging).
- TRANSACTION sampling (useful for system validation and performance tuning).
- Statistical analysis (providing histograms of various bus activity).

When sampling the PCI bus, the PBT(X)-515 stores a 128 bits sampling word (full 64-bit PCI + 8 external signals + time tags and utility bits) into the Trace Memory.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

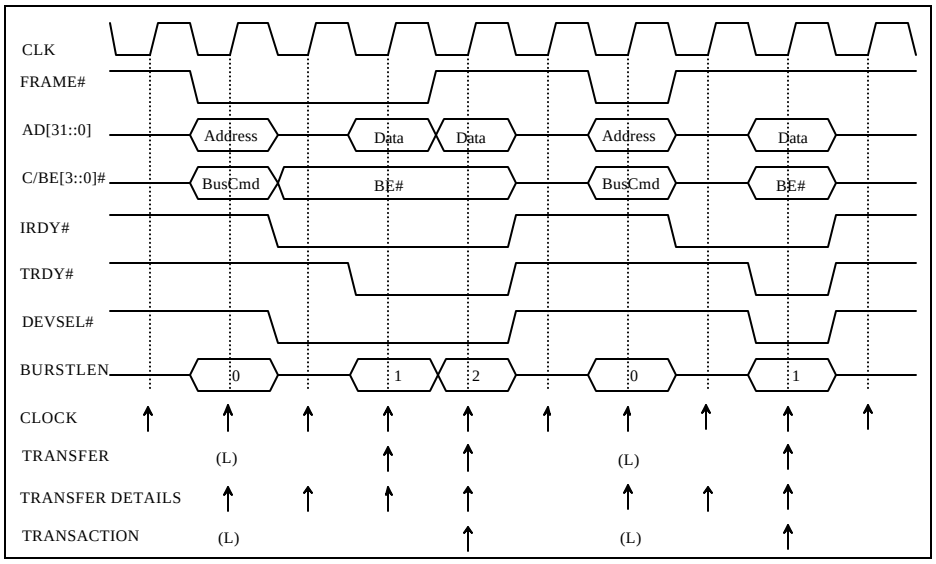


Figure 3.3 The sampling modes including TRANSFER DETAILS, a special case of TRANSFER sampling. Each arrow indicates where the sample is stored in the trace memory. (L) indicates latching of information which is stored at the next arrow.

3.5.1 CLOCK Sampling

CLOCK sampling stores one sample per PCI clock cycle as shown in Figure 3.3, capturing all the details of how the PCI bus is exercised, clock cycle by clock cycle. Both 32- and 64-bits systems are supported. CLOCK mode is most suitable for **hardware** oriented problems, where information about the **bus protocol** is important.

3.5.2 TRANSFER Sampling

TRANSFER sampling stores one sample per valid `Data` and `Address` phase as shown in Figure 3.3. Both 32- and 64-bits systems are supported. TRANSFER mode is most suitable for **software** oriented problems, where information about the **bus traffic** is important.

De-multiplexing

In TRANSFER mode the analyzer latches and stores the `Address` and the `Command` field at the first rising edge of the clock after `FRAME#` has been asserted (Address phase). The `Data` and `Byte Enables` are sampled at the first rising edge of the clock when `TRDY#`, `IRDY#` and `DEVSEL#` are all asserted (Data phase). In this way, the `Address`, `Command`, `Data`, and `Byte Enables` get all (32 bit cycles only) lined up and appear side by side in the Event Patterns and in Trace Display.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.5.2.1 TRANSFER DETAILS Sampling

TRANSFER DETAILS sampling is a special case of TRANSFER sampling, and can be regarded as a combination of the CLOCK- and the TRANSFER modes. It works as TRANSFER sampling, but *during a bus transaction* (when FRAME# and/or IRDY# are active) it samples one sample per PCI clock, as shown in Figure 3.3. This way all idle clock cycles are skipped, conserving space in the trace buffer. As for TRANSFER mode, each sample includes the Address and Command which are latched from the address phase. **Only 32 bits systems are supported in this mode**.

Note! TRANSFER DETAILS sampling is activated with the command Edit/ Sampling Mode/Sampling Options, using the selection Include Transfer Details, when in Single Event Mode. It can also be chosen in the Sequencer when in TRANSFER mode.

Special modes The analyzer can also sample Parity errors, Retry and Target disconnect with and without data. See Section 6.2.9.1 for more information.

Sampled signals AD[31::0], AD[63::32], GNT#[3::0], REQ#, IDSEL, C/BE[3::0]#, C/BE[7::4]#, FRAME#, TRDY#, IRDY#, STOP#, DEVSEL#, PAR, PAR64, PERR#, SERR#, RST#, SDONE, SBO#, INTA#, INTB#, INTC#, INTD#, LOCK#, ACK64#, and REQ64#, plus 8 external inputs.

3.5.3 TRANSACTION Sampling

TRANSACTION sampling is similar to TRANSFER mode except that it instead of displaying Data it displays the total Burst Length for each transaction, see Figure 3.3. When entering the TRANSACTION sampling mode, the data field in the setup window disappears, i.e. it is not possible to trigger on a data pattern. In the trace display a field called BurstLen replaces the data field. The result is one trace line per transaction, where the start address of the transaction and the burst length is displayed.

In this mode, a vast number of PCI transactions are stored in the trace buffer, producing a trace that is optimal for system behavior analysis, validation and performance tuning.

3.6 Main Blocks - Analyzer

The Analyzer part of the PBT(X)-515 consists of three main stages, through which samples are passing during the acquisition process:

- Sampling stage
- Word Recognition / Triggering stage
- Sample Storage / Statistics Counting stage

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

As can be seen from Figure 3.4, the PBT(X)-515 contains a substantial amount of hardware functionality. This is achieved through four advanced ASICs, designed and developed by VMETRO, called the Bus Tracer Chips (BTC). These devices implement all the sample acquisition, recognition and storage capabilities of the board, as well as numerous counters for statistics and time measurements. This gives the PBT(X)-515 remarkable performance and functionality, like sampling rates up to 66MHz in CLOCK or TRANSFER mode, advanced triggers, as well as store filters, and occurrence and delay counters.

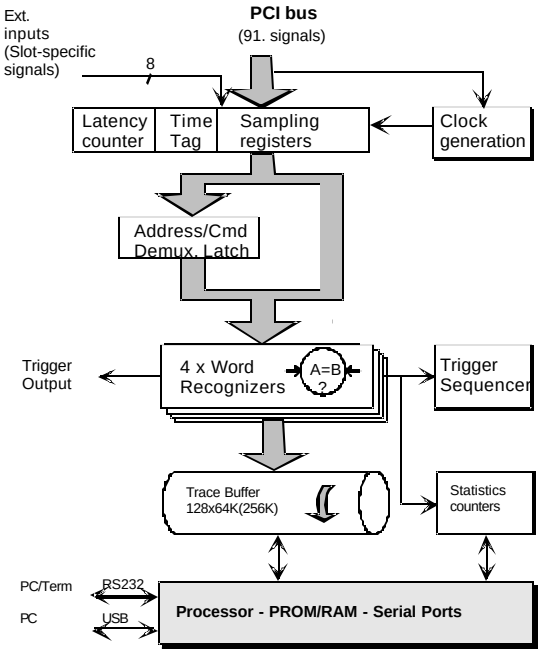


Figure 3.4 Block diagram of the PCI Analyzer

3.6.1 Sampling Stage

The sampling stage contains sampling registers and PLL-based clock generation circuitry to ensure correct sampling of the target bus.

Time tag

Absolute time

Relative time

In order to measure elapsed time between each sample stored in the trace buffer, the sampling stage also includes a time tag counter. The value of the time tag counter is stored in separate bits in the trace buffer together with each sample, allowing the time to be displayed either as relative time between samples, or as absolute time from the trigger point. The time tag is calculated for each data sample. Time tags are calculated in all sampling modes.

Latency counter

There is also a latency counter counting the time from FRAME# goes active until the target responds with TRDY# (latency or response time). This is Target Latency as defined in the PCI specification. The latency is implemented in the Trace Display window in the Wait field, as explained in Section 7.11.6.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

PCI Clock Rate Detection The PBT(X)-515 will automatically measure the actual clock rate of the PCI bus. This figure is displayed on the of BusView.

3.6.1.1 External Inputs

There are 8 external inputs available at the front panel of the PBT(X)-515, marked `X0-X7`. These signal pins correspond to the `Ext[7:0]` in the Event Patterns- and Trace Display windows. In addition to the 8 external inputs, there are 3 ground pins (marked G), and one trigger output (marked Trig) available. (The trigger output is described in Section 6.6.4).

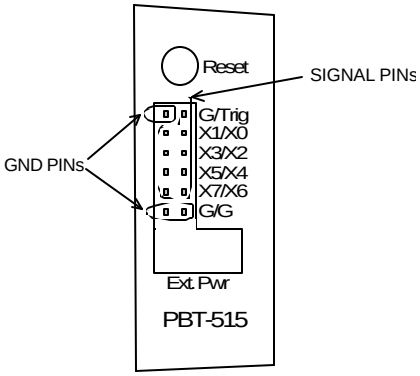


Figure 3.5 The external input pins on the PBT-515

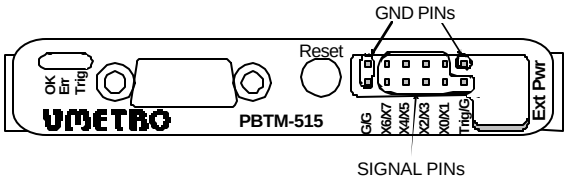


Figure 3.6 The external input pins on the PBTM-515

The external inputs are used by connecting a thin probe wire (“Patch chords” with test clips are included with the PBT(X)-515. Additional patch cords and test clips may be purchased from VMETRO.) from the external input pin (`X0` for example) to the signal of interest. To be able to trigger on it, insert the `Ext[3:0]`signal field into the Event Patterns, and edit the `Ext0` signal to the trigger value.

Example The PCI bus has certain slot-specific signals, such as the Request (`REQ#`) and Grant (`GNT#`) signals used for arbitration. In cases with multiple PCI Master devices, these signals are of high interest for analysis in order to determine which master is active in each PCI transaction. To make these signals available for the analyzer, they can be brought from their respective slots to the external inputs, as shown in Figure 3.7, see also Section 3.6.1.2.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

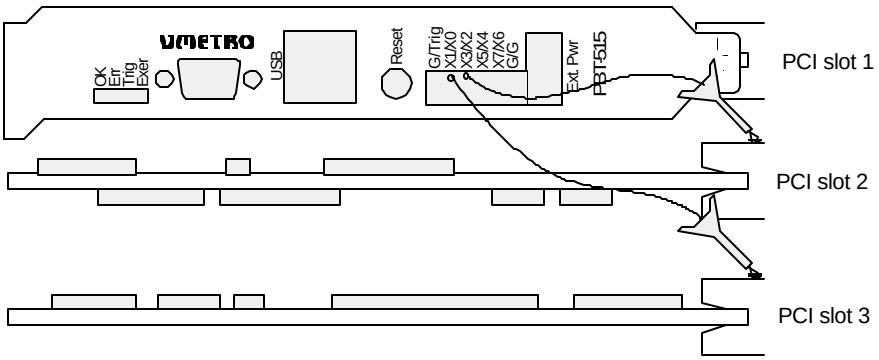


Figure 3.7 Connecting external REQ# or GNT# signals

50W BNC trigger cables

When using the 50Ω BNC trigger cable for triggering of an oscilloscope or similar, remember to terminate the oscilloscope to 50Ω, to match the impedance of the cable.

3.6.1.2 GNT# Latching

The REQ# and GNT# signals used for arbitration are slot specific, and are thus not available to the analyzer on the bus. However, they may be sampled through the external inputs on the front panel, as discussed above. Four external inputs are dedicated to the GNT# signals, the EXT[3:0] pins.

Because the GNT# can be deasserted at the same clock as FRAME# is asserted, the analyzer may latch the GNT#s the clock prior to the address phase, and keep it latched until the transaction has finished. This allows the user to see which master was accessing the bus during the transaction.

Note!

The Ext[3:0] pins can be used both for GNT# latching, and for other user-defined external signals. If they are used for GNT# latching, the GNT# signal field in the Event Patterns window has to be inserted, which in turn makes the Ext[3:0] signal field disappear from the Insert Signal dialog box. In other words, the GNT# signal field and the Ext[3:0] signal field can not be inserted into the Event Patterns window at the same time. The difference between the two options is that the signals are latched if they are sampled as GNT# signals. See Section 4.9.4 for the statistical presentation of the GNT# signals.

Note!

Jumpers J10 and J11, as shown in Chapter 11, select between the GNT# and REQ# signals of the PBT-515 PCI Exerciser and Ext3 and Ext4. The default position of the J10 and J11 jumpers selects the GNT# and REQ# signals.

Note!

The GNT#-signals can not be inserted in the Trace Display window unless it has been inserted in the Event Patterns window before the trace is taken.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.6.1.3 Shared Signals - PBT-515

In order to accommodate as many signals as possible, a few signals share the same trace channel, through jumpers.

Ext4/REQ# With jumper J10 in the default position shown in Figure 11.1, the Ext4 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J10, the REQ# signal of the PBT-515 is sampled.

Ext3/GNT# With jumper J11 in the default position shown in Figure 11.1, the Ext3 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J11, the GNT# signal of the PBT-515 is sampled.

Ext5/PME# With jumper J28 in the default position shown in Figure 11.1, the Ext5 signal of the PBT-515 is sampled. By moving jumper J28, the PME# signal is sampled.

3.6.1.4 Shared Signals - PBTM-515

In order to accommodate as many signals as possible, a few signals share the same trace channel, through jumpers.

Ext4/REQ# With jumper J10 in the default position shown in Figure 11.2, the Ext4 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J10, the REQ# signal of the PBTM-515 is sampled.

Ext3/GNT# With jumper J11 in the default position shown in Figure 11.2, the Ext3 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J11, the GNT# signal of the PBTM-515 is sampled.

3.6.2 Word Recognition / Triggering Stage

A central element of any logic analyzer is the ability to recognize events, i.e. a particular signal pattern, in the target system so that the acquisition of event samples can stop at the desired moment, i.e. the process referred to as "triggering". There are four full-width word recognizers, forming the foundation not only for triggering, but also for store qualification (store filter) and counting purposes. Counting can be used to delay the triggering process until a particular number of bus cycles occur, and it is also used for statistical purposes. Thus, the three main purposes of the word recognizers are:

- Triggering
- Store qualification
- Occurrence Counting

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Busses, groups

Any signal or signal group can be included with a particular value or as "don't care" in the word recognizers. Signals from the target bus may be included in the word recognizers as a *bus* (like address and data), they may be combined into *groups*, like the `Status` group (consisting of the signals `DEVSEL#`, `STOP#`, `FRAME#`, `IRDY#`, and `TRDY#`), or simply as individual signals. Section 7.11 describes the built-in groups monitored by BusView.

Negation

When multiple signals are combined into a bus or group, a NOT (!) operator is available in many cases, allowing the specified value to be treated as true if the condition does not occur. This allows conditions like:

Data ≠ 0000 0000

Range

Each of the four word recognizers allows ranges to be specified on both the PCI bus address and data, indicating functions like:

`X ≤ Address ≤ Y`

Note that the bounds of a range can take any value, i.e. one is not restricted to a 2^n size range.

Outside range

Outside range can also be obtained, by using the **NOT** operator on an address or data range.

3.6.3 Sequencer

The Sequencer is a triggering state machine allowing the analyzer to trigger not only on one particular event pattern or cycle, but also a sequence or combination of such, see Figure 3.8.

To trigger on the most complex problems, the PBT(X)-515 analyzer is equipped with 16 triggering levels, of which 15 are user-editable, and with 20-bits event counters, allowing up to 1M occurrences of an event in the trigger program.

Sequencer program

The example in Figure 3.8 shows how to utilize multiple count and delay statements to form a complex trigger condition. Delay counters are included, providing programmable delays anywhere in the triggering sequence. This is particularly useful in real-time systems.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
If (PCI0) then
   Count (with reset) 1048575 occurrences of (PCI1)then
   Store (PCI0 or !PCI1)
   If (PCI2) then
      Count (with reset)65535 occurrences of (PCI3)then
      If (PCI2) then
         Delay 120us then if (Anything) then
         Trigger at 75% of Trace
      Else
            .
            .
            .
   (Up to 16 levels)
```

Figure 3.8 A Sequencer program

3.6.4 Sample Storage Stage

After the collected samples have passed the sampling stage and the word recognition/triggering stage, they will arrive either in the sample storage or statistics counting stage.

3.6.4.1 Trace Buffer

During normal trace sessions, the samples are stored in the trace buffer. The trace buffer can be regarded as a circular memory, see Figure 3.9, addressed by an address counter which is incremented after each stored sample. The buffer is written to continuously until a trigger is found, overwriting previous samples when full.

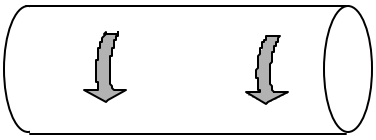


Figure 3.9 The circular trace buffer

3.6.4.2 Trigger Position

When a trigger occurs, the process of storing further cycles depends on the selected trigger position. If the trigger position is set to "End of Trace" (100%), no more samples will be stored after the trigger, and the samples recorded in the trace buffer will be presented on the screen. By contrast, if the trigger position is set to "Start of Trace" (0%), the entire trace buffer will be filled with new cycles before the acquisition process stops. In between, there are possibilities to select trigger positions as 25, 50 and 75%, as shown in Figure 3.10.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

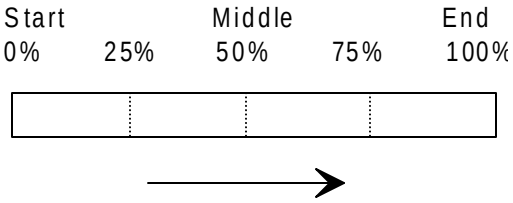


Figure 3.10 The selections of trigger positions

Note that the trigger may occur before the trace buffer has been filled completely ahead of its specified trigger position. In such cases the trace buffer will be only partly filled before the trigger. Imagine if the second sample collected was the trigger, and the trigger position was 50%, then if the trace buffer is 64K, 32K-1 cells in the first part of the trace buffer will be empty, and 32K+1 samples will be displayed.

Note also that if the trace is not completely filled *after* the trigger and then halted manually (possible in all cases except End of Trace), the unused post-trigger portion of the trace buffer may contain valid pre-trigger samples from the previous "round" of sampling (remember, the trace buffer is circular). If this is the case, these samples will be shown since they may contain useful information. They will be displayed as the first samples in the buffer. The Halt sample will be displayed last.

3.6.5 Investigating System Performance - Statistics Functions

The PCI analyzer may also be used to look at the performance of a PCI bus system. For this purpose, the PBT(X)-515 Bus Analyzer system is equipped with a Statistics module containing a number of real-time counters controlled by the event word recognizers. This allows the user to gather many different kinds of data as to how the traffic on the PCI bus behaves and to spot uneven distribution of system load and other symptoms that may represent performance bottlenecks.

3.6.6 64-bits Support

64-bits address cycles and 64-bits data transfers are fully supported by the analyzer part of the PBT(X)-515. In order to specify 64-bits address or data in the Event Patterns, set the PCI bus width to "64 bit" in the `Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options` dialog box, and then select 64-bit mode in the dialog box appearing when double clicking on either the `Data` or the `Address` field. See Section 4.5.2, and Section 6.2.9.1.

In some 32-bits PCI systems the signals `REQ64#` and `#ACK64#` are not connected to pull-up resistors as required by the 2.1 PCI specification. These signals are used by the sampling circuitry on the analyzer when sampling 64-bits data transfers. To avoid the sampling problems these floating signals might cause, an internal control signal is used by the sampling circuitry to ignore the state of `REQ64#` and `ACK64#` in 32-bits systems.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4. OPERATION

4.1 Window Elements and Commands

The BusView graphical user interface employs mouse controlled menu bars, pull down menus, toolbars, dialog boxes and multiple windows. See Figure 4.1.

Menu bar All main commands are shown on a menu bar at the top of the window.

Pull-downs Most menu bar commands have pull-down menus attached, containing a list of sub-commands.

Dialog box Some sub-commands may present a dialog box for detailed specification of various parameters, while others may present a secondary pull-down menu for further selections.

Tool bar The tool bar contains most of the commands from the menu bar, displayed as icons below the menu bar. The function of each icon is displayed on the status line, when pointing at the icon with the mouse cursor.

Status line The bottom line of the window is used to present simple messages about the status of the analyzer and guide the user as to which keys can be typed etc. This line will also show error messages.

If the PBT-515 is equipped with one of the optional piggyback modules, the combined unit may contain two independant analyzers (e.g. the 500MHz timing analyzer of the PTIMBAT500-PB and the state anlyzer of the PBT-515 itself). Each of these analyzers have their own setup and trace windows. The status line shows which analyzers are available. Single click on an analyzer name, and its Setup window is activated. Double-click on an analyzer name, and the trace is displayed if there is a valid trace. ("PCI" means the state analyzer, and "T500_PCI" means the 500MHz timing analyzer.)

Each target has its associated LED. LED color codes:

- None: Empty trace.
- Dark green: Trace full.
- Light green: Tracer is running, but has not triggered.
- Yellow: Tracer is running and has found a trigger.

Annunciator At the end of the status line is the annunciator. The annunciator displays the status of the analyzer. The sampling frequency is for instance displayed by the annunciator.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

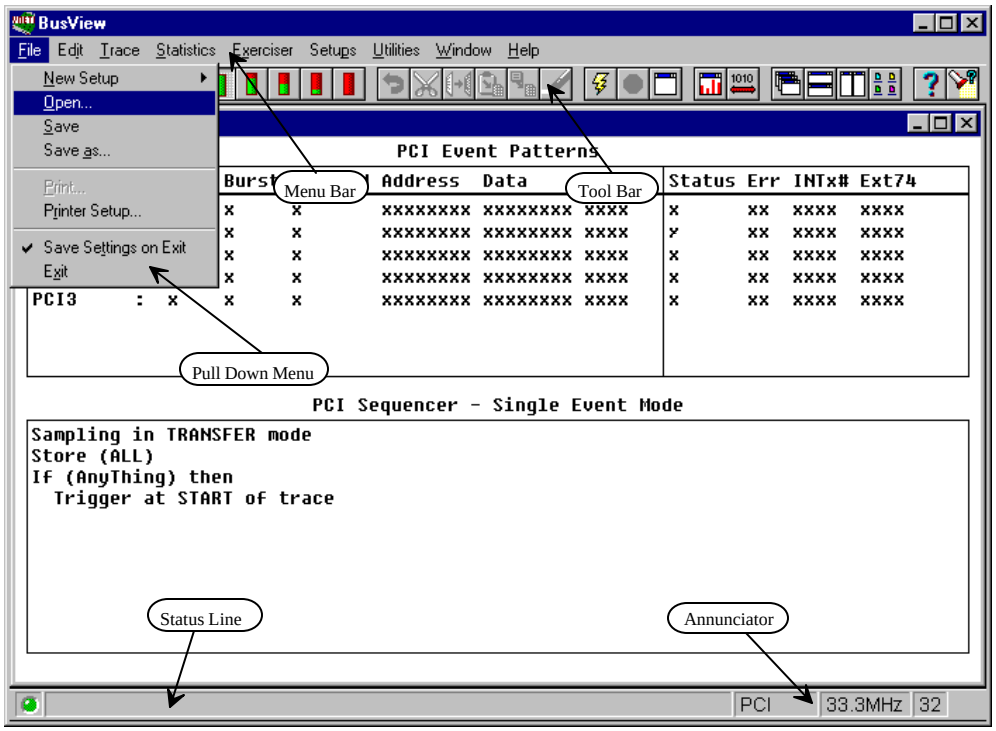
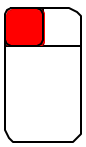


Figure 4.1 The BusView front panel

4.2 Using BusView

BusView can be mouse controlled, keyboard controlled, or a combination of the two. The principles are the same as for any other Windows application.

4.2.1 Mouse Control



With the **left mouse button** almost everything can be done in BusView. By clicking the left mouse button you can make selections at the menu bar and at the tool bar, switch between windows, and move around in dialog boxes and pull down menus. The right mouse button has some interesting features too, it is for instance used to move the Y- and Z-marker in the waveform display window, as explained in Section 6.9.5.

4.2.2 Keyboard Control

¬ - ¯ ® The cursor keys move the cursor to the desired command. Type CR [i.e. ↵], or the down cursor key, ↓, to open the pull-down menu or dialog box. Alternatively use the **Alt-<key>** method described below.

Alt-<key> All the elements at the menu bar have one underlined character. By typing **Alt-<key>**, where **<key>** is the underlined character, the pull down menu or dialog box belonging to the specific element is activated.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

¿ selects Place the cursor, by using the cursor keys, on the wanted command and type CR to select.

Gray text Commands that cannot be executed in the current context are shown in low intensity.

Ctrl-TAB In the same way as you change Windows applications with the Alt-TAB keys, the **Ctrl-TAB** keys result in switching between BusView child windows.

TAB Switches between the Event Patterns window and the Sequencer window.

Within dialog boxes

TAB The TAB key moves the cursor from one editable field to another.

Space Makes selections, both select and deselect.

ESC The ESC key closes an unwanted dialog box or menu.

Undo, Copy, Cut and Paste

These very useful commands are implemented the same way, and with the same control characters as in other Windows applications, and are available both in the `Edit` menu, with control characters, and at the tool bar.

4.3 Multiple BusView Sessions

Several sessions of BusView can be run simultaneously to exercise and monitor PCI traffic in several systems. One session of BusView requires one PBT(X)-515 board and one cable connected between the board and a serial port in the PC. This way one session can control a PBT-515 connected to COM1, another session can control a PBT-515 connected to COM2, and a third session can control a PBT-515 connected with USB. In order for a BusView session to know which board it is controlling, the user must specify a session specific parameter file for each session.

Specifying the parameter file When BusView is installed, a BusView icon is placed on the desktop of the PC. Mark the icon with the mouse, and press the right mouse button. Select properties from the pull down menu to open the dialog box in Figure 4.2. Append a parameter file name to the `Target` field in the `Shortcut` tab of the dialog box. In the example below, the parameter file is called "COM1.ini", but any name can be used.

When BusView is started, it will save the communication parameters (COM port, baud rate etc.), and all other necessary information that cannot be common to other sessions of BusView in the parameter file. Parameter files can be found directly under the Windows or Winnt directory after BusView has created them.

To make another session, make a copy of the BusView icon, open the properties dialog box, and use another name for the parameter file. In this way one can have one desktop icon for each available serial port in the PC. USB can be used, but only for one session of BusView.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

If the BusView icon has been deleted from the desktop, look it up (using the Explorer) in the `Start Menu` directory, and open the properties dialog box from there.

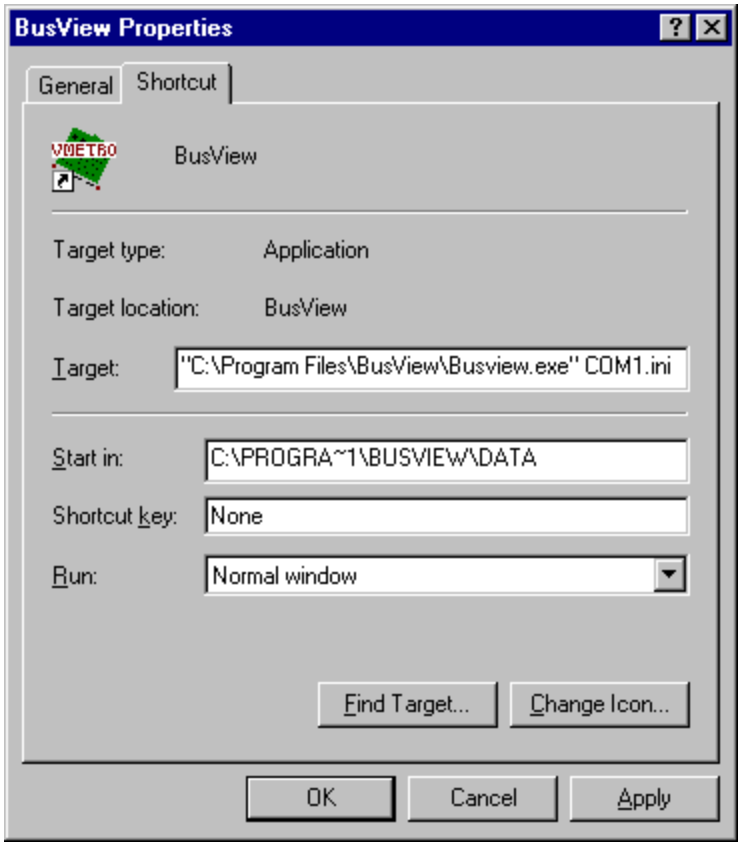


Figure 4.2 Multiple sessions of BusView

4.4 User-Interface Structure

The PBT(X)-515 has a user-interface based on five (four for the PBTM-515) different windows:

- The Setup window
- The Trace Display window
- The Statistics window
- The Bus Utilization Meter window
- The Exerciser window (PBT-515 only)

4.4.1 Setup Window

The Setup window is the "control panel" of the analyzer. In addition to the different menus and the tool bar, the setup window contains two major elements as shown in Figure 4.3.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The **Event Patterns** window.
- The **Sequencer** window.

These windows are used to define triggers, store qualifiers etc., and are both described in detail later in this chapter.

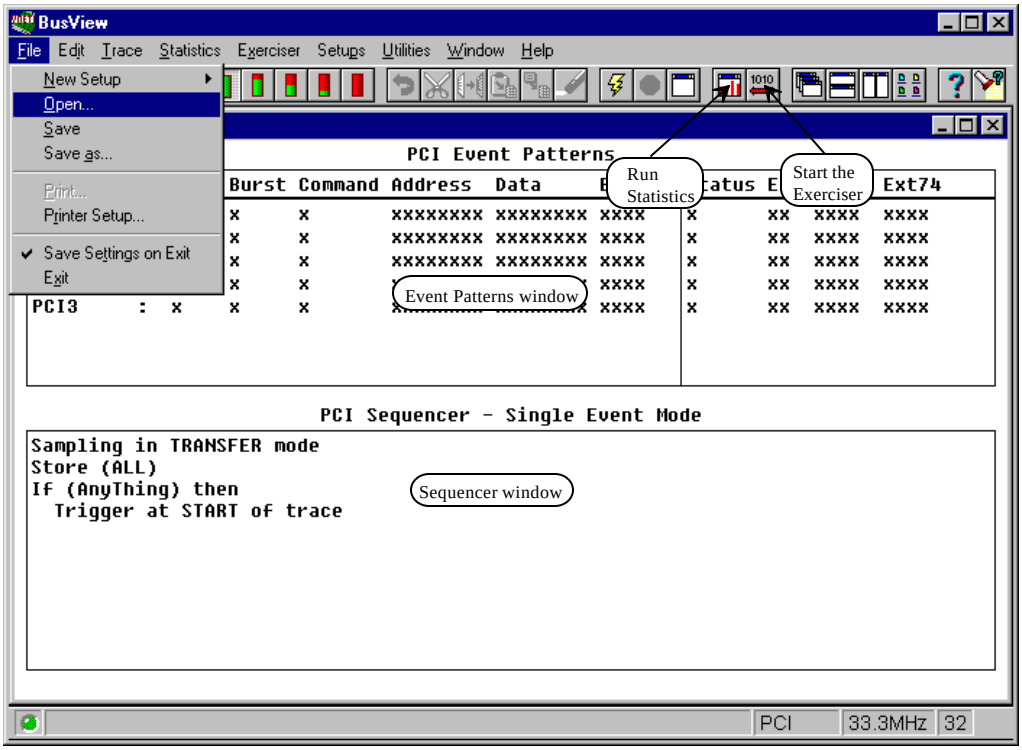


Figure 4.3 The Setup window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.4.2 Trace Display Window

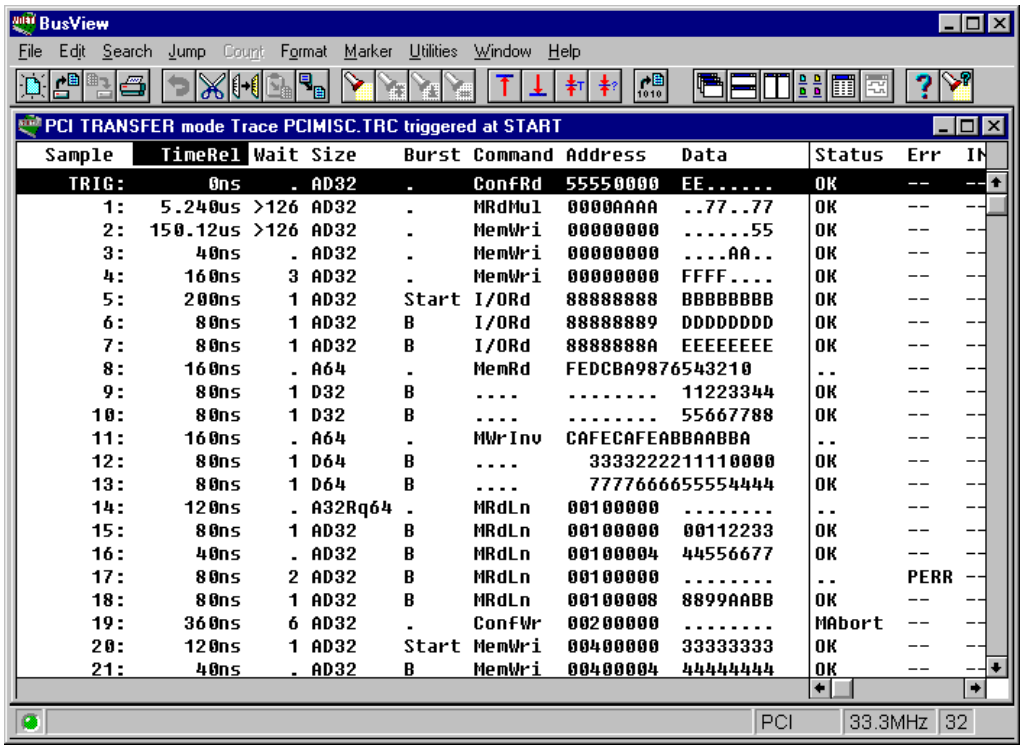


Figure 4.4 The trace display window, TRANSFER mode

The Trace Display window is where the contents of the trace buffer are displayed. The trace data may be displayed as an alphanumeric trace list, as in Figure 4.4, or as waveforms. The waveform display is shown in Figure 4.46. Multiple trace windows of either type may also be created. The menu bar in the Trace Display window is tailored to perform efficient navigation, searching and formatting of the trace data contents.

4.4.3 Statistics Window



The "Statistics" tool bar button

The Statistics window is used to control and see the results of a statistics operation. A special menu bar is given, providing a flexible and powerful environment for statistics measurements. The Statistics window is shown in Figure 4.5.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

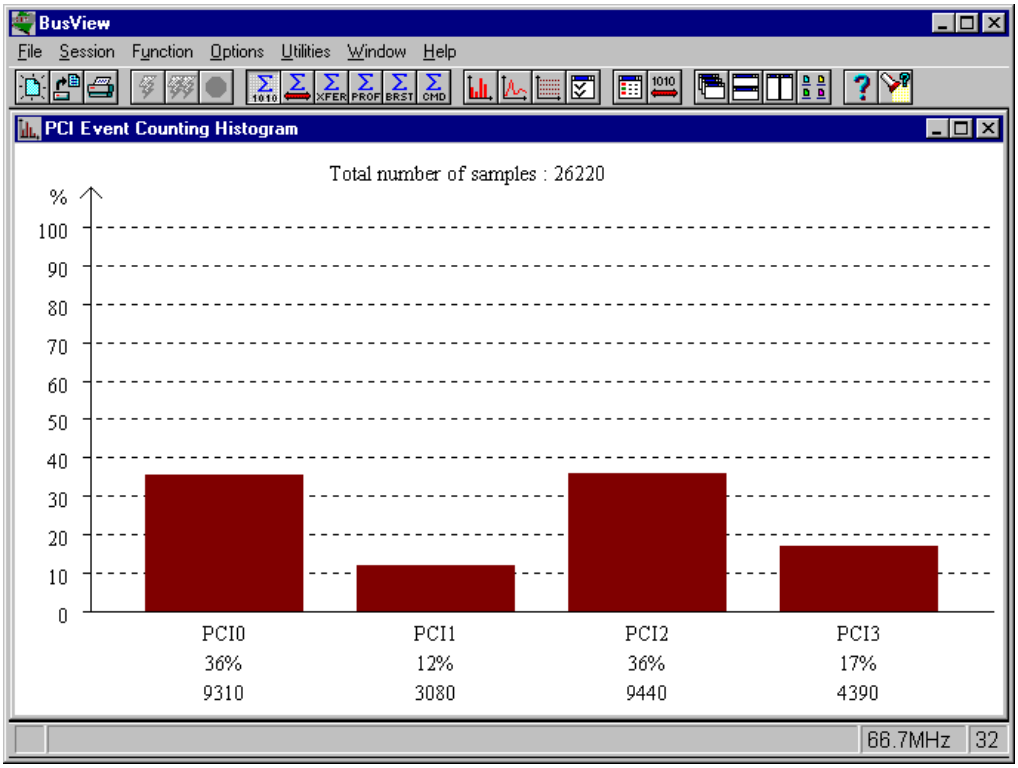


Figure 4.5 The Statistics window in "Event Counting" mode

4.4.4 Exerciser Window



The "PCI Exerciser" tool bar button

The PCI Exerciser is started either by pressing the `Exerciser` button at the tool bar, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar.

There are 2 ways of sending commands to the Exerciser (see Section 6.11 for further information):

- By typing commands at the command line prompt in the Exerciser window.
- By using the dialog boxes available from the `Script`, `Master`, `Target`, `Interrupt`, `Local`, and the `Options` menus.

Figure 4.6 shows the PCI Exerciser window while running the `Local Display` command.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

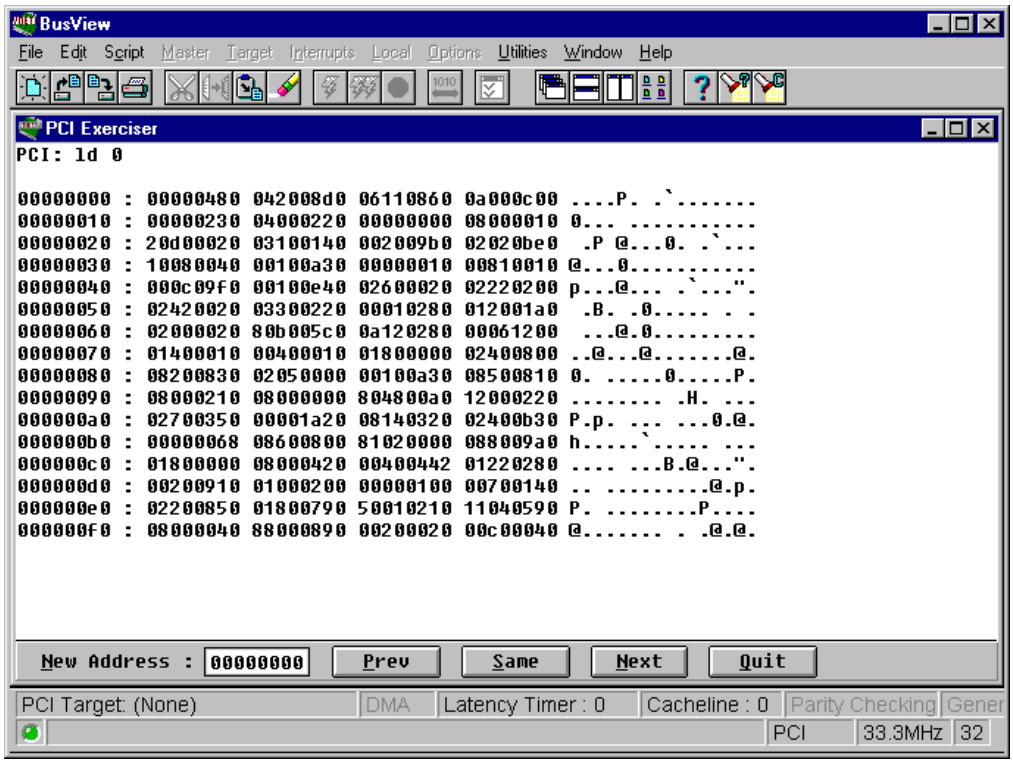


Figure 4.6 PCI Exerciser window

New address The `New Address` field used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to jump to a new address.

Prev The `Prev` button is used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to display the previous address area.

Same The `Same` button is used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to re-display the current address area.

Next The `Next` button is used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to display the next address area.

Quit The `Quit` button are used to terminate all the commands in the `Master` menu (except the DMA commands and `Trigger Output Off`) and all commands in the `Local` menu (except the `Local Fill` command).

4.4.4.1 Prompt Based Command Editing

The prompt-based command interface operates like DOS commands, and may be edited and repeated for convenience. Previously issued commands may easily be re-issued or edited by scrolling in the command buffer with the cursor keys. This mode is very effective for experienced users. The script engine is also using this mode to play back recorded scripts (see Section 6.11.6). All commands may however be accessed from the menu bar.

Move:

Home The `Home` key moves the cursor to the start of the command line.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Ctrl-Home	The `Ctrl-Home` keys move the cursor to the start of the PCI Exerciser buffer.
End	The `End` key moves the cursor to the end of the command line.
Page Up	The `Page Up` key moves the cursor one page up in the PCI Exerciser buffer.
Page Down	The `Page Down` key moves the cursor one page down in the PCI Exerciser buffer.
- ¯	There are two history buffers, one command line history buffer, and one data/address history buffer (for use in the `(Local) Display and (Local) Modify` commands). The ↑↓ keys move up and down in the command history buffer when on the command line, and in the data/address history buffer when using `(Local) Display and (Local) Modify` commands. The last line in the history buffer is a blank line.
Ctrl--	Use the `Ctrl-`↑ keys to move the cursor up from the command line, then use all the cursor keys to move around.
Ctrl-®	The `Ctrl-`→ keys moves the cursor to the start of the next word.
Ctrl-¬	The `Ctrl-`← keys moves the cursor to the start of the previous/current word.
	Select:
Shift-® - ¬ ¯	Shift + cursor keys selects characters and lines for cutting, copying, deleting, etc.
Ctrl-Shift-® - ¬ ¯	Ctrl + Shift + cursor keys select whole words for cutting, copying, deleting, etc.
Mouse Selection	Double-clicking on a command line other than current command line selects the whole line. Double-clicking elsewhere selects the nearest word.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Edit:

Ctrl-c The `Ctrl-c` keys copy any highlighted text on the command line. The `Copy` command is also available from the `Edit` menu, and from the tool bar.

Ctrl-v The `Ctrl-v` keys pastes the copied text into the command line again. The `Paste` command is also available from the `Edit` menu, and from the tool bar.

Ctrl-x The `Ctrl-x` keys cut any highlighted text from the command line. The `Cut` command is also available from the `Edit` menu, and from the tool bar.

Ctrl-a The `Ctrl-a` keys select everything in the PCI Exerciser buffer. The `Select All` command is also available from the `Edit` menu.

Del The `Delete` key deletes the current character, and moves the rest of the line one character to the left, i.e. it leaves no open space in the position of the deleted character. (Command line only).

BS The `BS` (back space) key deletes the character to the left of the cursor position, and moves the cursor to this position. (Command line only).

Esc The `Esc` key deletes the command line.

Insert The `Insert` key toggles Insert/Overwrite mode. The cursor underlines the character when in insert mode, and covers the character when in overwrite mode.

Clear buffer Select `Clear Buffer` from the `Edit` menu or the tool bar, to clear the PCI Exerciser window buffer. The history buffer is not cleared in the operation.

Help:

Ctrl-F1 Context sensitive help.

4.4.4.2 PCI Commands - Exerciser Examples

The examples below provide one way to generate Memory Write and Invalidate, Memory Read Line, and Memory Read Multiple cycles on PCI. Other combinations of cacheline size and address areas may get the same result, but not necessarily.

Memory Write and Invalidate

In order to generate Memory Write and Invalidate cycles, the cacheline size has to be different from zero, and the "Enable Memory Write and Invalidate" option has to be set. Both parameters are set with the `Options` command. See Section 6.11.7.3.

Example:

Open the `Options` dialog box. Set the cacheline size to 8 and enable Memory Write and Invalidate cycles. Do a DMA write of at least 32 bytes aligned on a 32 byte boundary.

At the command line it will look like this if the target of the DMA write is located at address 0x1000:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
PCI: opt 1 0 8 1
PCI: dma 1 0 1c 1000 lp
```

Memory Read Line

In order to generate Memory Read Line cycles, the cacheline size has to be different from zero. The cacheline size is set with the `Options` command. See Section 6.11.7.3.

Example:

Open the `Options` dialog box. Set the cacheline size to 8. Do a DMA read of at least 32 bytes aligned on a 32 byte boundary.

At the command line it will look like this if the target of the DMA read is located at address 0x1000:

```
PCI: opt 1 0 8
PCI: dma 1 1000 101c 0 pl
```

Memory Read Multiple

In order to generate Memory Read Multiple cycles, the cacheline size has to be different from zero. The cacheline size is set with the `Options` command. See Section 6.11.7.3.

Example:

Open the `Options` dialog box. Set the cacheline size to 4. Do a DMA read of at least 32 bytes aligned on a 32 byte boundary.

At the command line it will look like this if the target of the DMA read is located at address 0x1000:

```
PCI: opt 1 0 4
PCI: dma 1 1000 101c 0 pl
```

4.4.5 Bus Utilization Meter window

The Bus Utilization Meter is a real-time Bus Utilization and Efficiency statistics that can run at all times as an active window on the screen, in parallel with bus tracing or exercising.

The Bus Utilization Meter window can be displayed in several different ways, as shown in the figures below, and is controlled by the dialog box found under `Utilities/Bus Utilization Meter Options`, shown in Figure 4.10. The available options include three kinds of display modes, histogram bars, pie chart, and time history curves, the possibility to display only some of the 5 items, and to change colors of each individually, and the possibility to save the statistics to file.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

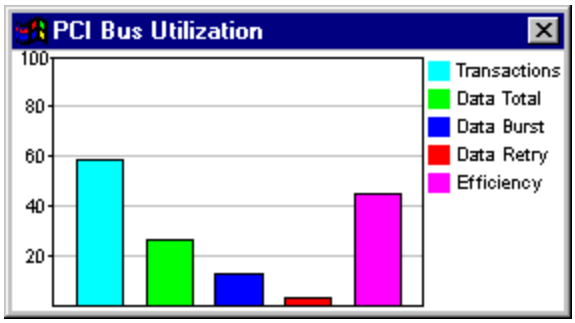


Figure 4.7 Bus Utilization Meter, histogram bars

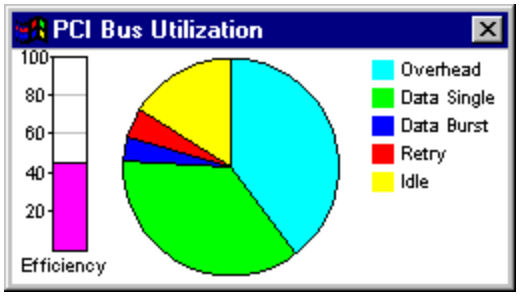


Figure 4.8 Bus Uilization Meter, pie chart

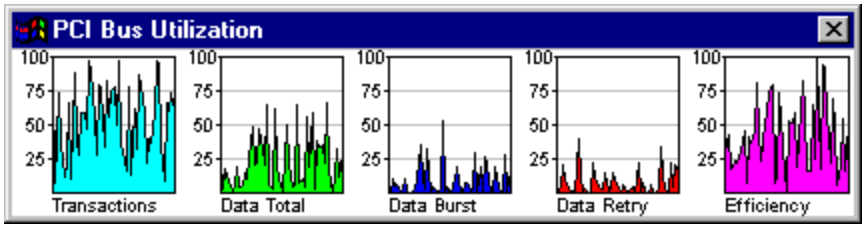


Figure 4.9 Bus Utilization Meter, time history curves

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

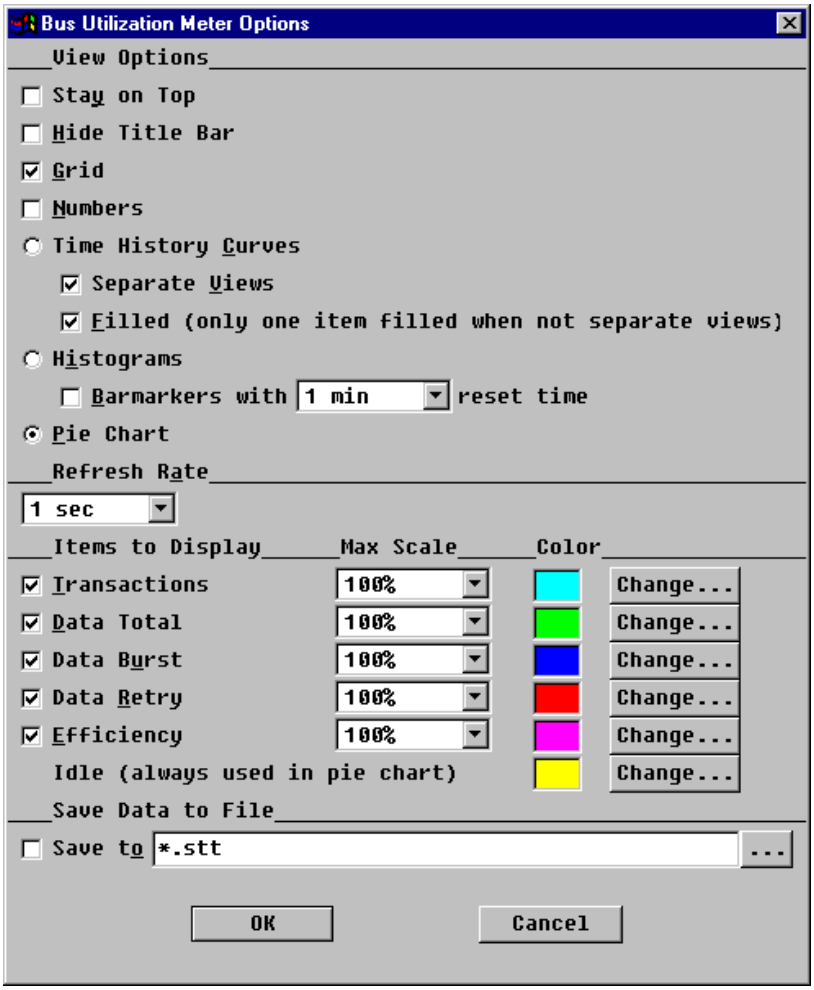


Figure 4.10 The Bus Utilization Meter Options dialog box

4.5 Event Patterns

The Event Patterns window defines the patterns to be loaded into the word recognizers of the PBT(X)-515. The hardware provides **four** parallel word recognizers, but the user may define a larger number of predefined patterns that can easily be taken into use.

PCI0-PCI3 By default, four user-editable patterns are provided. They are labeled **PCI0-PCI3**, and by default they are all *don't care* .

AnyThing In addition, there is a fixed, i.e. not editable, event named **AnyThing**. This pattern will always be empty, i.e. contain an *all don't care* pattern, which makes it suitable to use as an unconditional trigger without having to clear one of the editable events.

The default Event Patterns window contains the most important signals and signal groups for the current sampling mode. The user may insert additional signals or signal groups, as well as additional patterns with user-defined labels.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Active low: # Signals which are defined as active low in the target bus are indicated by a **"#"** after the signal name. (Example: **BE#**). This means that the signal is shown as a '0' in the trace when active.

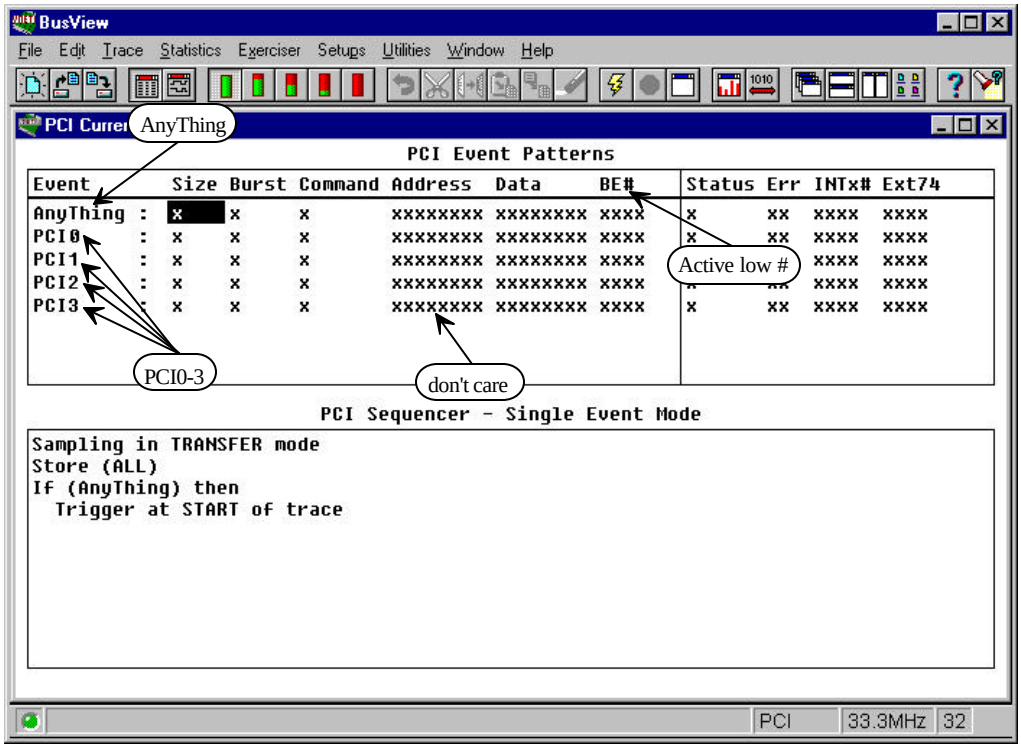


Figure 4.11 Explaining the Event Patterns window

4.5.1 Editing Event Patterns

The user may fill in event patterns as binary, hexadecimal, or mnemonic values in the various signal fields in any of the predefined event patterns except *AnyThing*, which is unalterable. The user may delete or insert new event patterns and signal fields. New event patterns may be given user-defined names. By inserting and/or deleting signal field columns, the sequence of the signal field columns may be altered.

The Event Patterns window is activated by clicking the left mouse button in it. Moving around is done with the mouse, or with the cursor keys.

4.5.1.1 Edit Fields

Place the cursor at the field you want to edit, and type in the new value. The new value may contain only digits, or a mixture of digits and don't cares (x = don't care). Typing errors are corrected by moving the cursor back to the start of the field, (either with the mouse or the cursor keys), and typing the value once more. Alternatively clear the field by selecting **Clear** from the tool bar or from the **Edit** menu, and then retype the desired value.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Typing CR, or moving to another field, finishes the editing.

Used as a trigger condition, the edited event will cause the PBT(X)-515 to trigger for bus cycles where the event pattern is equal to the edited event. Used as a store qualifier, the PBT(X)-515 will store all cycles with the edited pattern, and skip all others.

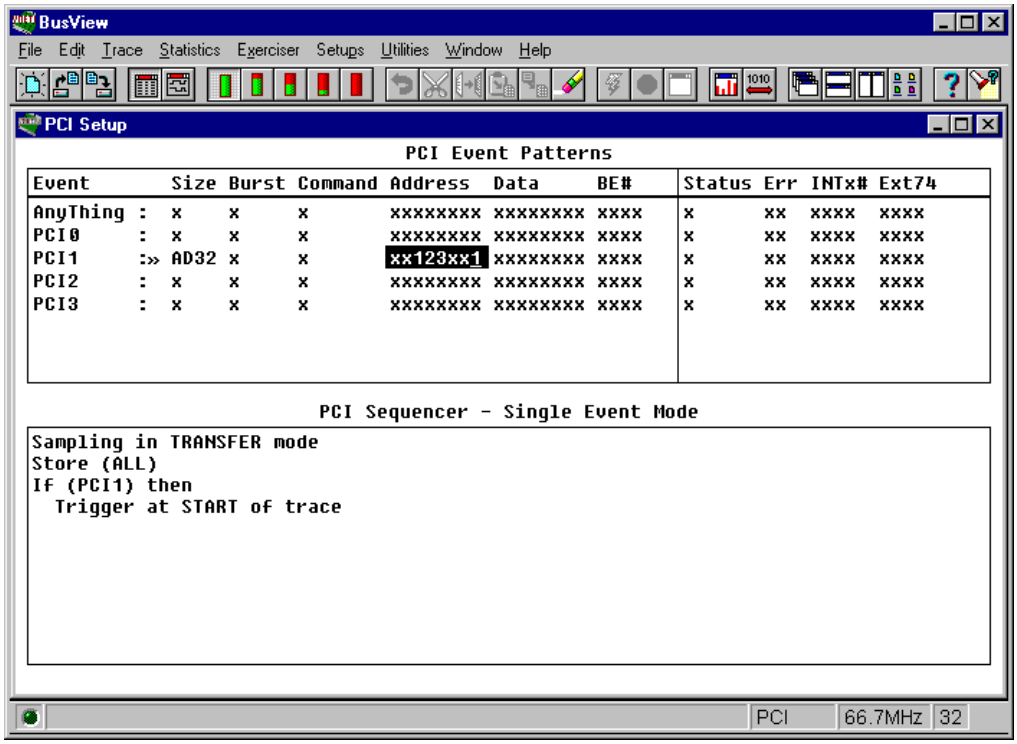


Figure 4.12 Editing a signal field

4.5.1.2 Field Options

Most fields have a dialog box for selection of predefined values, assert negation and other field options.

Select for instance the `Size` field, and double click on the left mouse button, or type `CR`. The dialog box in Figure 4.13 is displayed. Select the preferred choice and press the OK button, or double click on the preferred choice. A mnemonic will be displayed in the `Size` field.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

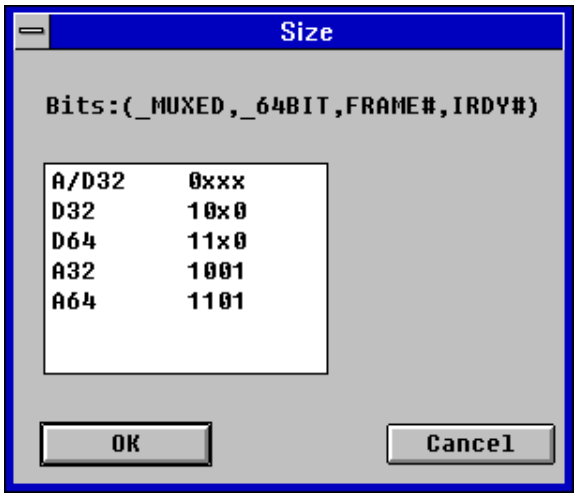


Figure 4.13 Edit the Size field in the Event Patterns window

4.5.1.3 Clearing Contents of Signal Fields

Typing an x into a field will set the corresponding bit(s) to don't care. An x means that this bit (signal on the bus) will be ignored when the tracer is looking for a trigger, or when using this event as storage qualifier. Clear the field by selecting `Clear` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu, or by pressing the DEL key.

4.5.1.4 Hiding Signal Field Columns

Select an entire field column by clicking on the name at the top of the column. If positioned on an empty (all x) field, selecting `Cut` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu, or pressing the DEL key, will make the field column disappear. It can be re-inserted later, at any place in the event window.

4.5.1.5 Adding Signal Field Columns

Select an entire field column by clicking on the name at the top of the column. Seleting `Insert` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu, or pressing the INS key, makes the dialog box in Figure 4.14, containing a signal list, appear. Select the signal you want to insert, press the OK button, and the field column of the new signal will appear to the left of the cursor.

Note 1 By typing the first letter of the signal to be inserted, the cursor moves to the first signal starting with that specific letter.

Note 2 More than one signal can be inserted in one operation. Hold down the **Ctrl** key and select the desired signals with the mouse, alternatively hold down the **Shift** key, and use the up/down cursor keys to select the signals.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The same signal can be inserted more than once. Inserting many signals may cause the Event Patterns window to become too small. A scroll bar will show up at the bottom of the window enabling the user to scroll through all the field columns, as shown in Figure 4.15.



Figure 4.14 The Insert Signal dialog box

PCI Event Patterns

Event		Size	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	PERR#	PAR	IDSEL	Ext30
AnyThing	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI0	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI1	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI2	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI3	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx

Figure 4.15 Scrolling through the field columns

4.5.1.6 Renaming, Deleting, Adding and Copying Entire Events

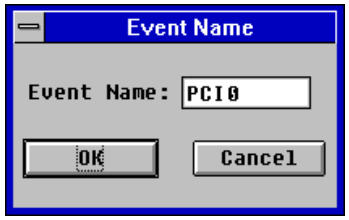


Figure 4.16 Renaming an event

Rename Select an entire event by clicking on the name of it, for instance select event PCI0 by clicking on the name PCI0. The event is highlighted. Double click on the name, or press CR. The Rename Event dialog box appears, as in Figure 4.16. Change the name and press the OK button.

Delete Select the undesired event by clicking on it's name. Select `Cut` from the tool bar, from the `Edit` menu, or press the DEL key.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Add When adding a new event, it will be added above the current event, i.e. to place a new event at the bottom of the list, place the cursor below the last event. Select `Insert` from the tool bar, from the `Edit` menu, or press the INS key. A Name Event dialog box appears. Type a name and press the OK button

Copy Select the desired eventt, and select `Copy` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu. Place the cursor below the event where you want to insert the copied event and select `Paste` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu. A dialog box asking for a new name for the event appears. Give it a new name, and press the OK button.

4.5.2 Address/Data Options

The NOT operator <!> Negation, i.e. the NOT operator, can be specified for the data, the address and some other fields. The NOT operator, if not chosen in a dialog box, is activated by typing a note of exclamation <!> in front of the field. The event pattern will then give match for all values except the chosen one.

When sampling in TRANSFER mode, typing `CR` or double clicking in the `Address` or `Data` field, brings up the dialog box shown in Figure 4.17. (An almost identical dialog box appears when clicking on the `AD[31:0]` field in CLOCK mode.) All examples given for the `Data` field, except for some A64/D64 details, are also valid for the `Address` field.

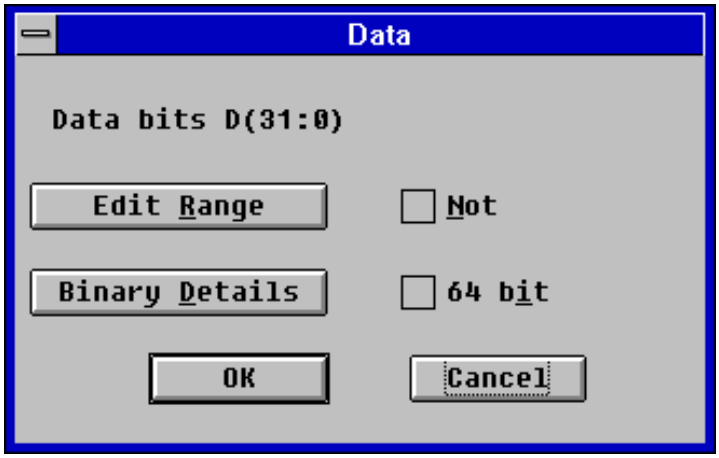


Figure 4.17 The Data options dialog box

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Edit Range

By editing the data field, an event can include a range of patterns. Press the `Edit Range` button in the dialog box in Figure 4.17, and a new dialog box, shown in Figure 4.18, appears. Accommodate the range to your needs, choose whether you want 64 bits, and press the `NOT` button if the desired range is everything but the chosen range.

By selecting the data field, and typing a hyphen (-), the field will automatically expand to include a range. Negating the range is done by typing a note of exclamation (!). Note that any value can be entered as the low and high bounds of the range, allowing for example storing of only adresses to a spesific data structure of arbitrary base address and size.

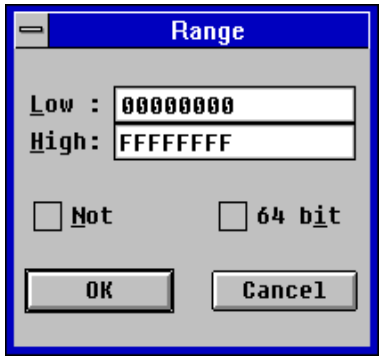


Figure 4.18 Defining Range

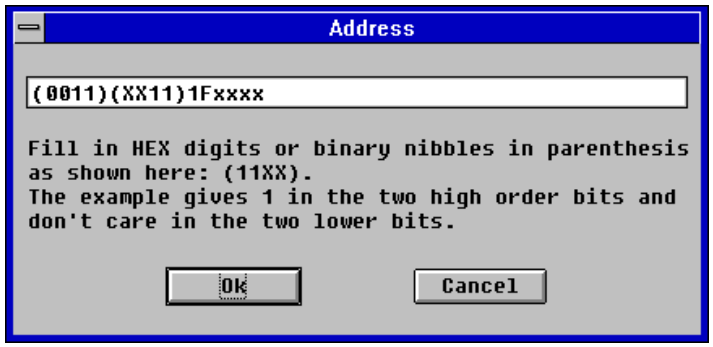


Figure 4.19 Binary details

Binary Details

Binary details makes it possible to specify don't care values at the bit level. Specifying binary details is done by clicking on the `Binary Details` button in Figure 4.17 (or by typing a left bracket "(" in front of a hex digit in the Event Patterns window). The dialog box in Figure 4.19 appears. The example above shows how the two first hexadecimal digits are expanded to the binary level, making it possible to have don't care values at the bit level. Digits containing binary don't cares will be displayed as a "$" in the Event Patterns window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

A64/D64 When using 64-bits address/data, the corresponding data/address field will be blank, see Figure 4.20. This is because the PBT(X)-515 is not de-multiplexing the address and data phase when using 64-bits range, making it impossible to define anything in the data field when a 64-bits address is specified, and vice versa.

PCI Event Patterns

Event	Size	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
AnyThing :	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0 :	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1 :	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2 :	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3 :	A64	x	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx				xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.20 64-bits addressing

4.5.3 Different Signal Templates

Changing the sampling mode from CLOCK to TRANSFER or TRANSACTION mode or vice versa changes how the event patterns are displayed. The Event patterns window for the two modes are displayed in Figure 4.21 and Figure 4.22.

PCI Event Patterns

Event	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
AnyThing :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.21 The Event Pattern Template, TRANSFER mode

PCI Event Patterns

Event	State	C/BE#	AD[31:0]	FRAME#	DEVSEL#	IRDY#	TRDY#	STOP#	Ext74
AnyThing :	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI0 :	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI1 :	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI2 :	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI3 :	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx

Figure 4.22 The Event Pattern Template, CLOCK mode

PCI Event Patterns

Event	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
AnyThing :	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx		xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0 :	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx		xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1 :	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx		xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2 :	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx		xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3 :	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx		xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.23 The Event Pattern template, TRANSACTION mode

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.6 Single Event Mode

The default state of the Sequencer is "Single Event mode". Single Event mode is the simplest way of using the tracer to trigger on an event, by simply pointing at the desired event in the Event Patterns window. In Single Event mode the user can edit the sampling mode, which event to trigger on, and the trigger position. The sampling mode and the trigger position is edited with tool bar buttons, or from the `Edit` menu on the menu bar. The event is edited and selected in the Event Patterns window.

In Figure 4.24, Event1 is chosen to be the trigger condition, and the trigger position is set to 25% of trace.

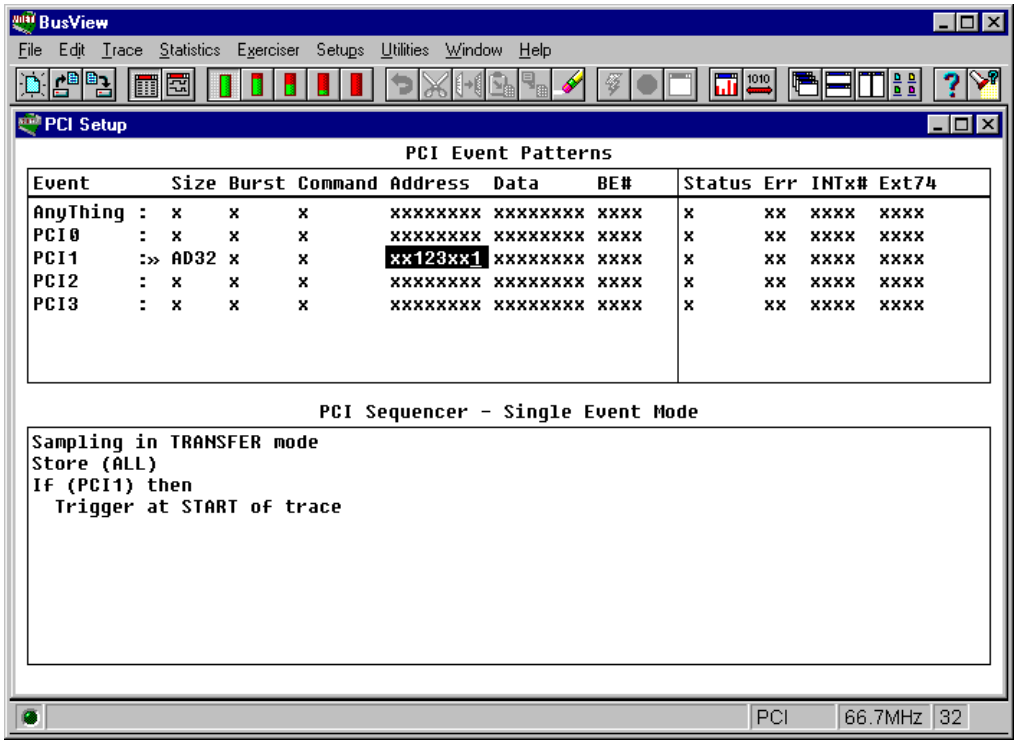


Figure 4.24 PCI setup with the Sequencer in Single Event mode

4.6.1.1 Editing the Single Event

Sampling Mode

The sampling mode is changed by choosing `Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock`, or by pressing the CLOCK mode the tool bar button.

Trigger Position

The default trigger position is at “Start of Trace”. This means that when the trace is displayed, no samples are shown before the trigger. Alternative trigger positions can be chosen under `Edit/Trigger/Position`, or selected with tool bar buttons. The choices are Start of Trace, 25% of Trace, Middle of Trace, 75% of Trace, and End of Trace.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Trigger Condition The default trigger condition is “AnyThing”. Changing it to another event is done by selecting one of the other events in the Event Patterns window.

4.7 Sequencer Mode

Very often the tracer is simply used to see whether a certain transaction (an event) occurs on the bus, and if it does not, what is actually happening. For this purpose Single Event Mode is sufficient.

Why? In more complex cases, one may want to see what is happening **only** when a certain event occurs **after** a series of other events, or one may want to filter out samples of no interest, or count a certain number of occurrences of an event before the trigger. These are a few examples of situations where the Sequencer is taken into use.

What? The Sequencer is state machine which enables the user to define complex triggers, store qualifiers, count conditions, etc. The Sequencer program allows event patterns to be combined sequentially using IF… Elsif… Else statements, or combinatorial, using AND, OR and NOT operators. It is also possible to switch sampling mode and trigger position directly in the Sequencer program.

Note that it is only possible to change sampling mode betweeen TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS directly in the Sequencer. Changing sampling mode to CLOCK has to be done from the tool bar or from the `Edit` menu.

4.7.1 Tutorial

The easiest way of understanding the Sequencer, is to define an example program, and explain it step by step:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Trigger condition

Consider a software routine that goes like this:

```
If(a==b) {
   Write to Addr1;
   Read from Addr2;
   ….
}else if(a==c) {
   Write to Addr1;
   Read from Addr3;
   Read from Addr2;
   ….
} else ….
```

What happens after the "Read from Addr2" when a equals b, and **only** then?

Obviously it is not sufficient to make a single event trigger on "Read from Addr2", since this also occurs in the second branch when a equals c. So, we need to define a trigger condition as a series of events made up of a write access towards Addr1 immediately followed by a read access from Addr2. The Sequencer program in Figure 4.25 will do exactly this.

Define events

Before entering the Sequencer, the events needed for the trigger condition have to be defined in the Event Patterns window. See Figure 4.25.

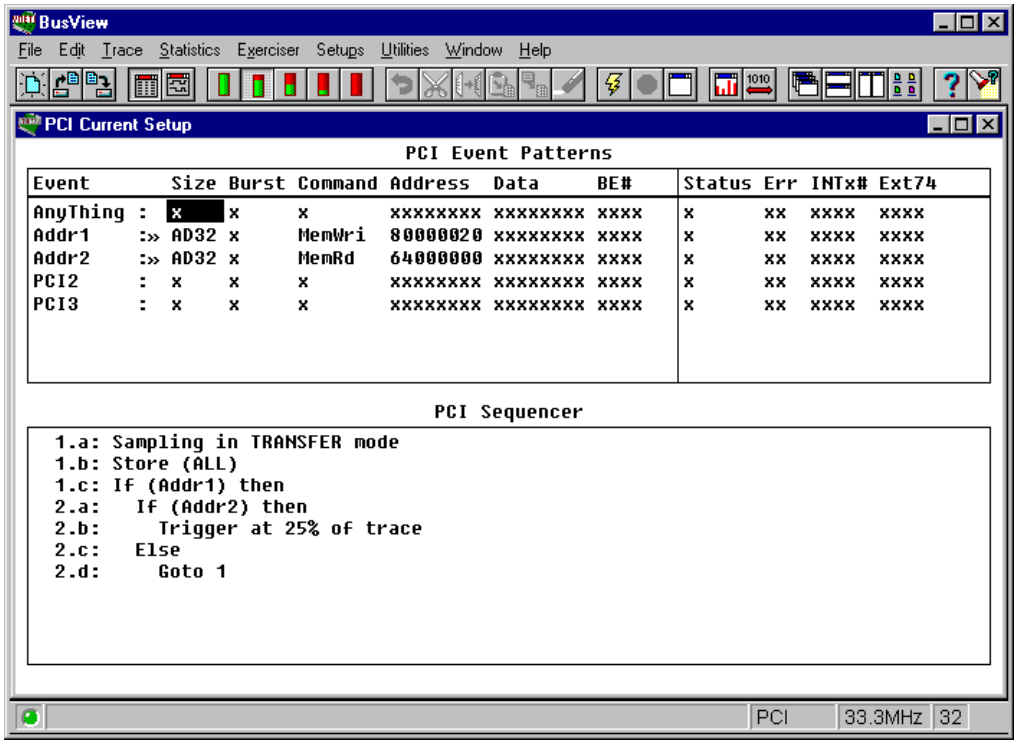


Figure 4.25 Sequencer example program

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Leaving Single Event mode

The Sequencer is entered by double-clicking in the Sequencer window, by selecting `Open Sequencer` from the `Edit` menu, or simply by pressing the TAB key. The dialog box in Figure 4.26 appears. Press the OK button.

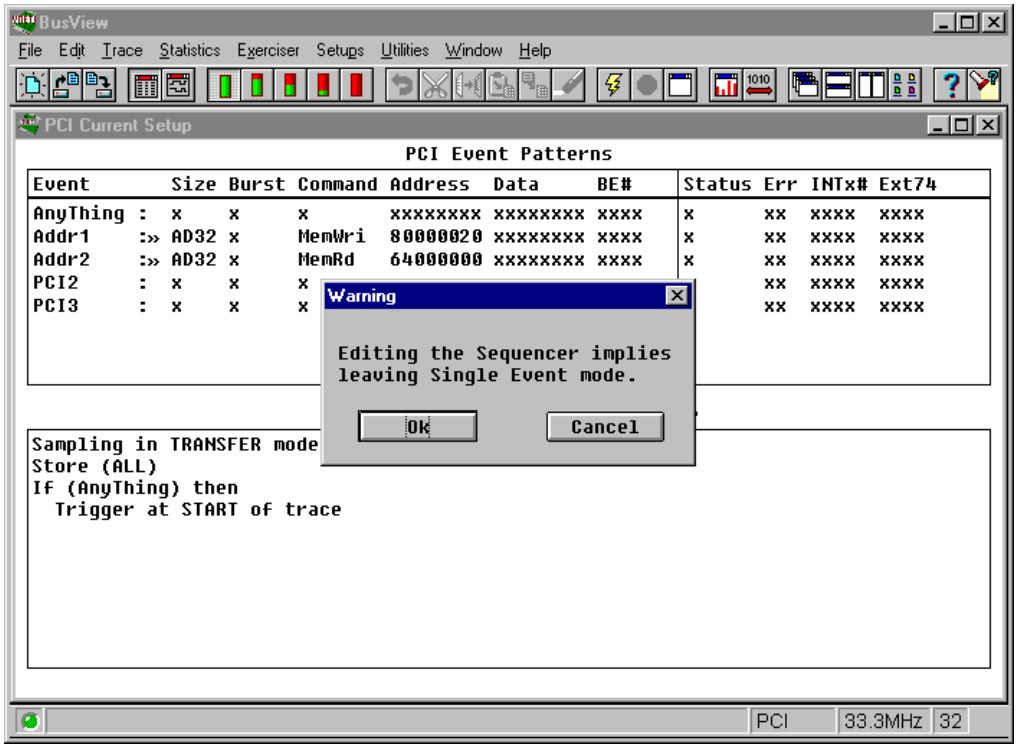


Figure 4.26 Leaving Single Event mode

Appearance/ Contents

The default Sequencer program has the same contents as Single Event mode, but it has changed appearance. All lines start with a number and a letter. The number refers to the fact that the Sequencer is a state machine with 16 (only 15 user-editable) possible states (This is described thoroughly in Section 4.7.2), which means that the number indicates which state the Sequencer is in. The letter indicates line number within each state.

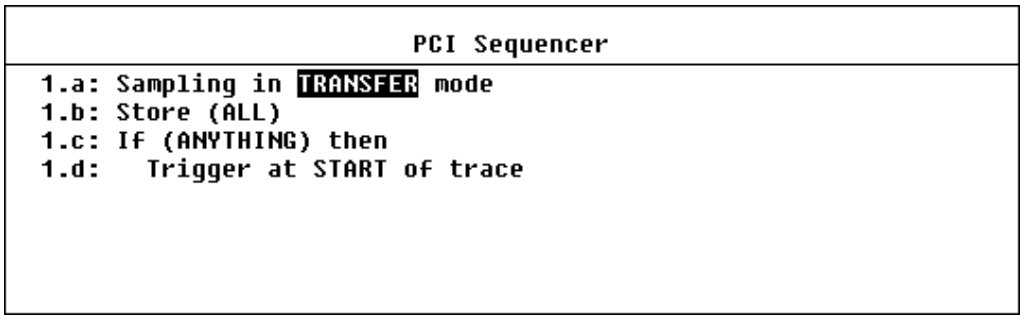


Figure 4.27 The default Sequencer program

Edit event expressions

All If operators are inserted with the default event expression, ANYTHING. To change this, double-click on ANYTHING (or single-click and press CR). The dialog box in Figure 4.28 appears. Press the down cursor key (↓) to get the menu over possible events to insert. Select Addr1 and press the OK button.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

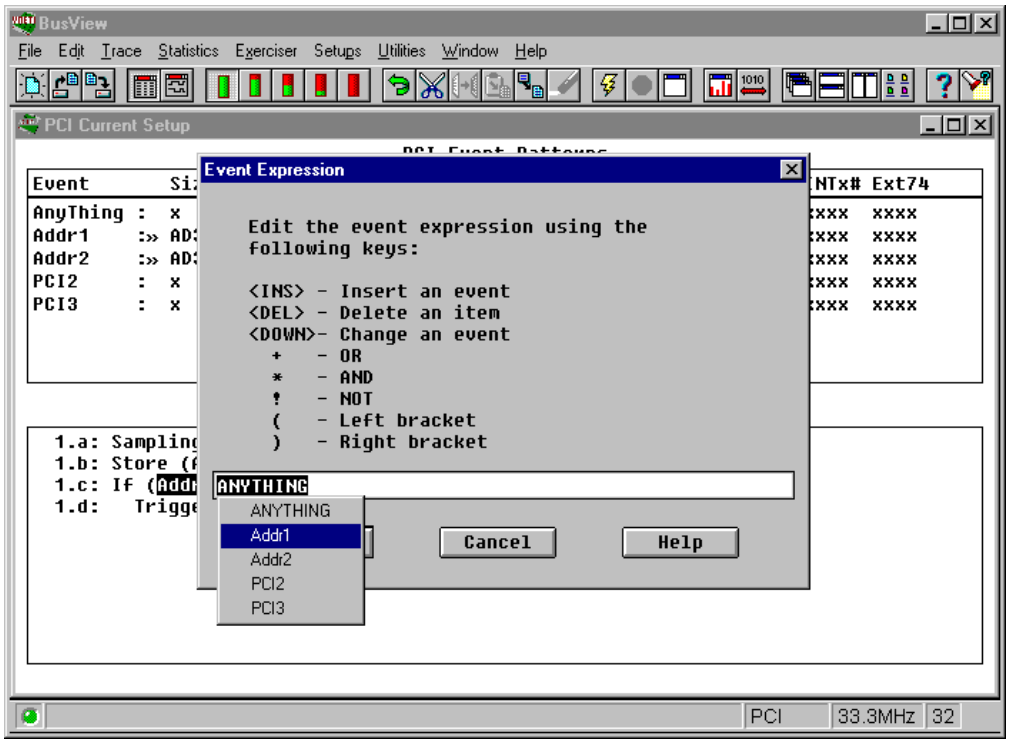


Figure 4.28 Editing an Event Expression

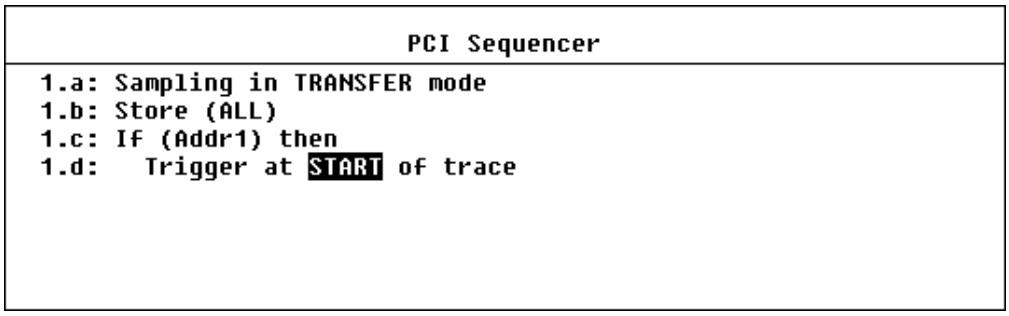


Figure 4.29 Addr1 is inserted in line 1.c

New operators

All new operators are inserted above the current cursor position, i.e. to insert the next If operator, mark the START keyword, and press the INS key (or select `Insert` from the tool bar, or the `Edit` menu). A list over possible operators appears. Select the If operator, and press the OK button.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

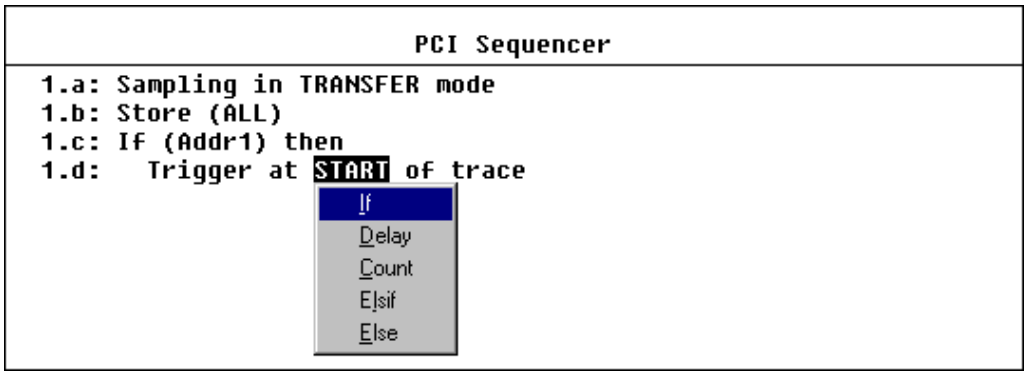


Figure 4.30 Insert another If-test above the Trigger statement

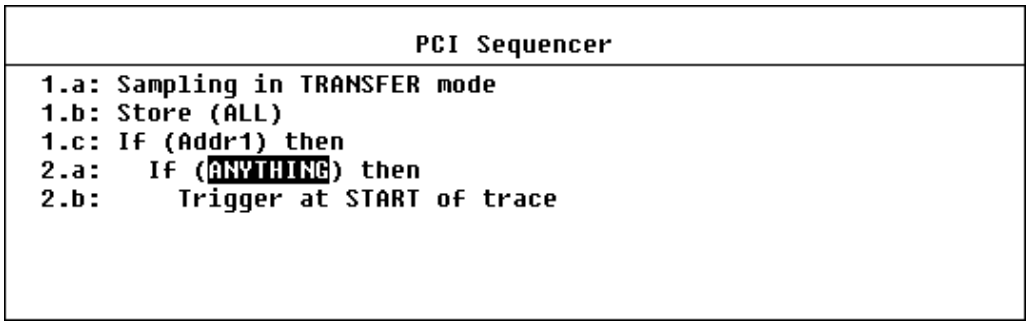


Figure 4.31 If-statement inserted

Addr2

Change the event expression from ANYTHING to Addr2, as described for Addr1 above.

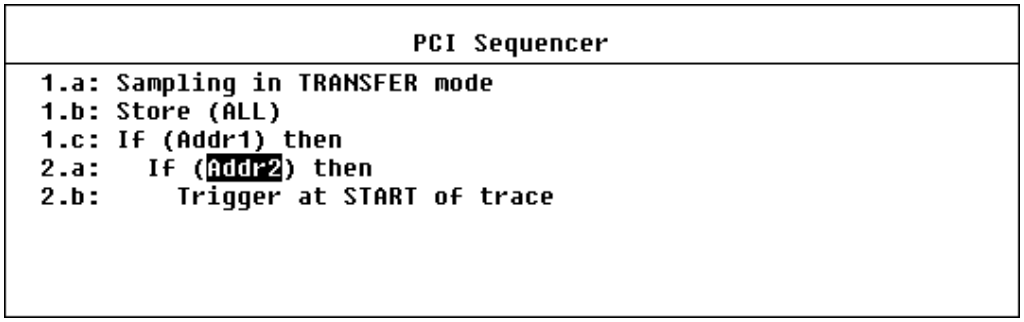


Figure 4.32 Addr2 is the next event to look for

Trigger position

If the trigger position is set to START of trace, it means that no samples before the trigger sample is visible in the trace. Setting the trigger position to 25% of trace means that 25% of the trace is filled up before the trigger sample, and thus it is possible to see what happened some time before the trigger.

Double-click on the START keyword (or select and press CR). Select 25% from the pop-up menu that appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

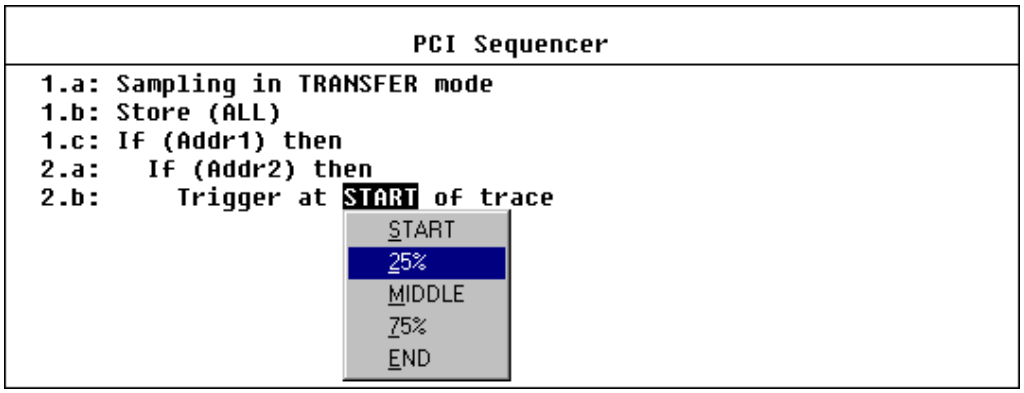


Figure 4.33 Changing the trigger position

The software routine that is the basis for this tutorial, has both an If branch, and an Else branch. If there was not for the Else branch, which contains both the accesses from the If branch, the Sequencer program could end here. It would then search for Addr1, and it would trigger whenever Addr2 occurred on the bus after that. (This is because an implicit "Else goto current state" is always present after an If statement if no Else is specified.)

To prevent triggering on both the If and the Else branch, we need an Else branch in the Sequencer program as well.

Inserting new operators at the bottom

To insert new operators at the bottom of the Sequencer, double-click below the last line, or place the cursor after the last line, and press the INS key (or select `Insert` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu).

Select the Else operator.

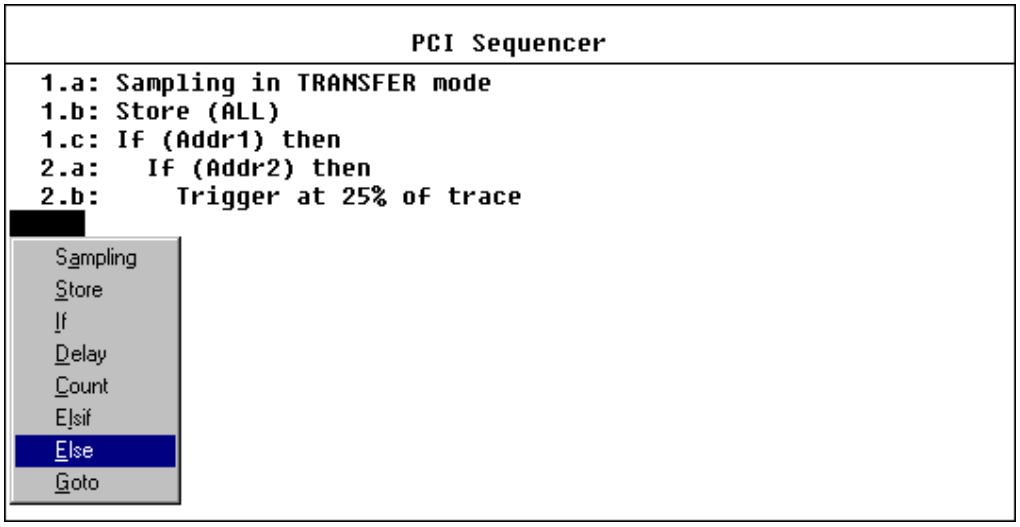


Figure 4.34 Insert the Else operator

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Else which state?

After selecting the Else operator, a list over possible states the Else is for, appears, as shown in Figure 4.35. To select the right state, one has to think of what was the intention of the Sequencer program, and what is the result of choosing one or the other.

To be able to decide, suppose that the Goto 1 statement is to be inserted after the Else operator.

Intention: Search for Addr1. When found, check if the next is Addr2. If so trigger, if not, start searching for Addr1 again.

the bus, and if Addr2 is not appearing on the bus, the tracer will never trigger.

the next event on the bus, the tracer triggers, if not, it will start searching for Addr1 again, which matches the intention.

Select State_2.

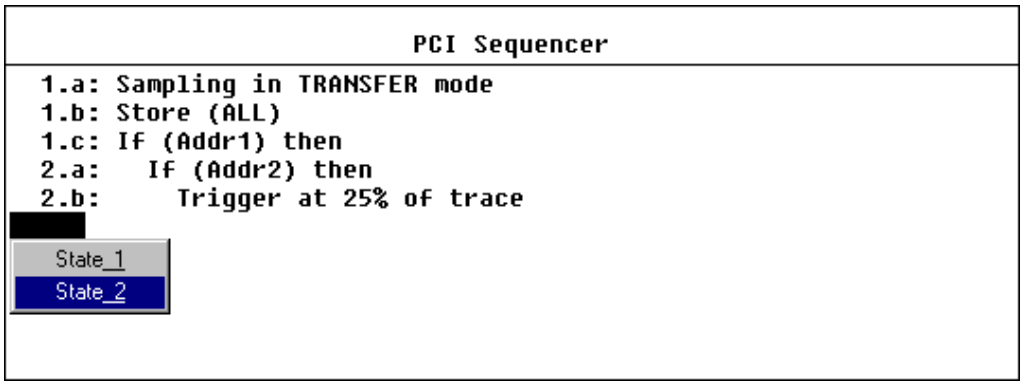


Figure 4.35 Select which Sequencer state the Else is for

Goto 1

Insert the Goto operator below the Else operator, as described for the Else operator above. The number following the Goto operator indicates the state number to go to.

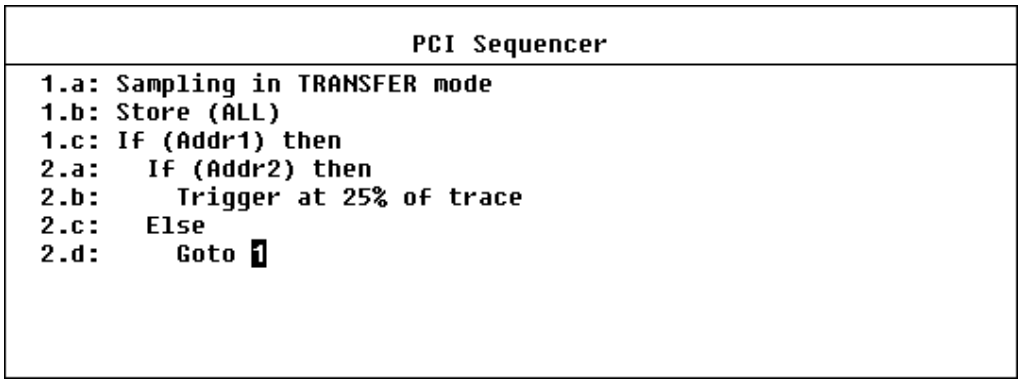


Figure 4.36 If Addr2 does not show, start looking for Addr1 again

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.7.2 Sequencer - a State Machine

The Sequencer is a state machine which can be in one of 16 possible states, of which 15 can be programmed by the user. Certain rules controls the transition from one state to another. The Sequencer is able to change state between each sample, even when operating at full speed. Figure 4.37 tries to visualize each state in a Sequencer program.

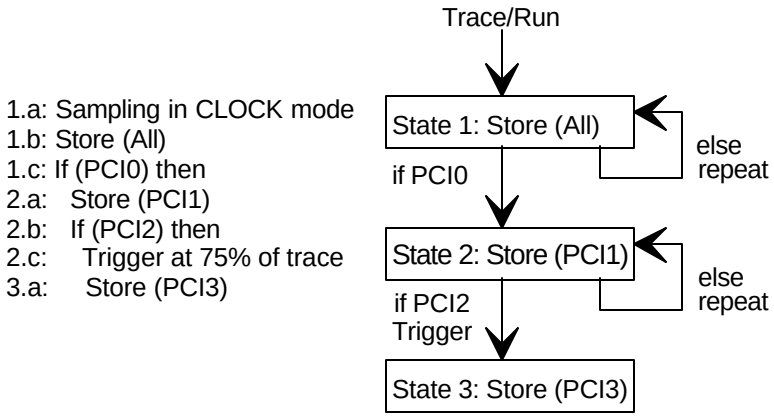


Figure 4.37 The Sequencer as a state machine

State 1 When started, the tracer samples in CLOCK mode, i.e. one sample per PCI bus cycle. Line 1.b sets the tracer to store all samples in the trace memory. Each sample is compared to the patterns in the current event comparator, PCI0. The Sequencer program will stay in state 1, storing all cycles until a cycle matching PCI0 occurs. When equal to PCI0, the Sequencer will change to state 2.

State 2 The tracer will compare all incoming bus cycles with the pattern PCI1. Only samples that are equal to PCI1 will be stored. The Sequencer will stay in state 2 until a sample matching PCI2 occurs.

2 Þ 3 When PCI2 occurs, the tracer triggers during the transition from state 2 to state 3. Then, the tracer starts to fill the rest of the trace buffer. Note that the trigger sample will also be stored.

State 3 Only samples matching PCI3 will be stored. Before the sampling stops, a given number of samples (matching PCI3) are stored. The Sequencer program in the example stores 25% of the samples *after* the trigger. When the trace is full, the tracer will stop and display the captured trace.

4.7.3 Open Sequencer

The Sequencer is opened in one of three ways:

- Double-click in the Sequencer window.
- Select `Open Sequencer` from the `Edit` menu.
- Press the TAB key.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The warning in Figure 4.38 appears. Press the OK button.

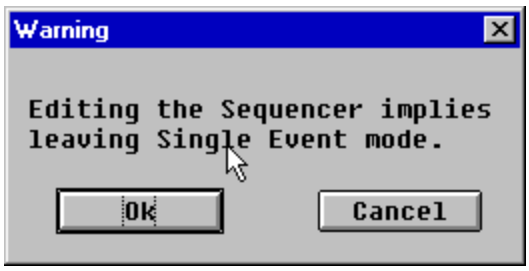


Figure 4.38 Leaving Single Event mode

4.7.3.1 Return to Single Event Mode

Returning to Single Event mode is done in one of three ways:

- Press the DEL key anywhere in the Sequencer window.
- Select `Cut` from the `Edit` menu.
- Press the `Cut` button at the tool bar.
- Initialize the setup by selecting `Initialize` from the `Setups` menu. Be aware of that this will also initialize the Event Patterns window!


The "Cut" tool bar button

The three first methods opens a pull-down menu in the Sequencer where one of the options is "Set Single Event mode".

4.7.4 Edit Sequencer

After opening the Sequencer, according to Section 6.9.1, the Sequencer is editable from the tool bar, the menu bar, and with the DEL and INS keys.

Change sampling mode

- Double-click on the keyword TRANSFER.

  Or

- Select the Keyword TRANSFER, and press CR.

A pop-up menu with the sampling modes TRANSFER and TRANSFER DEATILS appear. Select the desired sampling mode.

Note! Changing sampling mode to CLOCK has to be done from the tool bar or from the `Edit` menu.

Change event expression

- Double-click on any event expression in the Sequencer. Event expressions are displayed in brackets.

  Or

- Select an event expression, and press CR.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

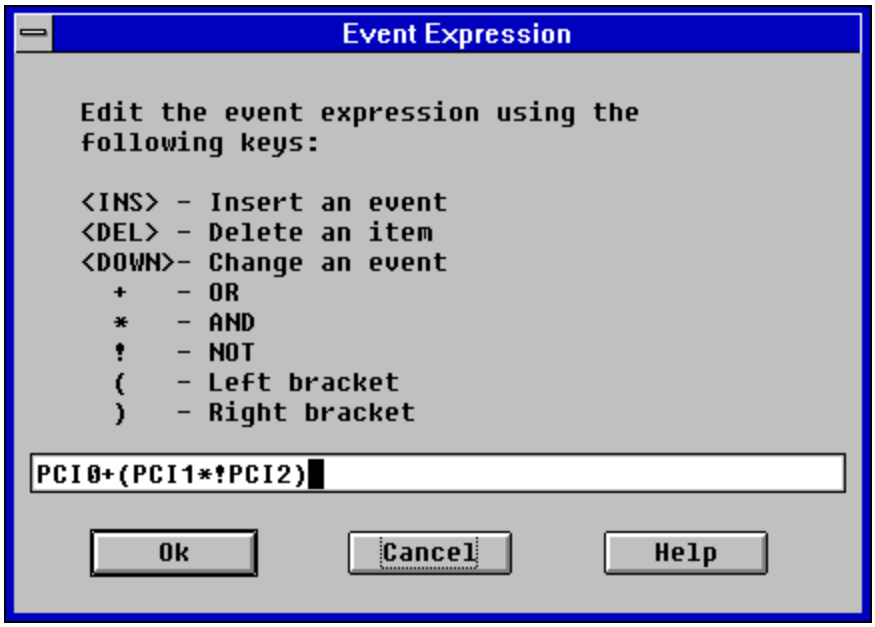


Figure 4.39 Edit event expressions

The dialog box appears, with possibilities to create complex event expressions from the events defined in the Event Patterns window.

Using the combinatorial operators, AND, OR and NOT are explained in Section 4.7.5.5.

New operators are inserted above the current cursor position.

Insert new operators


The "Insert" tool bar button

- Press the INS key

  or

- Select `Insert` from the tool bar

  or

- Select `Insert` from the `Edit` menu
- Double-click below the last line if inserting states at the bottom of the Sequencer.

A pop-up menu with all the available operators to insert at that state level appears. Select the desired operator.

Operators are deleted by placing the cursor on the line to be deleted and doing one of the following:

Deleting operators


The "Cut" tool bar button

- Press the DEL key

  or

- Select `Cut` from the tool bar

  or

- Select `Cut` from the `Edit` menu

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

A pop-up menu with all the available actions appears. The actions are explained below:

- CANCEL: Cancels the delete operation.
- Current line: Deletes the current line. (This action is only visible if it is possible to delete the current line and still have a valid Sequencer. For example deleting the If-line and leaving the Else-line creates an invalid Sequencer.)
- Current "operator" with sub-tree: Deletes the sub-tree starting with current line.
- Restore default program: Returns the Sequencer to the state it was after leaving Single Event mode.
- Set Single Event mode: Closes the Sequencer, and returns it to Single Event mode.

It is possible to undo the last edit operation:

Undo editing

- Press the **Ctrl-z** keys

  or

- Select `Undo` from the tool bar

  or

- Select `Undo` from the `Edit` menu



The "Undo" tool bar button

4.7.5 Sequencer Reference

4.7.5.1 General Structure of a State

Possible actions In each state, a number of **actions** can be defined to take place, like:

`Sampling` Sampling in `TRANSFER` or `CLOCK` mode.

`Store` Store samples matching given event patterns.

`Count` Count occurrences of given event patterns.

`Delay` Delay a certain time.

Transitions Actions may take place as a function of event pattern match and next state number. However, `Sampling` and `Delay` will only be a function of the current state number as a self-imposed restriction.

In addition to actions, each state may lead to **transitions**, i.e.:

`Goto` Goto another state in the Sequencer.

`Trigger` Trigger the analyzer.

`Halt` Halt the sampling.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Transitions may occur as a function of event pattern match (`If-Elsif-Else` tests), counter carry, delay carry and next state number.

The general structure and capabilities of one *state* in the Sequencer program is as shown below:

Sampling in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

Store (<*Event Expression*>)

If (<*Event expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

or

Sampling in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

Store (<*Event Expression*>)

Count <*Numeric expression*> of (<*Event expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

or

Sampling in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

Store (<*Event Expression*>)

Delay <*Time expression*> then **If** (<*Event expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

Each `If`, `Count` or `Delay` may also have an `Elsif` .. `Else` branch as shown below. More than one `Elsif` can be used.

Elsif (<*Event Expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

Else

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

- The colon "`:`" indicates that other states of the same construction can be entered at this location.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Multiple branch conditions are possible by combining an `If`, `Count` or `Delay` statement followed by a number of `Elsif`, optionally ending with an `Else`. Note that `Count` and `Delay` only may come as an alternative to the `If`, and that `Elsif` and `Else` are allowed after `Count` and `Delay`.
- `Halt` may only be used alone.

4.7.5.2 Sequencer Notation

	UPPER/lower case
Keywords	Parametric keywords are shown in UPPER CASE letters for better visibility, like `TRANSFER`, CLOCK, and `START`, `MIDDLE`, `END`.
Event expressions	Both predefined, as `PCI0,` and user-defined events are shown as in Event Patterns window.
Operators	Operators are shown with initial Caps, otherwise lower case.
Filler words	Filler words, like `in, then`, `of` etc. are shown in lower case.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Brackets

Brackets are used to indicate that fields are expandable, like event expressions where event terms can be expanded with a logical expression like '+', '*', '!' (OR, AND, NOT). Both predefined events and user-defines events are available in the Sequencer, as shown in Figure 4.40. Select an event expression in the Sequencer, type CR, and the Event Expression dialog box appears.Creating an event expression is done according to the rules in Section 4.7.5.5.

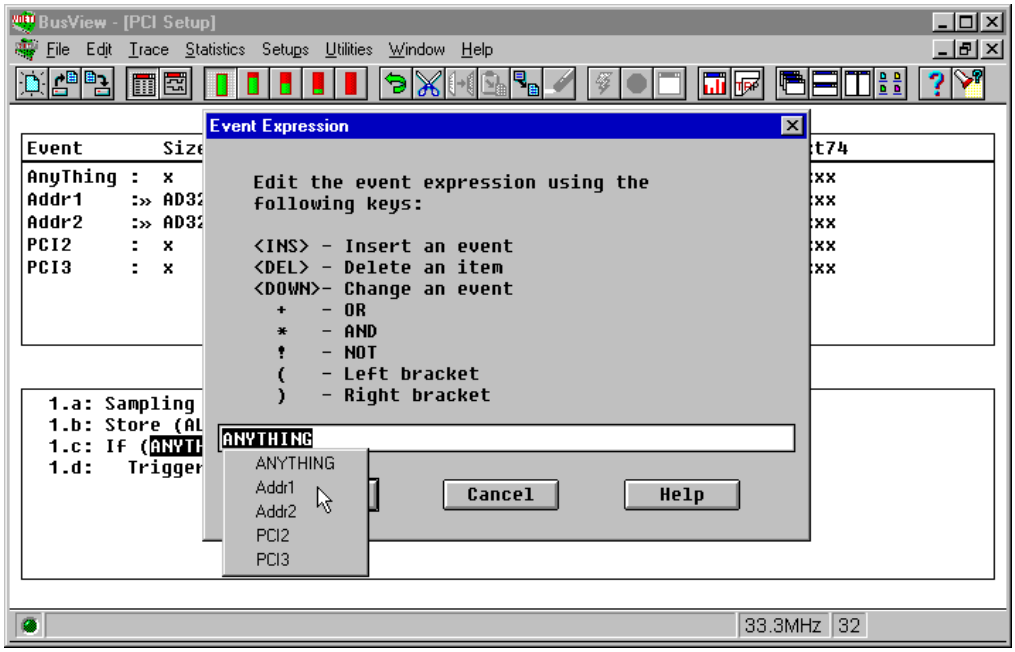


Figure 4.40 Brackets in the Sequencer are expandable

State/Line numbers

Each line in the Sequencer has a number consisting of state number and line within state as a lower-case letter, separated by a dot '.'. (e.g. 1.a etc.). Two letters (e.g. 1.aa etc.) are used if more than 26 lines used. Line numbers are used in the Sequencer except when in Single Event Mode.

Indents

Indents are used after `If`, `Count`, `Delay`, `Elsif` and `Else` statements. Example:

```
2.a:  If (PCI2) then
2.b:     Trigger ...
3.a:     Sampling ...
```

Current state indicator

During sampling an arrow **">"** will mark all lines in the current active state.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note! Note that it is not possible to use more than **four different event names** in the Sequencer program at the same time. A warning will be given when the fifth event is taken into use. There is no limit on how many times one event name can be used in event expressions in the same program. The same event may serve both as both as trigger condition(s), store and count conditions.

4.7.5.3 Operators

Sampling The `Sampling` operator is used to specify sampling mode. The first line in the Sequencer program must always be a `Sampling` line, so this line cannot be deleted. The sampling mode can be changed dynamically by entering a new `Sampling` statement inside the Sequencer program. (Changing between TRANSFER, CLOCK and TRNASACTION has to be done from the `Edit` menu).

Syntax `Sampling in <Mode> mode`

Parameter The `<Mode>` parameter can be selected here as one of:

`TRANSFER`

`TRANSFER DETAILS`

`TIMING`

`TRANSACTION (NO DATA)`

Note! A `Sampling` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Sampling` condition.

Store The `Store` operator is used to achieve *filtering* of the captured samples. A `Store` expression is implicitly valid for the rest of the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Store`. The second line in the Sequencer program must always be a `Store` condition, so this line cannot be deleted. The predefined expressions `ALL` and `NOTHING` are available as *Event Expression*s. `ALL` and `NOTHING` is programmed in a special way in the Sequencer hardware, so that it does not consume a separate event (out of the four usable).

Syntax `Store (<Event expression>)`

Note! A `Store` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Store` condition.

Note! A sample causing a `Trigger` is always stored.

If/Elsif/Else `If Elsif Else` statements may be used to control the branching of the Sequencer program. Multiple `Elsif` is possible, limited only by the number of possible *Event Expressions*. Both `Elsif` and `Else` are optional after an `If`.

The predefined expression `AnyThing` is available as an *Event expression*. `AnyThing` is programmed a special way in the Sequencer hardware, so it does not consume a separate event (out of the four usable).

Syntax `If (<Event expression>) then`

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
:
Elsif (<Event expression>) then
:
Else
:
```

Indents

When multiple `If` states exist ahead of a point in the Sequencer program where an `Elsif` or `Else` is to be inserted, there is a need to determine which `If` state the `Elsif` or `Else` shall belong to. In such cases, the user will be asked to confirm the state number.

Note! An `If` .. `Elsif` sequence without an `Else` will always repeat itself if none of the conditions were met, so that a statement like

```
Else
   Goto Current state
```

can be considered as an implicit closing statement.

If no states follow an `If` .. `then`, `Trigger` in the Sequencer program, like in the default program, an implicit jump to an "invisible" state where the prevailing store condition is repeated takes place. This is to avoid storing both the specified store condition and the trigger condition if the trigger condition should occur again (according to the rule saying that trigger samples are stored.)

Goto The `Goto` statement moves the execution of the Sequencer program to the beginning of another state. `Goto 1` will function as a restart of the Sequencer program.

Syntax `Goto StateNumber`

`StateNumber` = `2`, means `2.a`.

Warning! **`Goto` cannot be used to repeat `Delay` statements, since the counters are not re-loadable during sampling.**

Count `Count (with reset)` controls counters that can be used to count occurrences of specific cycles/events on the target bus. If a count statement is used, the Sequencer program will not advance until the specified number of cycles that matches the event pattern attached to the `Count` statement, occurs.

Syntax `Count` `(with reset)` `N` `occurrences of` `(<Event Expression>) then`

Where *`N`* is a number from `2` to `1048575`. An `If` statement is equivalent to a "`Count 1`" statement. Up to 4 `Count` statements can be used in a Sequencer program.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The term "`with reset`" in the `Count` symbol indicates that if this statement is inside a loop (made with `Goto`), the counter starts from zero when this term is reentered.

Delay

`Delay` controls timers that can be used to delay a certain time before the Sequencer program is allowed to advance to the next state.

Syntax `Delay` *N* `{ns|us|ms} then if(<Event Expression>)then`

Where *N* is a number of the given delay unit, *ns, µs or ms*. The delay time can be minimum 60ns, maximum 503ms. Up to 3 `Delay` statements can be used in a Sequencer program.

Note!

When state 1 contains a delay statement, the delay counter starts to count between 500-900 µs before the sampling is started. This means that delays less than this time have no meaning in state 1.

The delay counter can be synchronized by putting an `If(ANYTHING)then` before the first delay. The delay counter will then start to count when the first sample occurs on the bus after the sampling is started.

A construction like `Delay` ... `Elsif` can be used to exit a delay interval on a certain condition, before the delay time expires.

A sample is required after the delay time is counted down, before the Sequencer will proceed to the next state, or a trigger will occur.

Trigger

The `Trigger` operator determines where in the Sequencer program the trigger should be. It is possible to program a `Trigger` statement at different places in the Sequencer program, but only one of these will actually lead to a trigger, depending on the progress through the specified trigger sequence.

Syntax `Trigger at <position> of trace`

Parameter The *position* parameter can be:

START

25%

MIDDLE

75%

END

Even if multiple trigger statements exist, the trigger position will be kept the same throughout the Sequencer. Modifying one of the trigger statements will then result in a modification of the other trigger statements as well.

As the parameter for `Trigger` must be the same throughout the Sequencer program, `Halt` can be used to replace "`Trigger at END of trace`" if `Trigger` already has been used with one of the other parameters. You should, however, use "`Trigger at END of trace`" where possible.

Note!

The trigger sample is always stored!

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Halt The `Halt` operator causes the tracer to halt and display the trace.

Syntax `Halt`

4.7.5.4 Implicit Actions/Transitions

The Sequencer is no programming language, but a compact practical way of controlling the operation of the tracer. Thus, to minimize the need for user programming, there are a number of implicit actions in the Sequencer that gives the user the desired results in the absence of explicit commands:

- A `Sampling` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Sampling` condition.
- A `Store` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Store` condition.
- The sample causing a `Trigger` is always stored.
- If no states follow an `If` .. `then`, `Trigger` in the Sequencer program, like in the default program, an implicit jump to a state where the prevailing store condition is repeated takes place. This is to avoid storing both the specified store condition and the trigger condition if the trigger condition should occur again (according to the above rule saying that trigger samples are stored.)
- An implicit `Else Goto` *`current state`* is always present after an `If-Elsif` sequence if no `Else` is specified, so that the If-test will always be *repeated for the next sample* if none of the conditions were met.
- `Goto` *`next state`* is implicit after a `then` or after an `Else`, where *`next state`* is the state belonging to the next line containing an `If`.

4.7.5.5 Edit Event Expressions

An event expression is a combinatorial expression made by one or more of the events defined in the Event Patterns window. A simple example is:

A+B*C

The logical AND operator, “*”, have precedence over the OR operator, “+”. Brackets can be used to change the order of evaluation:

A+(B*C) = A+B*C, but (A+B)*C ≠A+B*C

due to the order of evaluation. The parenthesis around the OR expression forces the OR to be evaluated before the AND.

!(A+B)*C≠!A+B*C

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Negation, i.e. the logical NOT operator, can be used on single event names, or on sub-expressions within brackets. The logical NOT operator, “!” is always evaluated first.

4.7.6 Sequencer Programming Examples

4.7.6.1 Loose and Tight Sequences

A *loose sequence* is defined as a sequence of events (bus cycles) that simply occur sequentially, without any constraints on other events appearing in between. For example, the events A, B, C and D come in a loose sequence if they occur mixed with the events X and Y like

A ⇒ B ⇒ X ⇒ C ⇒ Y ⇒ D

The following Sequencer program will trigger on a loose sequence of the events A,B,C and D:

```
1.a: If (A) then
2.a     If (B) then
3.a        If (C) then
4.a           If (D) then
4.b              Trigger at ..
```

On the other hand, a *tight sequence* is defined as a sequence of events (bus cycles) that occur *without* any other event appearing in between, strictly like

A ⇒ B ⇒ C ⇒ D

The Sequencer on the PBT(X)-515 can be programmed to trigger on tight sequences by using `Goto 1` and `Goto 2` operators as shown below:

```
1.a: If (A) then
2.a:    If (B) then
3.a:       If (C) then
4.a:          If (D) then
4.b:             Trigger at ..
4.c:          Elsif (A) then
4.d:             Goto 2
4.e:          Else
4.f:             Goto 1
3.b:       Elsif (A) then
3.c:           Goto 2
3.d:       Else
3.e:          Goto 1
2.b:    Elsif (A) then
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
2.c:       Goto 2
2.d:    Else
2.e:       Goto 1
```

If the `Else Goto 1` terms were missing, the trigger would be reached even if a cycle `X` occurred in between the `A`,`B`,`C` or `D` cycles (a loose sequence). The `Goto 2` statements are necessary to trigger if the actual sequence is partially fulfilled, and then immediately followed by the sought sequence, like `A` ⇒ `B` ⇒ `C` ⇒ `A` ⇒ `B` ⇒ `C` ⇒ `D`. If the `Goto 2` were missing, the second `A` would give a `Goto`, starting a new search for `A`, but this time the `A` does not come again before the `B` ⇒ `C` ⇒ `D`.

Note that it is not necessary to include an `Else Goto 1` at the outer `If` level (bottom), because of the implicit `Else Goto current` in an `If` statement not ending with an `Else`.

4.7.6.2 Count, Delay and Switch Sampling mode

The Sequencer program below will count 10 occurrences of `PCI0` or `PCI1`, then cause a trigger if `PCI2` is found, then switch to CLOCK sampling for 760ns after the trigger, for detailed review of what happened in this period after the trigger cycle. Then, revert to TRANSFER sampling.

```
    1.a: Sampling in TRANSFER mode
   1.b: Store (ALL)
   1.c: Count (with reset) 10 occurences of (PCI0 + PCI1) then
   2.a:    If (PCI2) then
   2.b:       Trigger at START of trace
=> 3.a:       Sampling in CLOCK mode
   3.b:       Delay 760ns then if (ANYTHING) then
   4.a:          Sampling in TRANSFER mode
```

4.7.6.3 Trigger on Address Range and Data

TRANSFER mode de-multiplexes the address and data phase in hardware. In CLOCK mode triggering on a specific address *and* data pattern is a bit more complicated, since one event must be used to specify the address, and another event must be used to specify the data.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

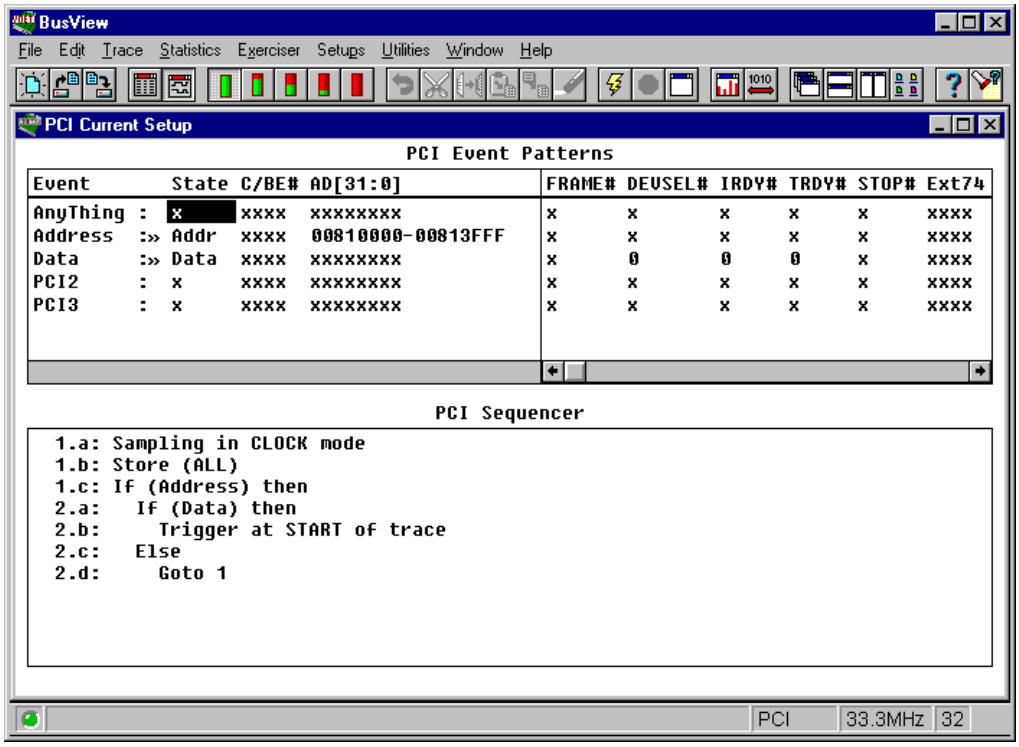


Figure 4.41 Sequencer Example

4.8 Trace Display

The data in the trace display is automatically displayed when the current target has filled its trace buffer. (It may happen that the trace buffer is not filled, or that it takes a very long time. The trace buffer status dialog box then gives the option to `Halt` manually. The part of the trace buffer that is filled is displayed by selecting `Show PCI` from the `Trace` menu or the tool bar.)

Alphanumeric The Alphanumeric display format, is by default used for presenting a trace.

Waveform The Waveform display format can be used to display the trace when CLOCK sampling has been used. TRANSFER sampling can not be displayed in waveform format.

4.8.1 Alphanumeric Trace List

The alphanumeric trace list shows the samples collected in the trace buffer as a list of binary or hex values for each signal group. The alphanumeric trace list presentation form can be selected independently of the selected sampling mode. Figure 4.42 shows an example of an alphanumeric trace list.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

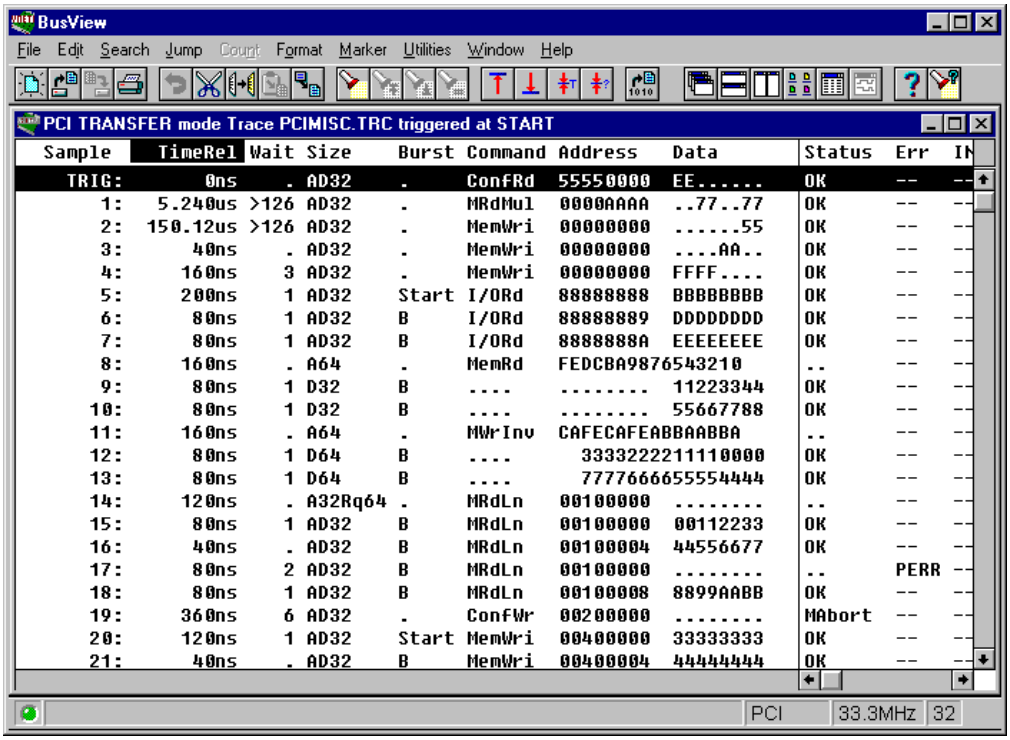


Figure 4.42 The Trace Display in Alphanumeric mode

4.8.1.1 Navigation and Signal Selection

The default PBT(X)-515 trace display will show a selection of signals and signal groups in the trace list that are most relevant. However, if more signals/groups are displayed than there is space for on the screen, a scroll bar appears at the bottom of the trace display.

Edit the Trace window The Trace window, both in alphanumeric and waveform mode, can be edited in the same way as the Event Patterns window. Signals can be added, removed and reorganized according to the wishes of the user.

Add Place the cursor on the signal name to the right of (below in the case of waveform mode) the place you want to insert a new signal. Select `Insert` from the `Edit` menu or the tool bar, or press the INS key. The same dialog box as when editing the Event Patterns window appears. Select the desired signal, and press the OK button.

Remove Place the cursor on the signal name you want to delete. Select `Cut` from the `Edit` menu or the tool bar, or press the DEL key.

Reorganize A combination of the previous explained Add and Remove actions, will give the desired results.

4.8.1.2 Absolute or Relative Time in the Trace Window

The trace may be displayed either with absolute time from the trigger sample, relative time between the samples, or both. The `TimeRel` (relative time) option

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

is default, and it is displayed as a field column in the Trace Display window. See Figure 4.42. The `TimeAbs` (absolute time) option is inserted into the Trace window in the same way as a signal field is inserted, i.e. as explained in Section 4.8.1.1.

4.8.1.3 Formatting Options

There are two different ways of presenting the control signals in the trace. Either as mnemonics, (like `Size`, `Status`, and `Err` in Figure 4.42) or as bit patterns (like `Address`, and `Data`). The user can decide whether to display the signals with mnemonics or not. In TRANSFER mode, when sampling only once per data cycle, it is very convenient to display the signals with mnemonics. For example the `Command` field , displaying what kind of cycle it is, is much easier to read when using mnemonics, as can be seen in Figure 4.42.

4.8.1.4 Changing the Alphanumeric Formatting Template

Select the signal name you want to change. Select `Decoding and Formatting` from the `Format` menu, or press the equivalent tool bar button. The dialog box in Figure 4.43 appears. The top most option enables or disables decoding and formatting globally, i.e. it concerns all the signals fields. The next option enables/disables the current signal field. Of course, if decoding and formatting are turned off globally, it is impossible to enable the current signal field.

Note! Some signals are fixed as mnemonics (e.g. the `Size` field in TRANSFER mode), and a dialog box containing only the first option will appear.

Default By default the global decoding and formatting is ON in TRANSFER mode, and OFF in CLOCK mode.



Figure 4.43 The Decoding and Formatting dialog box

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.8.1.5 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Alphanumeric Mode

There are three ways of moving around in the trace buffer.

- With the mouse and the cursor keys.
- With the `Jump` tools.
- With the `Search` tools.

Mouse There are scroll bars at the sides of the trace buffer for moving around, and everything can be selected with a single mouse click.

¬ - ® ¯ The *right* and *left* keys select signal fields, and the *up* and *down* keys scroll the buffer.

The `Jump` tools The `Jump` tools are available both at the `Jump` menu, and at the tool bar. The `Jump` tools can take you to the first line, the last line, the trigger line, and to a user-specified line.

The `Search` tools The `Search` tools are available both at the `Search` menu, and at the tool bar. The `Search` commands offer powerful search and extract functions. `Search` locates a particular pattern in the trace buffer, while `Extract` provides a qualified presentation of samples from the trace buffer, so that only samples matching the specified pattern are displayed. When selecting the `Search` tools for the first time, the `Edit Search Pattern` is the only available option, i.e. the other commands can only be executed after a valid search pattern has been defined. The Search/Extract edit window supports a subset of the functionality in the Event Patterns window. Most keys function as in the Event Patterns window, with these exceptions: The names of the Search and Extract events cannot be changed. Neither of these events can be deleted. No new events can be inserted. All other functions and keys are supported.

Searching After editing the `Search` pattern, select `Search` from the `Search` menu to start searching from the current line. If found, the cursor will be placed at the first matching trace line. All matching lines are highlighted. The next match is found by selecting `Next Match` from the `Search` menu or from the tool bar, or by pressing the F3 key. Searching backwards is done by selecting `Previous Match` from the `Search` menu or the tool bar, or by pressing the F4 key.

The highlighting is turned off by selecting `Search` from the `Search` menu once more.

Extracting After editing the `Extract` pattern, select `Extract` from the `Search` menu or the tool bar, to start extracting from the current line. All matching samples in the trace buffer will be displayed and highlighted. The extract (and thus the highlighting) is turned off by selecting `Extract` from the `Search` menu once more.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.8.1.6 Trace Compare

The Trace Compare functionality compares two traces line by line, and marks all lines that do not match with blue in both traces. In addition the field which actually cause the mismatch is marked with red.

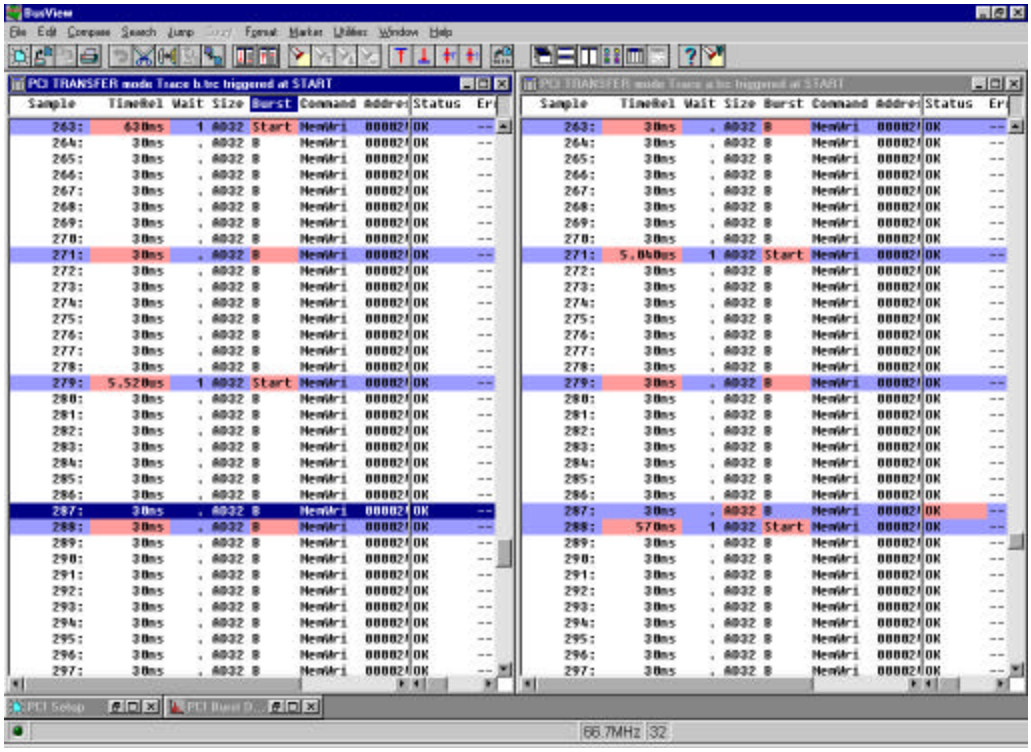


Figure 4.44 Trace Compare

To start a trace compare, select `Trace Compare Options` from the `Trace Compare` menu. Both traces can either be a saved trace, or the current trace (the one from the last `Trace/Run` command).

The synchronizing point, i.e. the point where the comparison will start from, can be the trigger position, the start of the trace, or any user specified line in the trace, as shown in Figure 4.45.

If one trace is longer than the other, it is not possible to scroll beyond the boundaries of the shortest trace, when trace compare is active.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

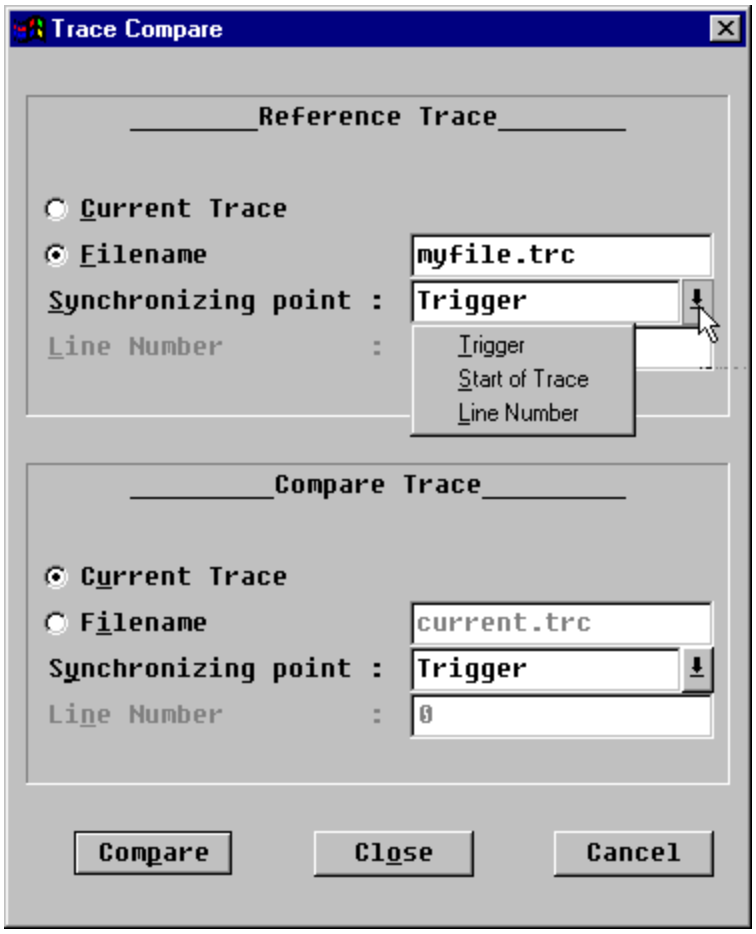


Figure 4.45 Initializing a Trace Compare

Note 1 Some fields, like the `Status` field, are composed of more than one signal. Since some of the decoded values of these fields contain wildcards, two trace lines can be marked with blue and red, even if they look the same at first sight. To unveal the difference, turn off the decoding of the signals. This is done by selecting `Decoding and Formatting` from the `Format` menu.

Note 2 If an error mismatch occurs in the `Address` or `Data` field, both fields are marked red. This is because these fields are treated as one internally.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.8.2 Waveforms

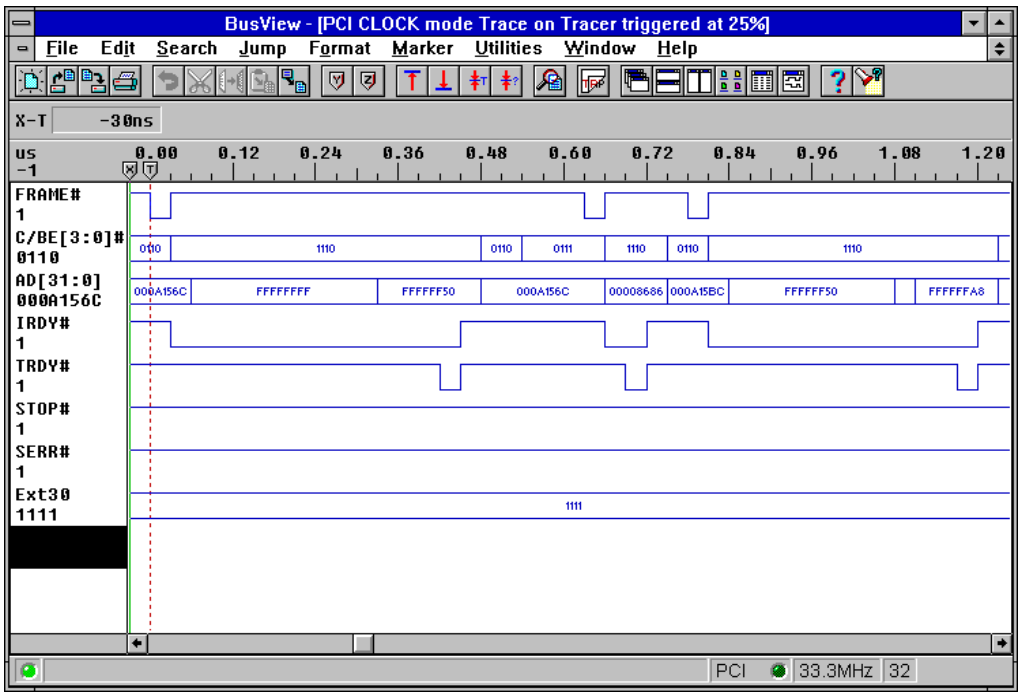


Figure 4.46 The trace display in waveform mode

Waveforms are provided to show the logic level of individual signals graphically as a function of time. This is particularly useful to show timing relations between different signals for hardware analysis. Busses are presented as *ladders*. The values of the individual signals in a bus, are shown below the signal name, see Figure 4.46. The ladder will contain a *step* when the bus changes value.

Note Waveform representation of trace data is only available in CLOCK mode (and with the optional 500MHz Timing Analyzer piggyback module (PTIMBAT500-PB)).

Hint: To be sure of capturing some traffic, trigger the tracer with an event where FRAME# is set to zero, because there is always traffic when FRAME# is active.

4.8.2.1 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Waveform Mode

The navigation tools available in waveform mode are the regular mouse and cursor keys, the `Jump` tools, and the `Edge Jumping` tools.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

¬ - ® ¯ The *right* and *left* cursor keys move the cursor, marked *x*, one *step*, or time division. By default, one step is one sample. The scale of the axis can be changed by selecting `Scale` from the `Format` menu or from the tool bar, but the time step remains one sample (30ns). The *up* and *down* keys select the signal fields.

Mouse Moves around with scroll bars at the sides of the waveform window.

`Jump` tools The `Jump` tools work the same way as in alphanumeric mode, except for two additional options. The additional options are for jumping to two user-positioned markers. See the Section about setting markers below.

Edge Jumping The `Edge Jumping` tools are available from the `Search` menu or from the tool bar. The user can choose whether to search for a falling edge, a rising edge, or any edge, both forwards and backwards.

To search for a rising edge in the forward direction, mark the desired signal(s), and select `Next Edge` from the `Search` menu or the tool bar, after first having set `Rising Edge` in the `Edge Options` dialog box (also available form the `Search` menu).

If several signals are marked, the search will stop at the first rising edge in the selection of signals. (For busses, the edge option is ignored.)

Note! For editing of the waveform window, see the section about editing under alpha-numeric mode, Section 4.8.1.1.

4.8.2.2 Setting Markers

By default, two markers are positioned on top of each other in the waveform window. They are the T-marker, which shows the trigger line, and the X-marker, telling the distance from the T-marker. The difference X-T is displayed above the waveforms, as shown in Figure 4.47.

Y, Z marker Two additional markers are available. They are found in the `Marker` menu, or at the tool bar. The time difference X-Y, X-Z, and Z-Y are displayed above the waveform window as in Figure 4.47.

Markers are convenient for marking places of interest in the trace buffer. Two markers can also be used to limit statistics functions to a given area, or to measure the time between two places. For instance they are very convenient for measuring the time between two signal edges.

Moving the X-marker The X-marker is moved with the **left mouse button**, either by clicking anywhere in the waveform window, or by clicking on the marker, and without releasing the mouse, dragging the marker to the desired place.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Moving the Y(Z)-marker

When only one of the Y and Z-markers are present, they are moved with the **right mouse button**, in the same way as the X-marker is moved with the left mouse button. When both the Y and the Z-markers are present, the marker which is closest to the mouse cursor is moved. In the case where the markers are placed on top of each other, the Y-marker is moved if the cursor is at the left side of the markers, and the Z-marker is moved if the cursor is at the right side of the markers.

Inserting

Place the X-marker where you want the new marker to be. Select `Set Marker Y(Z)` from the `Markers` menu or press the Y(Z) marker button at the tool bar, and the new marker appears on top of the X-marker.

Removing

The markers are removed by selecting `Remove Marker Y(Z)` from the `Markers` menu.

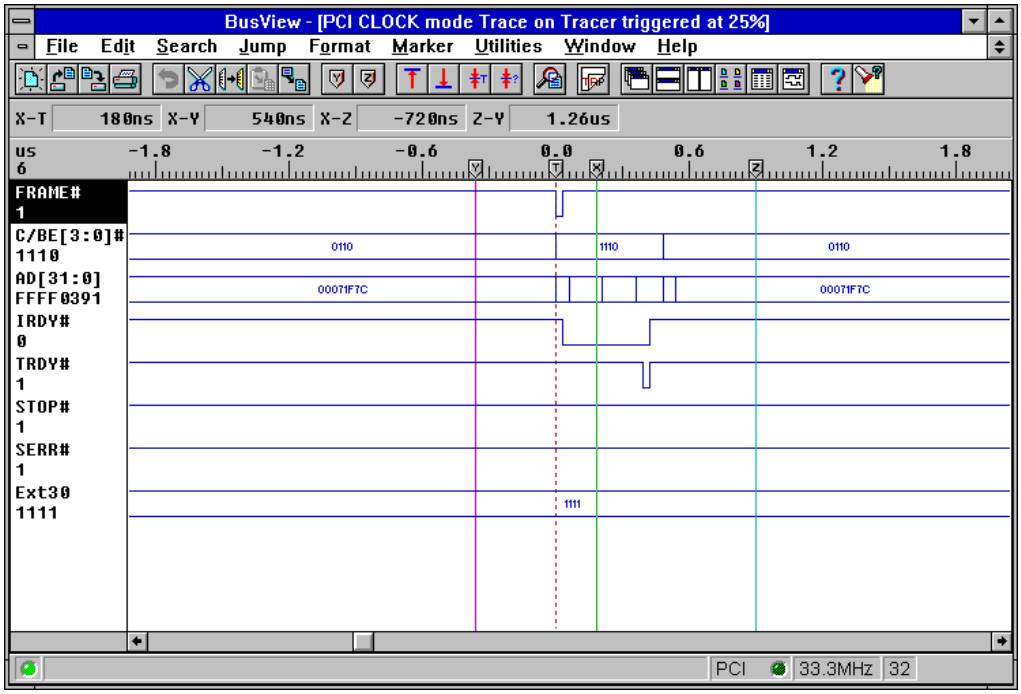


Figure 4.47 Using markers

4.8.3 Additional Windows

Additional windows, or views of the current trace buffer, may be opened and closed when needed. A new view of the trace buffer is displayed by selecting `Alphanumeric List` or `Waveform` from the `Window` menu or the tool bar. When having more than one window of the trace open at the same time, the windows are numbered 1, 2 etc. The windows are totally independent views of the same trace memory and can be scrolled individually, see Figure 4.48.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

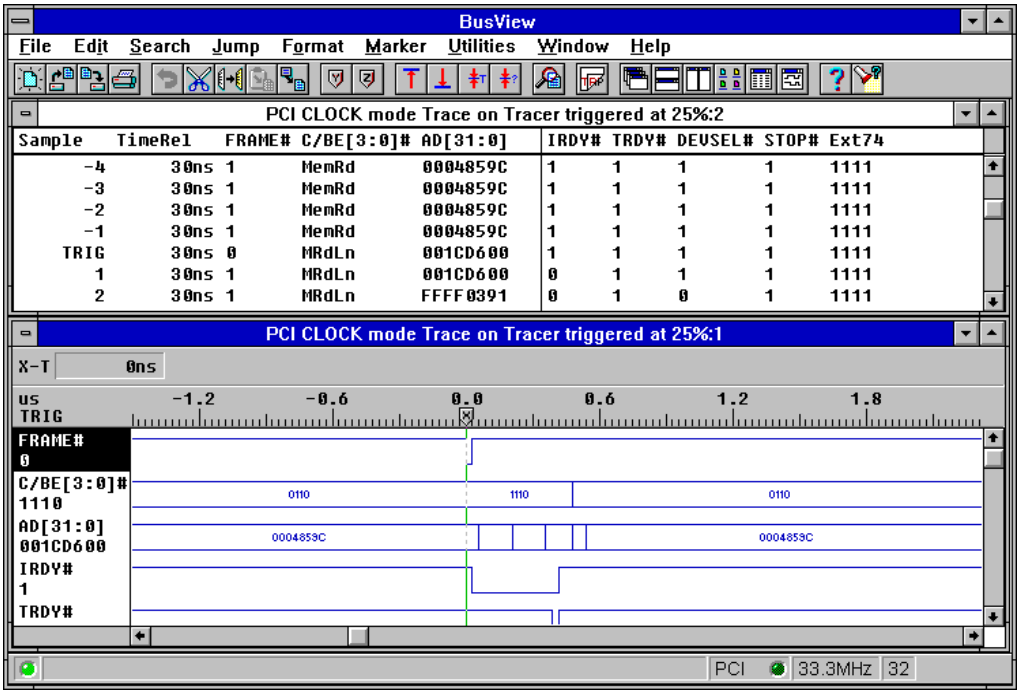


Figure 4.48 Displaying a trace in several windows

4.8.4 Trace Dump to PC/Host

Trace buffer data can be dumped to a file on a PC. The file format contains a header with target type, sampling mode, trigger position, trigger line number etc., so that the file can be reviewed exactly as captured.

Save as

Choose `Save as`, type a file name, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 4.49 appears. Type how many lines you want to save and press the OK button, or simply press the OK button to save the whole trace.

Note!

The trace can be saved both as binary files, and as ASCII files. The ASCII files can then be opened and edited in any other text editor, but because they have not saved all the vital information about the trace, they can not be opened in BusView again.

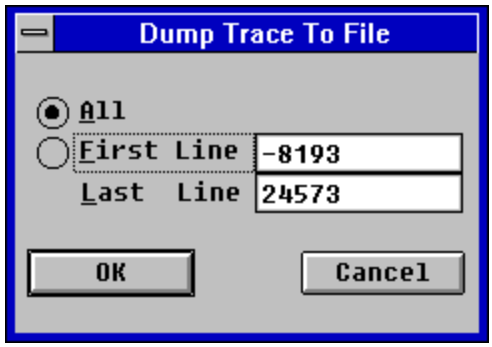


Figure 4.49 Dumping a trace to file

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.9 Statistics

The PBT(X)-515 provides powerful statistical measurements of target bus activity:

- Event Counting.
- Bus Utilization.
- Bus Transfer Rate.
- Bus Profile.
- Burst Distribution.
- Command Distribution.

4.9.1.1 Counter Driven

The most accurate method to collect data for the histograms is the counter driven method. It is based on four hardware counters which are programmed to increment on certain bus events. In addition, there is a fifth 20-bits counter counting the total number of samples taken. Every time this counter reaches its maximum count, user programmable up to 1048576 (1M) samples, the four counters are disabled; their values read, and immediately re-enabled to resume counting while the histograms are computed and displayed. This method ensures that only a minimal amount of bus activity is missed from the measurement between each update of the histograms, giving a capture ratio of close to 100%. This mode is therefore called **real-time** Statistics.

The following statistics modes are counter driven:

- Event Counting.
- Bus Utilization.

4.9.1.2 Trace Driven

The other method for collecting data is based on taking a series of traces, each with a maximum number of samples. This gives more flexibility of what to present, since it is all up to the software to process the collected data in the trace buffer. However, only a smaller part of all bus activity is captured, so in order to give a true picture of the behavior of the target bus, this mode should be left running for a while to collect a reasonable number of samples.

The necessary time depends on the size and nature of the bus traffic to be analyzed. For small, repetitive programs it will be sufficient with only a few traces, while larger programs may require a substantial number of traces to give an accurate reading.

The following statistics modes are trace driven:

- Bus Transfer Rate.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Bus Profile.
- Burst Distribution.
- Command Distribution.

4.9.2 Event Counting

The Event Counting statistics is selected under `Functions/Event Counting`, or by pressing the `Event Counting` button at the tool bar, and allows statistical measurements to be taken using both CLOCK and TRANSFER sampling methods. For instance, in TRANSFER mode Event Counting is very useful for counting the occurrences of different types of cycles, like IO-read, Memory-write, etc.

The principle The four counters discussed in Section 4.9.1.1, count the occurrences of four user-selectable events. The events are defined in the Event Patterns window. The results are displayed in a histogram, or optionally, a time history diagram. The Event Counting histogram is shown in Figure 4.50. Various options exist regarding count method, update rates, etc. These are described in Section 4.9.8.

Select events By choosing `Select Events` from the `Options` menu, the dialog box in Figure 4.51 appears. A list of all the events from the Event Patterns window is displayed by clicking on the arrow at the right side of each event. Both predefined and user-defined events may be used. See Section 4.5.1.6 for how to rename and add events. Configure the `Event Selection` dialog box as desired, and press the OK button.

Session/Run In the Setup window a trace is started with `Trace/Run`, in the Statistics window the task is called a session, so the statistics are started by choosing `Session/Run`, or by pressing the button showing a lightning bolt at the tool bar.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

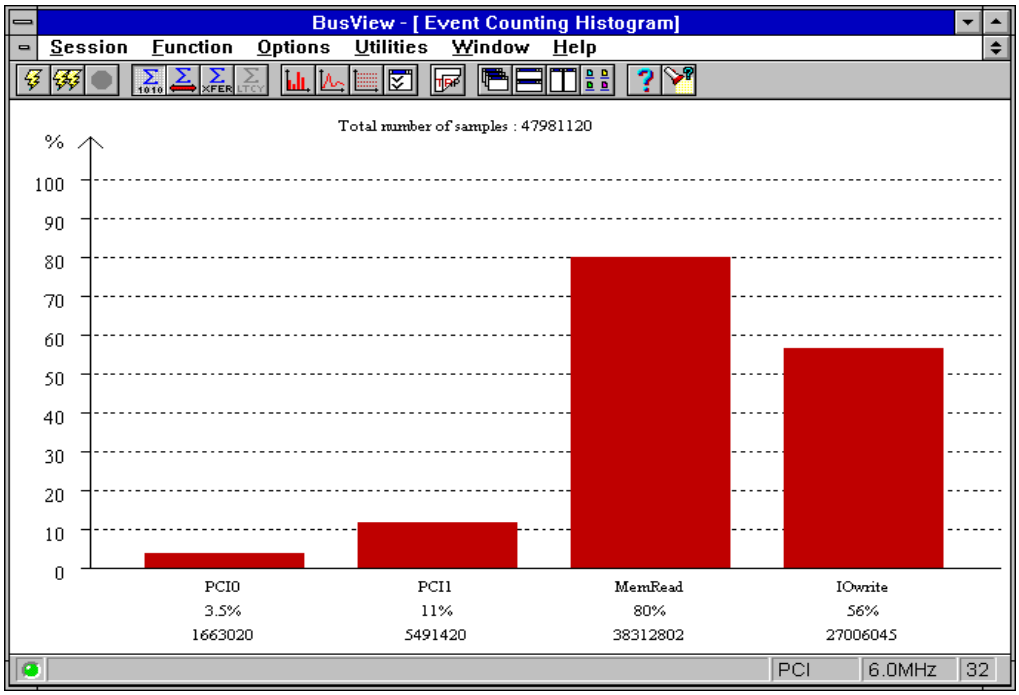


Figure 4.50 An Event Counting histogram

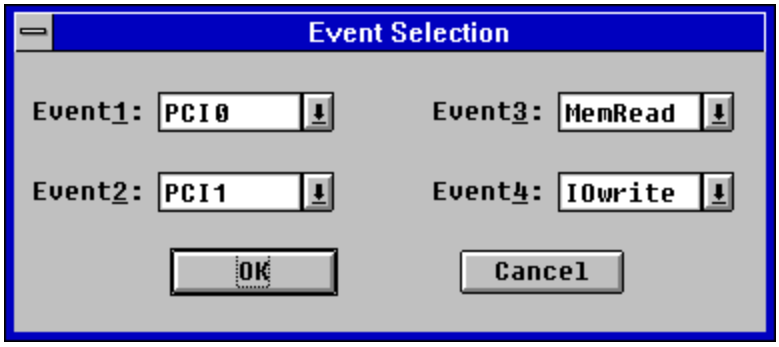


Figure 4.51 Selecting events

4.9.3 Bus Utilization

The Bus Utilization statistics is selected by choosing `Bus Utilization` from the `Functions` menu, or by pressing the `Bus Utilization` button at the tool bar. The Bus Utilization histogram is counter driven, based on CLOCK sampling, and displays four important parameters, concerning the traffic on the bus. Figure 4.52 shows a Bus Utilization histogram.

Transactions The Transactions column measures the duration of transactions relative to the total time, i.e. how much the PCI bus is used. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with `FRAME#` OR `IRDY#` active by the total number of samples.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Data Total The Data Total column measures the duration of data transfers relative to the total time, i.e. how much time is spent transferring data across the PCI bus. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with `IRDY#` AND `TRDY#` active by the total number of samples.

Data Burst The Data Burst column measures the duration of burst data transfers relative to the total time, i.e. how much time is spent transferring burst data across the PCI bus. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with `IRDY#` AND `TRDY#` AND `Burst` active, by the total number of samples.

Efficiency The Efficiency measures the duration of data transfers versus the duration of transactions, i.e. how efficient the system is transferring data. It is calculated by dividing the Data Total percentage by the Transactions percentage.

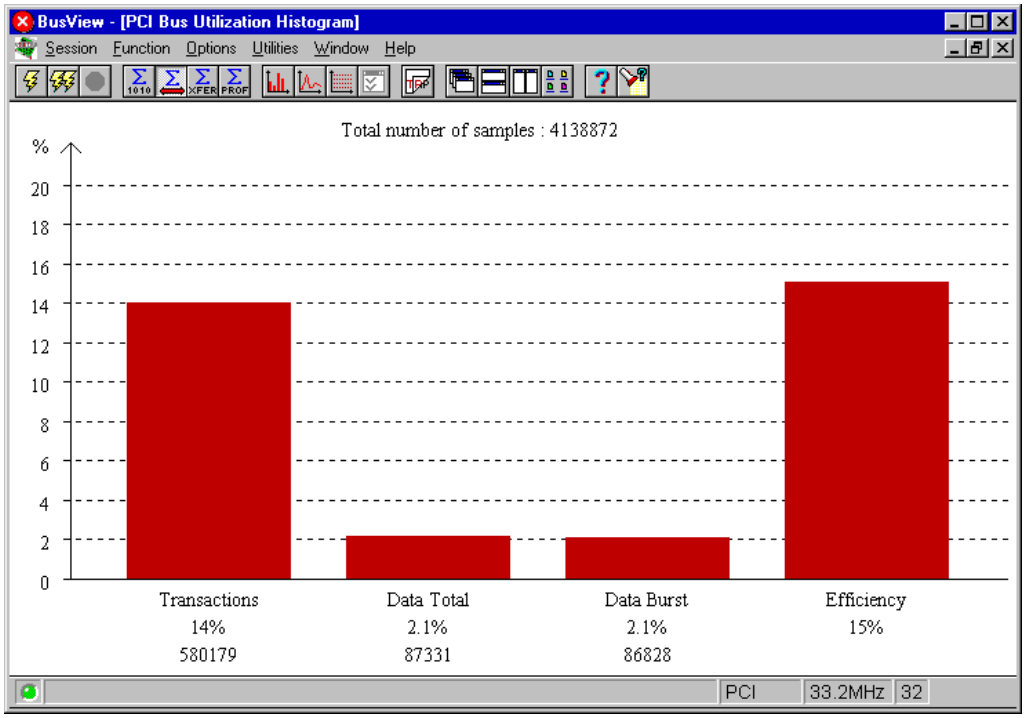


Figure 4.52 The Bus Utilization Histogram

4.9.3.1 Bus Utilization Meter

In addition to the Bus Utilization statistics mode, there is a Bus Utilization Meter available. The Bus Utilization Meter is a real-time Bus Utilization and Efficiency statistics that can run at all times as an active window on the screen, in parallel with bus tracing , exercising or other statistics modes.

The Bus Utilization Meter window can be displayed in several different ways, as explained in Section 4.4.5.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.9.4 Bus Transfer Rate

The Bus Transfer Rate statistics takes a series of traces, and calculates the transfer rate in MTransfers/Sec and Mbytes/Sec, according to the description in Section 4.9.1.1. Note that the tracer does not collect samples in the period between two traces when the collected data is being processed.

The Bus Transfer Rate function is activated by selecting `Bus Transfer Rate` from the `Function` menu or the tool bar. An example is shown in Figure 4.53.

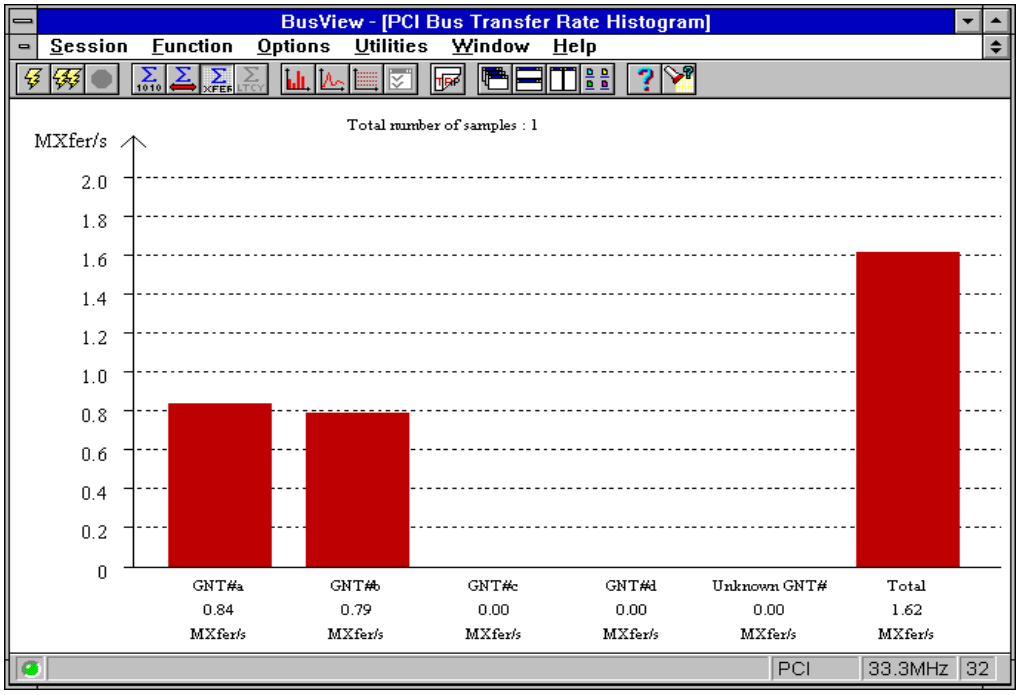


Figure 4.53 The Bus Transfer Rate histogram

The histogram bars are updated for every trace, but by enabling the bar markers (see Section 4.9.8.3**), the minimum, maximum, and average values are displayed, and they are averaged over all traces.**

The *total*-bar in Figure 4.53 will always display the sum of all the `GNT#`s. The `GNT#`a-d can be activated by connecting the `GNT#`s from the other modules on the PCI bus, to the external inputs on the PBT(X)-515. For more information about GNT# latching, see Section 3.6.1.1 and Section 3.6.1.2.

It is recommended to run this mode over some time. This will give a more representative average of the systems transfer rates.

4.9.5 Bus Profile

The Bus Profile statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and a series of statistic measurements are calculated and displayed:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- A PCI Bus Utilization histogram, which is the same as explained in Section 4.9.3.
- A PCI Bus Transfer Rate histogram, which displays the "Total" bar from the Bus Transfer Rate statistics described in Section 4.9.4.
- A PCI Data Transfers histogram, which displays the total number of data transfers per transaction.
- A PCI Wait Cycles histogram, which displays the total number of wait cycles per data transfer.

All the seven different parameters calculated with the Bus Profile statistics can be displayed separately in Time History diagrams, as explained in Section 6.10.5.2.

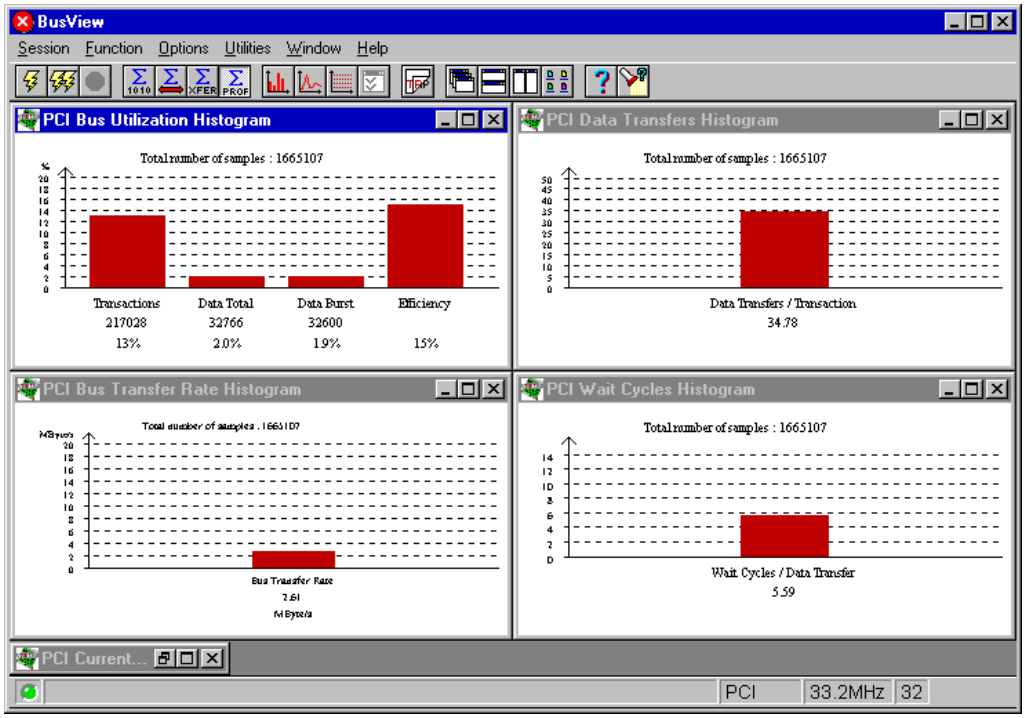


Figure 4.54 The Bus Profile histograms

4.9.6 Burst Distribution

The Burst Distribution statistics is selected by choosing `Burst Distribution` from the `Functions` menu, or by pressing the `Burst Distribution` button at the tool bar. The Burst Distribution statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and a series of burst length intervals are calculated and displayed.

The sum of all the columns, except for the blue Tterm (Target Terminated cycles) column, should equal the "Total number of samples" on the top of the diagram.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

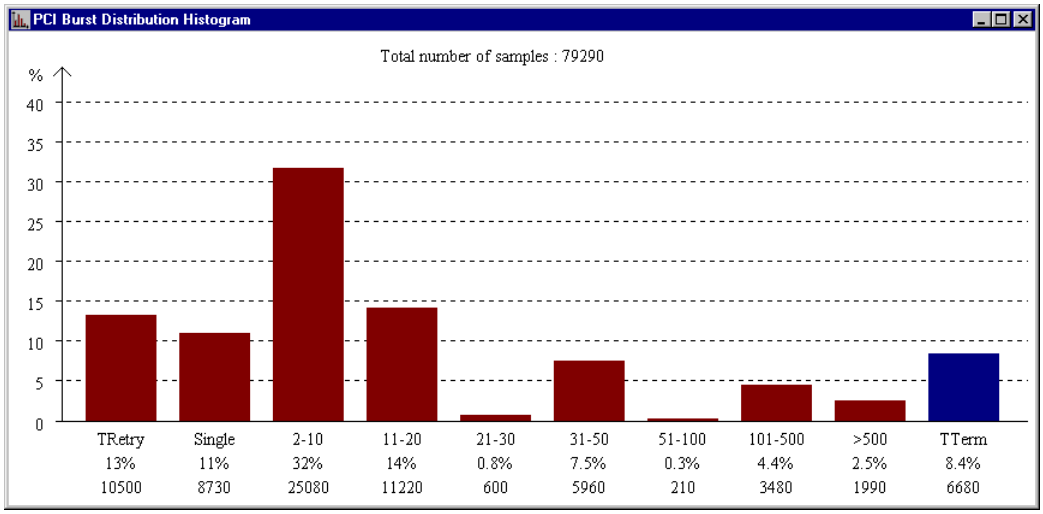


Figure 4.55 The Burst Distribution histogram

Abbrev.	Burst length / Termination
Tretry	Target Retry, i.e. no data transfered
Single	Single cycles, i.e. one data phase
2-10	Burst length from 2 to 10
11-20	Burst length from 11 to 20
21-30	Burst length from 21 to 30
31-50	Burst length from 31 to 50
51-100	Burst length from 51 to 100
101-500	Burst length from 101 to 500
> 500	Burst length longer than 500
Tterm	Target Terminated cycles, Target Disconnect with Data, and Target Disconnect without Data cycles

Table 4.1 Burst Distibution explanation

4.9.7 Command Distribution

The Command Distribution statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and a the occurrences of each PCI command are calculated and displayed.

The sum of all the columns should equal the "Total number of samples" on the top of the diagram.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

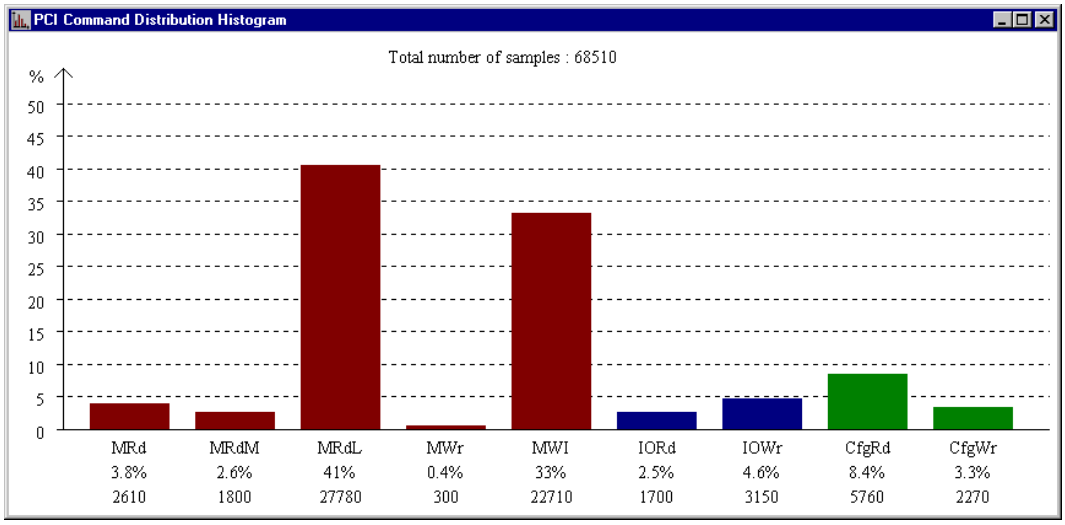


Figure 4.56 The Command Distribution histogram

Abbrev.	PCI Command
MRd	Memory Read
MRdL	Memory Read Line
MRdM	Memory Read Multiple
MW	Memory Write
MWI	Memory Write & Invalidate
IORd	I/O Read
IOWr	I/O Write
CfgRd	Config. Read
CfgWr	Config. Write

Table 4.2 PCI command abbreviations

4.9.8 Statistics Options

4.9.8.1 Statistics Window

Interactive control and operation of the statistics functions is provided in a dedicated window which may be accessed by selecting `Statistics` from the menu bar in the Setup window. The user is then presented with the Statistics window, like the one illustrated in Figure 4.57.

The Statistics window consists of a menu bar along the top of the window, a tool bar, a window section which consumes most of the window, and a status line along the bottom of the window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

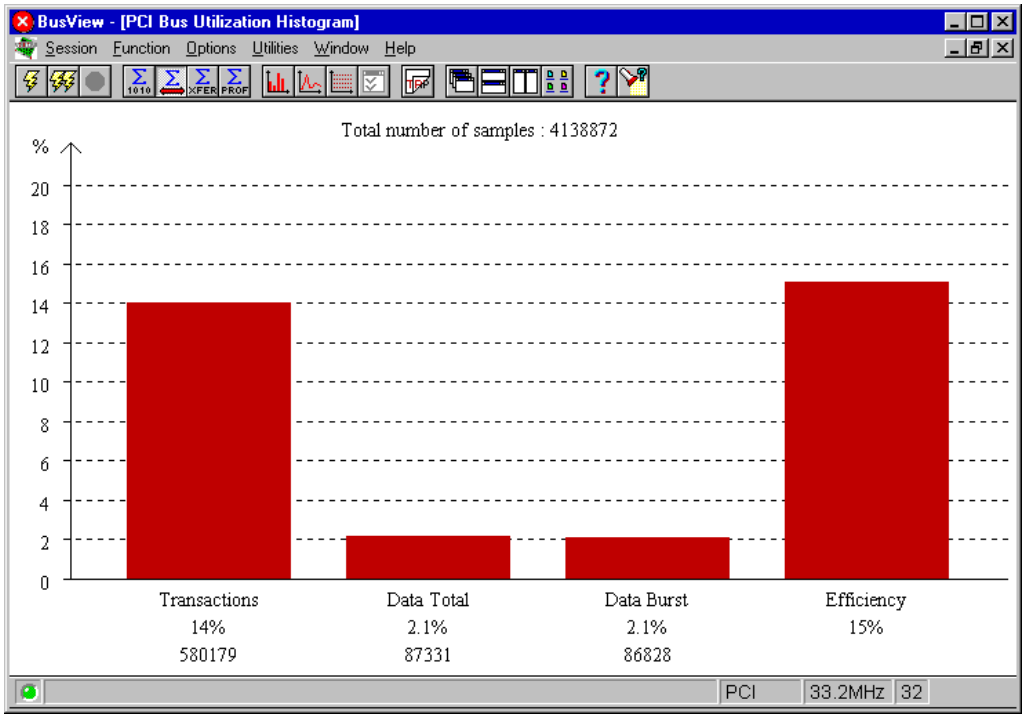


Figure 4.57 The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode

4.9.8.2 Histograms or Time History Curves

The statistics are presented either in a standard histogram, or in a Time History curve. Figure 4.57 is an example of the former, and Figure 4.58 of the latter. The time history diagram shows the variations of the bus signals with respect to time. Histograms are default for all statistics presentation. The time history curves are selected by choosing `Options/Time History Curves`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

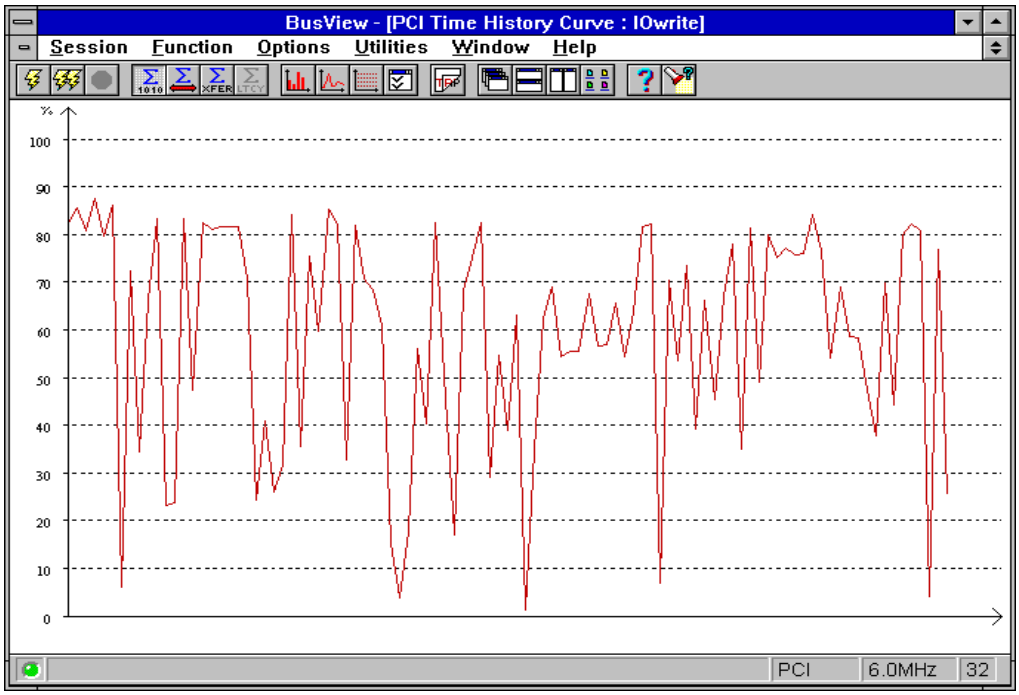


Figure 4.58 The Time History Curve

Max. scale By default, the histogram diagram has 100% as the maximum horizontal scale. For better resolution of low readings, the scale can be adjusted in steps down to 5% as the max. reading. Select `Options/Maximum scale`.

4.9.8.3 Bar Markers

Normally, the histogram is shown as a horizontal bar where the end point represents the last value read from the statistics counters. A statistics session normally involves a series of counter readings, so it may be desirable to get an indication of the lowest and highest values recorded, and the average of all the counts. The command `Options/Bar Markers/Show` gives the user a choice of minimum, maximum and average markers on the histogram bars. The bar markers are shown in Figure 4.59.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

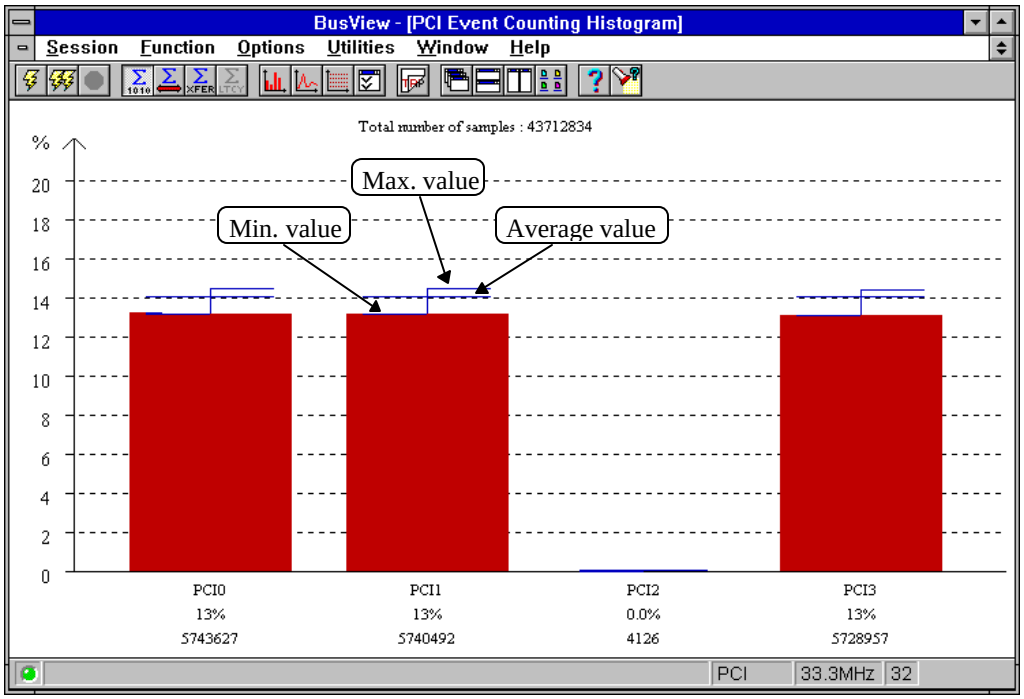


Figure 4.59 Bar markers showing minimum, maximum, and average values

Reset bar markers

The bar markers can be reset separately or all together, manually or auto-reset every "time interval". See Figure 4.60.



Figure 4.60 Reset bar markers

4.9.8.4 Count Options

In Event Counting mode, there are several user-selectable options available. Select `Options/Count Options`, and the dialog box in Figure 4.61 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

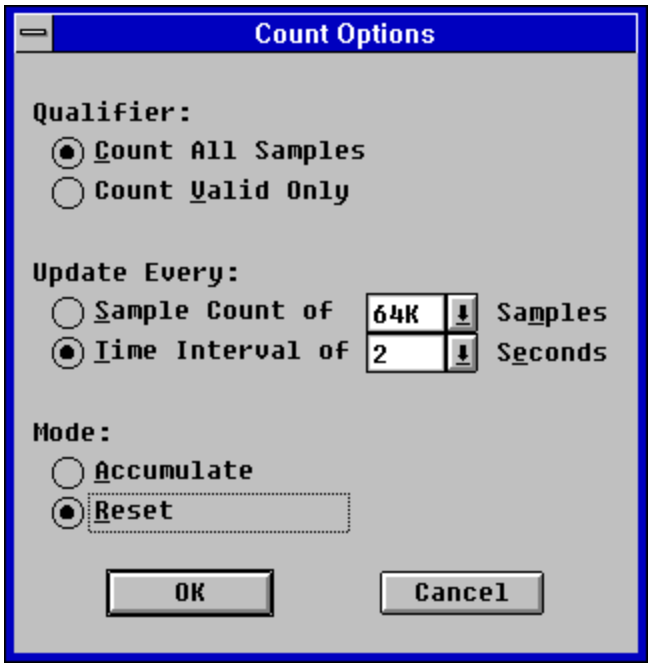


Figure 4.61 The Count Options dialog box

Qualifier

The `Qualifier` selects whether "all samples" or "valid samples" should be sampled. Valid samples are samples matching the selected events in the `Select Events` dialog box shown in Figure 4.51.

Update Every

The user may choose if the window should be updated after a number of samples, or after a given time. Updating after a given time insures a steady update rate. Simple experimentation with the display control will assist the user to quickly determine the optimum parameter needed to acquire the maximum recording resolution for the application under test. Applications generating low bus cycle frequencies will typically require a smaller window update parameter. As bus cycle frequency increases, the window update parameter should be increased to prevent the utility from updating the window unnecessarily and to reduce the effect of the "idle interval".

It is important to note that during histogram updates, there is an **idle interval** of approximately 225 µs when the counters are being read by the processor. During this interval, the counters are inactive, and **no bus traffic is recorded**. Normally, this idle interval is negligible, especially when high update rates and/or Reset mode is used.

Although the counters are re-enabled before any screen update takes place (which is inherently slow due to the serial line), the idle interval may influence the measurements in certain applications. Especially if the application calls for accurate counting of bus cycles, one should restrict this kind of measurement to a number of cycles less than the update rate (up to 1M cycles).

Note!

The update rate will automatically be reduced if BusView is not able to refresh the window. Activating menus or other applications, reduce the CPU time left for refreshing the Statistics window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Reset Mode

In Reset mode the displayed value is the counter reading shown as a percentage of the total number of samples, i.e.:

Displayed Value = (EventCount / Total Count) * 100%

This gives a "dynamic activity indicator", showing a new "fresh" measurement at every update.

Accumulate

In Accumulate mode, the displayed value is the cumulative sum of all previous counter readings shown as a percentage of the accumulated total number of samples, i.e.:

Displayed Value = (∑ Event Counts / Total Counts * N) * 100%

where N is the number of updates in the session.

Which mode to choose?

Selection of the Accumulate versus Reset mode is typically driven by the total number of samples to be observed in the measurement. Measurements made with CLOCK sampling typically require the use of the Accumulate mode to yield significant results because the counters reach terminal count very rapidly in response to the fixed frequency of the sampling clock. Bus cycle measurements made with the TRANSFER sampling option may or may not require the Accumulate option to yield significant results.

Bus cycle measurements are affected by two key application specific factors: The total number of cycle operations occurring on the back plane and the frequency at which the cycles occur. The measurement of applications consisting of less than 1048576 (1M) bus cycles may be accomplished within the limits of the Reset mode of operation. This mode is often quite sufficient to support detailed characterization of new software and firmware in an isolated environment. However, characterization of applications inside fully operational system environments typically require use of the Accumulate mode to achieve the desired measurements.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5. PXMEM8M-PB EXTENDED MEMORY

5.1 PXMEM8M-PB Extended Memory

The PXMEM8M-PB offers 8 Msamples of expanded trace buffer for the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer with 32- or 64-bit PCI capability up to 33 MHz. This unit uses the trigger and store qualifiers as defined in the PBT-515, and offers either CLOCK or TRANSFER sampling modes. A hardware search feature is implemented to speed up searches for cycles of interest in the very deep trace buffer.

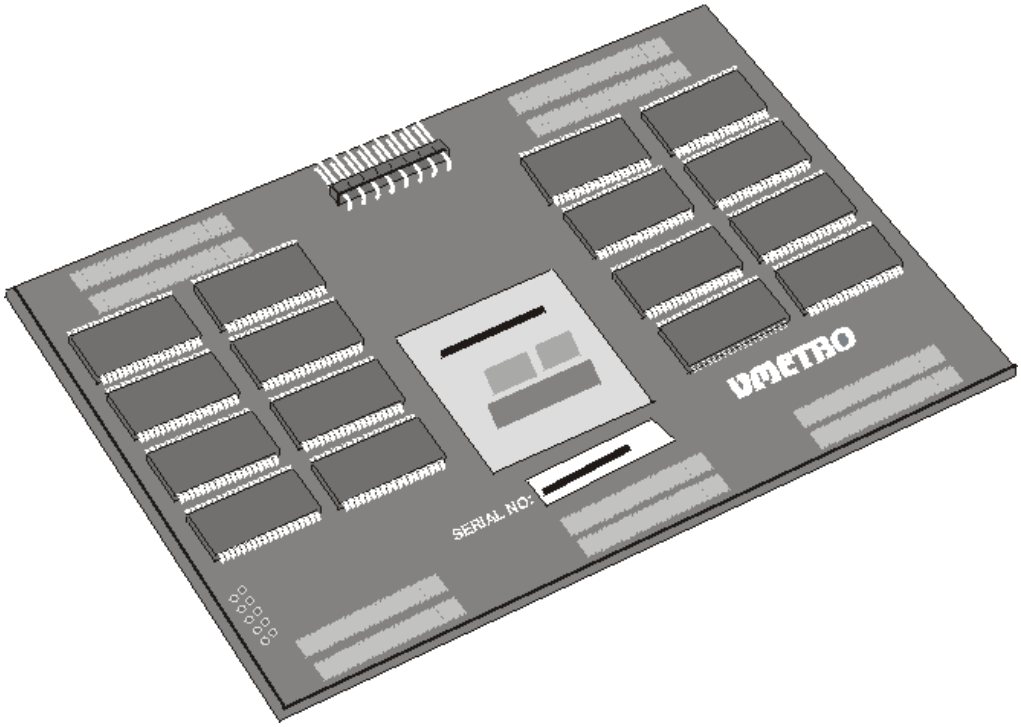


Figure 5.1 The PXMEM8M-PB

5.2 Triggering

The PXMEM8M-PB can trigger on two signals, the trigger output from the PBT-515, PBTtrg#, and external input number 4. If a more complex trigger is required, set up the trigger condition for the PBT-515, and make the PXMEM8M-PB trigger on PBTtrg#.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

XPCI Event Patterns		
Event	PBTtrg#	EXT4#
AnyThing :	x	x
XPCI0 :	x	x
XPCI1 :	x	x

Figure 5.2 The XPXI Event Pattern window

5.3 External Inputs

The PXMEM8M-PB has 8 external inputs, whereof `Ext4` can be used as a trigger condition. In order to do so, a cable has to be drawn between the `Ext4` pin on the PXMEM8M-PB and the source of the trigger signal.

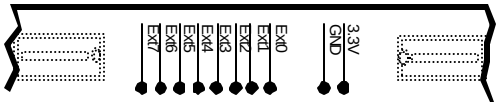


Figure 5.3 The external inputs on the PXMEM8M-PB

5.4 Trace Decode

The PXMEM8M-PB trace display does not support demultiplexing of the address and data phase, i.e. one transaction is presented as two trace lines, the first one being the address phase, and the last one being the data phase. This is different from the trace display on the PBT-515, and introduces a few new terms to the `Size` field and the `Status` field.

To be able to decode the different samples, three housekeeping bits are used, `AddrPh`, `A64Dta`, and `Burst`. By looking at these three bits and the combination of FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#, DEVSEL#, STOP# and ACK64#, the type of cycle can be determined.

Size	Status	AddrPh	A64Dta	Brst	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#	DEVSEL#	STOP#	ACK64#
SAC	OK	TRUE	FALSE	X	TRUE	X	X	X	X	X
DAC	OK	TRUE	TRUE	X	TRUE	X	X	X	X	X
SACi	OK	TRUE	FALSE	X	FALSE*	X	X	X	X	X
DACi	OK	TRUE	TRUE	X	FALSE*	X	X	X	X	X
D32	OK	FALSE	X	Valid	X	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
D64	OK	FALSE	X	Valid	X	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE
D32/D64	TdwdA	FALSE	X	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	TdwdB	FALSE	X	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	MCT	FALSE	X	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	Tdwd -1+2	FALSE	TRUE*	X	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	Target Retry	FALSE	FALSE*	X	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	X
D32/D64	Target Abort	FALSE	X	X	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	X
D32/D64	Master Abort	FALSE	X	X	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	X

Figure 5.4 New mnemonics in the PXMEM8M-PB trace

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

*) Specially generated to be able to see the difference between Target Disconnect Without Data (TDWOD) and Target Retry (TRTRY). It also distinguishes real address samples from inserted address cycles.

SAC Single Address Command.

SACi Single Address Command inserted. Used when the trigger sample is within a burst, i.e. when the actual address has never occurred on the bus, or when the store qualifier makes two successive trace lines contain data from two different bursts.

DAC Dual Address Command.

DACi Dual Address Command inserted. Used when the trigger sample is within a burst, i.e. when the actual address has never occurred on the bus, or when the store qualifier makes successive trace lines contain data from different bursts.

MCT Master Completion Termination

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6. COMMANDS REFERENCE

6.1 File Menu

BusView handles files for storage of Setups and Traces. The `File` menu contains all the commands for saving, printing and exiting.

6.1.1 New Setup



The "New Setup" tool bar button

The `New setup` command creates a new setup in the default configuration. This is useful if the user wants to create a number of different setups for different measurement tasks, and store these on various files. Before a new setup can be used for a trace capture, select the setup and choose `Setups/Make Current`. When BusView is physically connected to a PBT(X)-515, only PCI can be selected. If no tracer is connected (“off line”), it is also possible to select setups for other busses like VMEbus, VSB etc. This is because BusView can also be used with the VBT-325 VMEbus Analyzer from VMETRO.

6.1.2 Load Predefined Setup

The `Load Predefined Setup` command displays the dialog box in Figure 6.1, where the user can select between a series of setups tailored for different analyses purposes. For example, to trigger on an address range, load the setup "Address range.stp", or if the boot sequence of the PC is to be invetigated, load the setup called "PCI boot.stp". A description on each of the setups are displayed on the right side of the dialog box, when the setup of interest is highlighted with the mouse or the cursor keys.

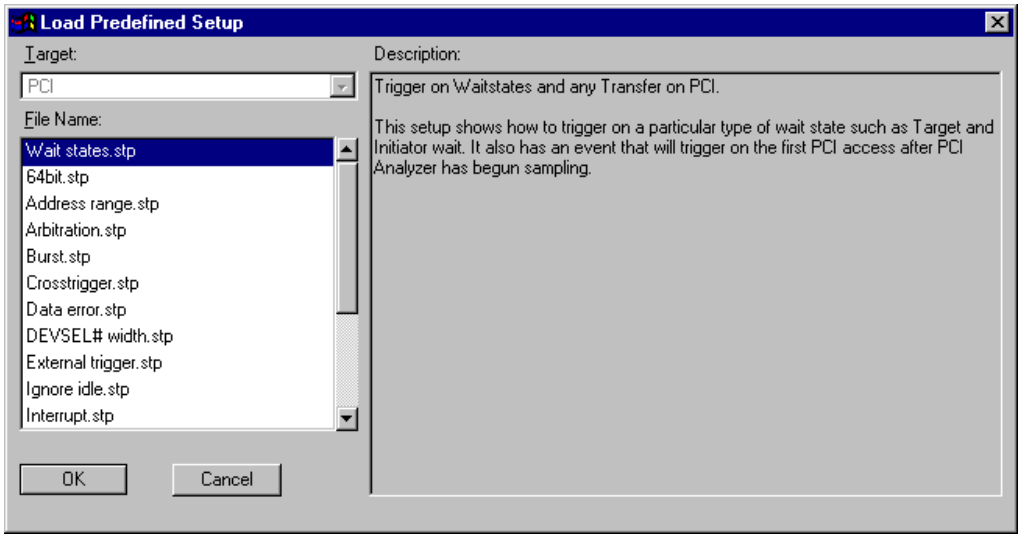


Figure 6.1 The Load Predefined Setup dialog box

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

It is possible for the user to add setups to the list of predefined setups. Under the BusView directory structure that was created when BusView was installed on the PC (the user may have changed the name to something else), there is a directory called Predefined Setups. Here all predefined setups for all possible targets are located.

A predefined setup consists of the actual setup file, "mysetup.stp", and an optional file, "mysetup.pdi", which contains a description of the setup. Both files must have the correct extension (.stp and .pdi) to be visible in the `Load Predefined Setup` dialog box. The description file is an ASCII file, and can be made in any text editor.

Add Setup example

To add the PBT(X)-515 setup, "mysetup.stp", to the list of predefined setups, the following have to be done:

Save "mysetup.stp" to the directory `Busview\Predefined Setups\PBT-515\`.

Make a text file with a description of the setup, name it "mysetup.pdi", and save it to the same directory as "mysetup.stp".

The next time the `Load Predefined Setup` dialog box is opened, the new setup will be in the list.

6.1.3 Open


The "Open" tool bar button

The `Open` command returns a dialog box where the user may select which file to open.

6.1.4 Save, Save as


The "Save" tool bar button

The `Save` or `Save as` command saves the current setup or trace, depending on which window is active. A dialog box where the user can type a file name and location appears. If a trace is being saved, there will also be a question of how many lines of the trace are going to be saved.

Binary/ASCII

Trace files can be saved both as binary files (with extension ".trc") and as ASCII files (with extension ".tra"). ASCII files can then be opened and edited in any other text editor.

6.1.5 Print


The "Print" tool bar button

The `Print` command returns a dialog box asking for a name of the trace file/trace buffer, and how many lines to print, see Figure 6.2. It is not possible to print the setup window. The print icon is only visible in the Trace Display window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

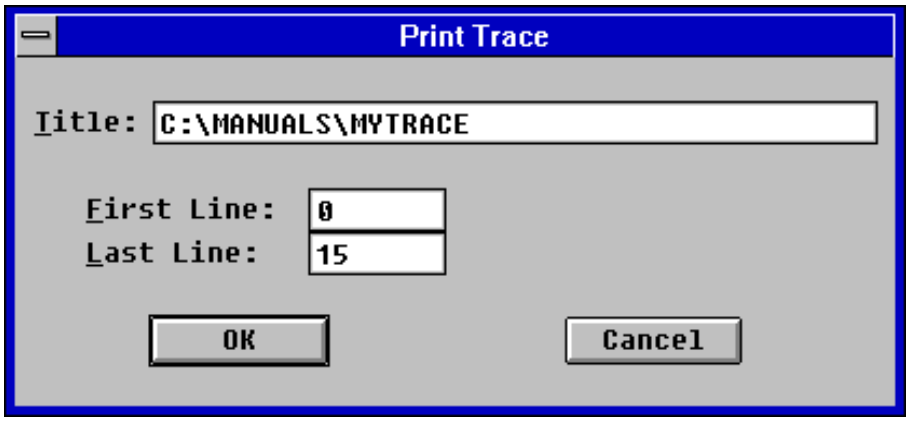


Figure 6.2 The Print Trace dialog box

6.1.6 Printer Setup

The `Printer Setup` command returns a dialog box where the user may define which printer to use.

6.1.7 Save Settings on Exit

Saves the BusView settings on exit.

6.1.8 Exit

The `Exit` command exits BusView.

6.2 Edit Menu

The `Edit` menu contains all the necessary tools for editing event patterns, the Sequencer, etc. The `Edit` menu is the same both in the Setup window and in the Trace window, except that some fields are grayed out in the Trace window.

Note! The Trace buffer data can not be manipulated with these operators. If trace buffer screens are to be copied/pasted into other applications, like a Word document etc., use the <Alt>-<Print Screen> function to copy a screen image into the Windows clipboard.

All these commands are very carefully described in Chapter 4**.** Read the section concerning the Event Patterns window for editing in the Event Patterns window, the section concerning the Sequencer for editing of the Sequencer, etc.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2.1 Undo


The "Undo" tool bar button

The `Undo` command undoes the last executed `Edit`-command.

6.2.2 Cut


The "Cut" tool bar button

The `Cut` command allows the user to remove event patterns, signal fields, etc. Select the item to be deleted with the mouse, and choose `Edit/Cut`, press the `Cut` button at the tool bar, press the `DEL` key on the keyboard, or press the `Ctrl-x` keys.

6.2.3 Copy


The "Copy" tool bar button

The `Copy` command allows the user to copy event patterns, signal fields, etc. Select the item to be copied with the mouse, and choose `Edit/Copy`, press the `Copy` button at the tool bar, or press the `Ctrl-c` keys.

6.2.4 Paste


The "Paste" tool bar button

The `Paste` command allows the user to paste event patterns, signal fields, etc., or whatever previously has been copied into the clipboard, into the appropriate window.

Event patterns When pasting event patterns, place the cursor below the event pattern where the new pattern should be inserted, and select `Edit/Paste`, press the `Paste` button at the tool bar, press the `INS` key at the keyboard, or press the `Ctrl-v` keys.

Signal fields When pasting signal fields, place the cursor on the signal field to the right of where the new one should be inserted, and select `Edit/Paste`, press the Paste button at the tool bar, press the INS key at the keyboard, or press the `Ctrl-v` keys.

6.2.5 Clear


The "Clear" tool bar button

The `Clear` command allows the user to clear event patterns, i.e. reset them to all "don't care" values. Select the event pattern to be cleared and select `Edit/Clear`, or press the `Clear` button at the tool bar. The `Cut` command can be used for clearing one signal field at a time in an event pattern.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2.6 Insert



The "Insert" tool bar button

The `Insert` command is used to insert new event patterns and signal fields into the Event Patterns window, and signal fields into the Trace Display window.

Event patterns When inserting event patterns, place the cursor below the event pattern where the new pattern should be inserted, and select `Edit/Insert`, press the `Insert` button at the tool bar, or press the `INS` key at the keyboard.

Signal fields When inserting signal fields, place the cursor on the signal field to the right of where the new one should be inserted, and select `Edit/Insert`, press the `Insert` button at the tool bar, or press the `INS` key at the keyboard.

6.2.7 Open Sequencer

The `Open Sequencer` command opens the Sequencer for editing. A dialog box appears, asking whether it is OK to leave Single Event mode. The Sequencer can also be opened by pressing the TAB key in the Setup window, or by double-clicking in the Sequencer window.

For further information regading the Sequencer and Single Event mode, see Sections 3.6.3 and 4.7.

6.2.8 Trigger Position

The `Trigger Position` is defined in a secondary pull-down menu, with selections for Start (0%), 25%, Middle (50%), 75% and End (100%) of trace. The selected trigger position is reflected in the Sequencer program.



- At Start of Trace



- At 25% of Trace



- At 50% of Trace



- At 75% of Trace



- At End of Trace

6.2.9 Sampling Mode

The `Sampling mode` is selected in a secondary pull-down menu, and allows the user to select between the two major sampling modes:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com


The CLOCK Mode" tool bar button

CLOCK sampling. See Section 3.5.1.


The "TRANSFER Mode" tool Bar button

TRANSFER sampling. See Section 3.5.2.

To select “TRANSFER DETAILS” sampling, see Section 6.2.9.1.


The "TRANSACTION Mode" tool Bar button

TRANSACTION sampling. See Section 3.5.3.

6.2.9.1 Sampling Options

In selecting `Edit/Sampling Options`, the dialog box in Figure 6.3 appears.

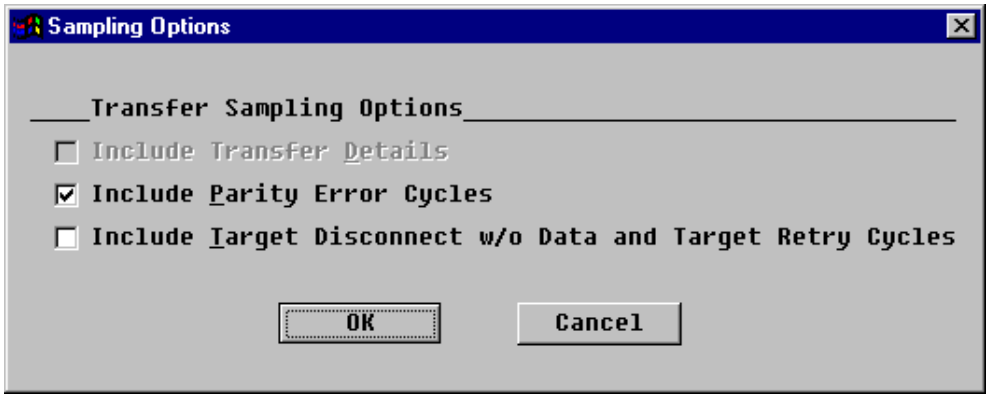


Figure 6.3 The Sampling Options dialog box. (w/o=without)

TRANSFER Sampling Options

These options are available in TRANSFER and TRANSACTION mode.

TRANSFER DETAILS Select the fourth sampling mode, TRANSFER DETAILS, with this option. (32-bits PCI bus only).

Parity Error cycles The parity error signal, PERR#, is valid two clock cycles after each address and data phase. Choose the "Include Parity Error cycles" option if the parity cycles should be sampled, and thus giving an extra trace line for each transfer if a parity error occurred.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Target disconnect w/o data

Target Retry

When a master initiates a transfer, and the target somehow has to abort the transaction, the master will try again until the target has received the data, or a time-out mechanism runs out. Select the "Include Target disconnect without Data and Target Retry cycles" option if both the "target disconnect without data" cycle and the "target retry" cycles are to be sampled. If the option is not selected, none of the cycles are sampled or displayed.

For a regular analysis of the bus traffic this option only complicates the trace data, but if the purpose of the analysis is to investigate the performance on the bus during a “target disconnect without data” cycle, or to find the number of retries before time-out, this option is very useful.

6.3 Compare Menu

6.3.1 Trace Compare

The `Trace Compare` command starts a trace compare of two traces if a compare is already initiated with the `Trace Compare Options` command. If a compare is not initiated, the `Trace Compare Options` dialog box is opened. See Section 4.8.1.6.

6.3.2 Trace Compare Options

The `Trace Compare Options` displays a dialog box where the user can initialize a trace compare of two traces. See Section 4.8.1.6.

6.3.3 Jump Next Error

The `Jump Next Error` command jumps to the next erroneous line in the trace buffer.

6.3.4 Jump Previous Error

The `Jump Previous Error` command jumps to the next erroneous line in the trace buffer.

6.4 Trace Menu

The Trace menu controls starting, stopping, and displaying of the trace.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.4.1 Run PCI


The "Run" tool bar button

To start the analyzer for the target currently selected, simply execute `Trace/Run PCI`.

6.4.2 Run Multiple


The "Run Multiple" tool bar button

The `Run Multiple` command is used only when a piggyback module, like the PTIMBAT500-PB, is installed on the PBT-515. Execute the command to start simultaneous operation of all the analyzers present in the actual hardware configuration.

6.4.3 Halt


The "Halt" tool bar button

Normally, the trace acquisition will stop by itself and present the Trace Display window after the trigger is found and the trace buffer is filled. However, if the trigger is never found, or the trace buffer does not get completely filled after the trigger, one may want to stop the trace manually. Use the `Halt` command when a single analyzer is running (i.e. the current target).

6.4.4 Halt All


The "Halt All" tool bar button

If the `Run/Multiple` was used to start all analyzers, it is possible to stop all of them (or the ones still running) through the `Halt All` button in the Sampling Status box, or by the command `Trace/Halt All.`

6.4.5 Show PCI


The "Show" tool bar button

To see the contents of the trace buffer if the trace was manually halted, use the `Show PCI` command. The command will bring up the Trace Display window for the currently selected Target. This window has its own set of commands, described in Section 6.9.

6.4.6 Sampling Status

A `Sampling Status` box appears on the window when the `Trace/Run` command is executed, indicating the target bus, and the analyzer status. See Figure 6.4.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 6.4 The Sampling Status dialog box

In order to access other commands during sampling, the Sampling Status box may be hidden with the `Hide` button.

Note 1 The Sampling Status box may be hidden permanently from the `Utilities/User Interface Options` dialog box.

Note 2 The sampling status is also shown on the status line as explained in Section 4.1.

6.5 Setups Menu

The `Setups` commands are used to initialize, store, delete or retrieve user-defined setups of event patterns and Sequencer programs stored in the Non-Volatile Memory on the analyzer. The number of storable setups vary with the complexity of the setups, but at least 50 setups with four events each may be stored.

(The `File` commands can be used to store setup information on files on the PC.)

6.5.1 Initialize

`Initialize` will reset all values that have been entered into the Setup window. The event patterns, Sequencer, trigger position, sampling mode, and the Statistics options are returned to the default conditions, as seen after initial power up, or after clearing non-volatile memory.

6.5.2 Load

The `Load` command displays a dialog box containing all stored setups, as shown in Figure 6.5. There is always one setup called `Default` present. The default setup can not be deleted.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 6.5 Loading a setup

6.5.3 Store

The `Store` command will ask for a setup name (like the one “MySetup” in Figure 6.5), and store the current setup. The selected name will then appear in the `Setups/Load` dialog box.

6.5.4 Delete

A setup can be deleted from the list by the `Delete` command. The same dialog box as the `Load` dialog box appears, containing all stored setups except the default setup.

6.5.5 Make Current

The `Make Current` command has to be used to choose which setup to run if there is more than one setup open.

6.6 Utilities Menu

Under the `Utilities` menu, a number of utility functions are available.

Note! The BusView software supports both the PBT(X)-515 PCI Bus Analyzer, and the PBT(X)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer.

6.6.1 Communication

The `Communications` menu contains all the options for connecting the BusView software on the PC to the PBT(X)-515.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.6.1.1 Connect

The `Connect` command connects the PC to the PBT(X)-515. Before connecting, make sure that the options under Port Settings are correct.

6.6.1.2 Disconnect

The Disconnect command disconnects the PC from the PBT(X)-515.

6.6.1.3 Port Settings

The baud rate etc. of the two serial ports can be defined independently of each other by the `Port Settings` command.

6.6.2 Update Tracer Firmware

When `Update Tracer Firmware` is selected, it displays a dialog box giving a step by step guide for how to update the tracer firmware.

Refer to Chapter 10 for a detailed description**.**

Note! The analyzer is always shipped with all necessary firmware loaded into FLASH PROMs on the board. Reloading of firmware is only necessary if a new firmware version is issued, or a fatal system error has occurred.

6.6.3 Clear Non-Volatile Memory

Clearing the Non-Volatile Memory will reset the tracer, and cause all trace data and setups to be lost. Use this command if a fatal software crash has occurred, e.g. if the operation of the user-interface does not behave correctly etc.

Jumper J8 In case of a total hang-up of the analyzer software, the non-volatile memory may need to be cleared by removing jumper J8. Do as follows: Shut down the system and turn off the power. Locate the backup-battery jumper, J8, as shown in Section 11.1. Move the jumper from the original left position, to the other right position, and let it remain there for a few seconds. Then, move the jumper back. When the power is re-applied, BusView should start as normal.

6.6.4 Trigger Output Options

The front panel trigger output may be programmed to change on trigger, or to follow the trigger or the store condition that prevails in the current state of the Sequencer, and to be active high or low. This is selected by the `Trigger Output Options` dialog box.

Actions on the Trigger Output signal:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Level on Trigger

Signal will go active when the trigger sample occurs, and will stay active until new Trace/Run is given.

Follow Trigger

Signal will go active the first time the trigger sample occurs, but will revert to inactive state on the next sample that does not match the trigger condition.

Follow Store

Signal will go active on all samples satisfying the Store Condition in the current state of the Sequencer. Signal reverts to an inactive state on samples not satisfying the prevailing store condition.

Note! When the *Follow Trigger* or *Follow Store* is selected, a short pulse is generated on the TRIGGER output signal when the tracer is started with `Trace/Run`.

6.6.5 Simulated Hardware

Displays a dialog box telling which hardware modules are available for simulating an analyzer when the tracer is off-line.

6.6.6 User Interface Options

The User Interface Options are presented in a dialog box, as shown in Figure 6.6. There are six options, none of which are crucial for the BusView behavior.

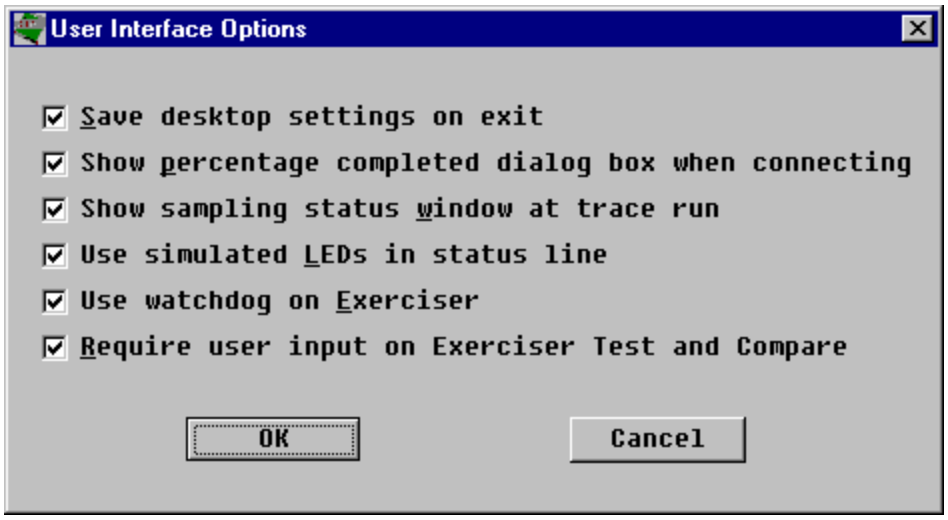


Figure 6.6 The User Interface Options dialog box

Save desktop settings on exit

BusView will start up with the same window and setup as last time it was running.

Show percentage completed dialog box when connecting

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

At startup BusView loads the tracer status. With this option activated BusView displays a dialog box showing the percentage of the tracer status that has been loaded.

Show sampling status window at trace run

The dialog box in Figure 6.4 is displayed during trace run when this option is selected. The dialog box continuously displays the current sampling status.

Use simulated LEDs in status line

This is a purely esthetic option selecting whether the status "lamps" at the status line should look "three dimensional" or not. (This option is turned off when using a black and white screen).

Use watchdog on Exerciser

This option is only available when running BusView with the PBT(X)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer. When the watchdog is enabled, the user will be notified if the Exerciser is hanging on infinite retry cycles on PCI.

Require user input on Exerciser Test and Compare

The `Test` and `Compare` commands can be executed without the need of user input when the test or compare fails. When this option is turned off, the error messages are still written to screen, but no user input is required to make the test/compare continue.

6.6.7 Bus Utilization Meter

The `Bus Utilization Meter` command toggles the Bus Utilization Meter on and off. The Bus Utilization Meter is explained in Section 4.4.4.2.

6.6.8 Bus Utilization Meter Options

The `Bus Utilization Meter Options` command provides a series of user interface options for the Bus Utilization Meter. The Bus Utilization Meter Options are explained in Section 4.4.4.2.

6.6.9 Selftest

The `Selftest` command starts an extensive test of the analyzer. Running the selftest for the PBT(X)-515 will take about 20 seconds. The test procedure displays which device is currently being tested.

The Selftest procedure finishes with a Reset, causing all trace data to be lost.

6.6.10 Reset Analyzer

This command resets the PBT(X)-515. All trace data will be lost.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.6.11 Reset Exerciser

This command resets the PCI Exerciser. All Exerciser parameters will be lost.

6.6.12 Specials

The `Specials` command allows the user to read and set the current ECO (Engineering Change Order) level, PCB revision, Time and Date, and hardware/software version. The ECO level is normally set during manufacturing, and if a hardware ECO upgrade has been performed.

The Time and Date need to be set if the non-volatile memory has been lost due to back-up battery failure.

6.7 Window Menu

The `Window` menu contains help for the user to arrange the open windows and icons in the best possible way.

6.7.1 Cascade


The "Cascade" tool bar button

The `Cascade` command arranges all the open windows in a cascade.

6.7.2 Tile Horizontally


The "Tile Horizontally" tool bar button

The `Tile Horizontally` command puts the open windows side by side horizontally.

6.7.3 Tile Vertically


The "Tile Vertically" tool bar button

The `Tile Vertically` command puts the open windows side by side Vertically.

6.7.4 Arrange Icons


The "Arrange Icons" tool bar button

The `Arrange Icons` command arranges all the iconized windows nicely at the bottom of the BusView main window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.7.5 Alphanumeric List


The "Alphanumeric List" tool bar button

The `Alphanumeric List` command opens an alphanumeric list of the current trace buffer. More than one list can be open at the same time.

6.7.6 Waveform


The "Waveform" tool bar button

The `Waveform` command opens a waveform display of the current trace buffer. More than one waveform display can be open at the same time.

6.7.7 Select Window

The `Select Window` command opens the dialog box in Figure 6.7, where the user can select which window to be displayed in front.

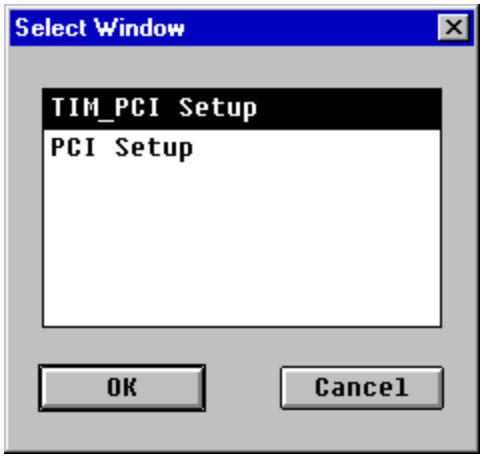


Figure 6.7 The Select Window dialog box

6.8 Help Menu

The `Help` menu contains a full featured On-line Help manual for BusView.

6.8.1 Contents


The "Contents" tool bar button

The `Contents` command opens the List of Contents of the Help file.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.8.2 Search for Help on


The "Search for Help on" tool bar button

The `Search for Help on` command enables a list of Help items where the user can search for a desired item.

6.8.3 Using Help

The `Using Help` command offers a guide to how the help feature works.

6.9 Trace Display

When a trace is taken and displayed, BusView enters the Trace Display window. The Trace Display window features some new menu bar items, and some new tool bar items. The Trace Display window is slightly different when the trace is displayed as an alphanumeric list compared to when it is displayed as a waveform.

6.9.1 Search menu

BusView features a `Search` and `Extract` mechanism where the user can define search/extract patterns.

`Edge Jumping` is a feature in Waveform display, which allows the user to jump to the nearest falling or rising edge of the selected signal(s).

6.9.1.1 Edit Search Pattern


The "Edit Search Pattern" tool bar button

The `Edit Search Pattern` command displays the window in Figure 6.8, which allows the user to define one search pattern and one extract pattern.

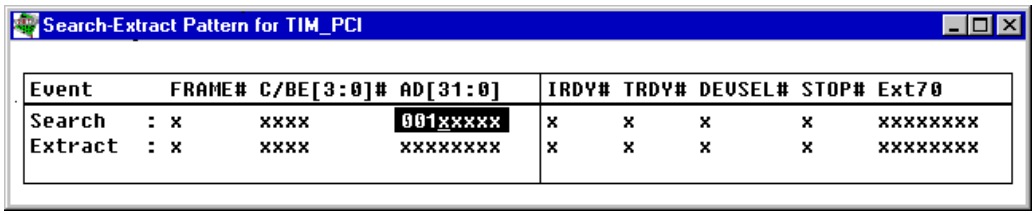


Figure 6.8 The Edit Search Pattern window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.9.1.2 Extract


The "Extract" tool bar button

The `Extract` command extracts all trace lines from the current trace buffer which match the extract pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1, and displays them in an alphanumeric trace list.

Esc can be used to cancel the Extract operation.

6.9.1.3 Search

The `Search` command searches for the first trace line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1. The cursor jumps to the matching trace line.

Esc can be used to cancel the Search operation.

6.9.1.4 Next Match


The "Next Match" tool bar button

The `Next Match` command makes the cursor jump to the next line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1.

6.9.1.5 Previous Match


The "Previous Match" tool bar button

The `Previous Match` command makes the cursor jump to the previous line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1.

6.9.1.6 Previous Edge


The "Previous Edge" tool bar button

The `Previous Edge` command is only available in Waveform display mode, and makes the cursor jump to the previous edge of the currently selected signals. If it searches for a rising edge, a falling edge, or any edge, is set with the "Edge Options" command. See Section 6.9.1.8 below.

6.9.1.7 Next Edge


The "Next Edge" tool bar button

The `Next Edge` command is only available in Waveform display mode, and makes the cursor jump to the next edge of the currently selected signals. If it searches for a rising edge, falling edge, or any edge, is set with the "Edge Options" command. See Section 6.9.1.8 below.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.9.1.8 Edge Options

The `Edge Options` command defines if the Search commands "Next Edge" and "Previous Edge" should search for a rising edge, a falling edge, or any edge. The command is only available in Waveform display mode.

6.9.2 Jump Menu

To allow the user to jump easily from one place in the trace buffer to another, a set of “jump” tools are developed.

6.9.2.1 First Line


The “First Line” tool bar button

The `First Line` command makes the cursor jump to the first line of the trace buffer.

6.9.2.2 Last Line


The “Last Line” tool bar button

The `Last Line` command makes the cursor jump to the last line of the trace buffer.

6.9.2.3 Trigger Line


The “Trigger Line” tool bar button

The `Trigger Line` command makes the cursor jump to the trigger line. The trigger line can be at Start of Trace, 25% of Trace, 50% of Trace, 75% of Trace, and End of Trace, according to Section 6.2.7.

6.9.2.4 Marker Y

The `Marker Y` command makes the cursor jump to the position of the Y-marker in the trace buffer. For more information about markers, see Section 4.8.2.2.

6.9.2.5 Marker Z

The `Marker Z` command makes the cursor jump to the position of the Y-marker in the trace buffer. For more information about markers, see Section 4.8.2.2.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.9.2.6 Line Number



The "Line Number" tool bar button

The `Line Number` command opens the Jump to Line dialog box, which gives the user the opportunity to type in which line in the trace buffer the cursor should jump to.

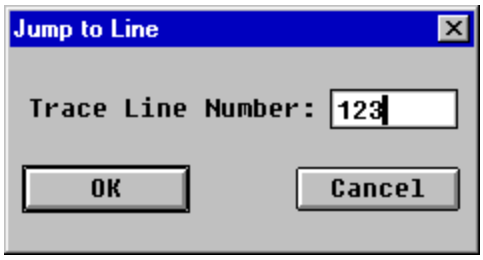


Figure 6.9 The Jump to Line dialog box

6.9.3 Count

The `Count` command returns the dialog box in Figure 6.10, asking for start and stop lines. Type two line numbers and press the OK button. The same parameters as in the Bus Profile statistics are displayed, see Section 4.9.5.

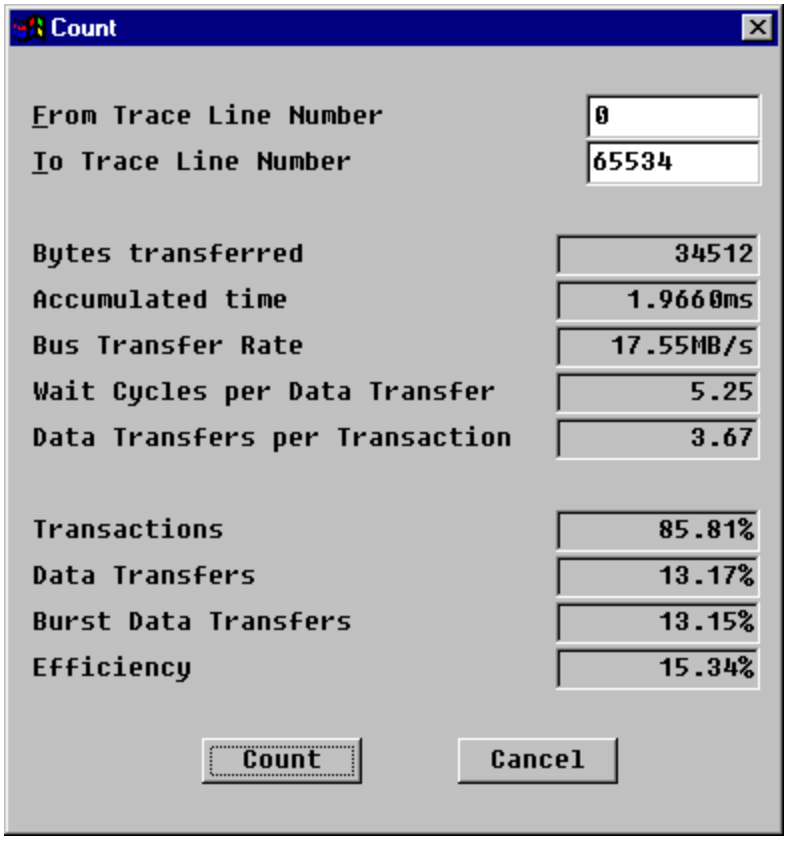


Figure 6.10 The Count dialog box

Note! This command operates only on traces that reside in the trace buffer, *not on trace files.*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.9.4 Format Menu

The `Format` menu contains items suitable for formatting the Trace window to the taste of the user. It applies to both the alphanumeric, and the waveform Trace window.

6.9.4.1 Scale


The "Scale" tool bar button

The `Scale` command opens the dialog box in Figure 6.11. By using the slide control, by changing the percentage, or by clicking at the "Zoom In/Out" buttons at each end of the slide control, the user may change the axis of the waveforms in the Trace Display window. The "Zoom In/Out" buttons increase/decrease the sample size by a factor of 2.

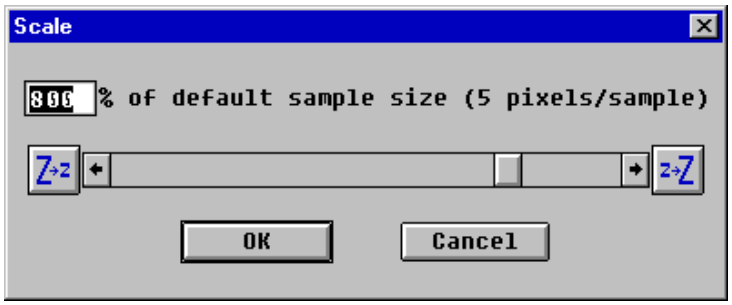


Figure 6.11 The Scale dialog box

6.9.4.2 Zoom In


The "Zoom In" tool bar button

The `Zoom In` command increases the sample size by a factor of 2, i.e. it is used to get a closer look at the waveform diagrams.

6.9.4.3 Zoom Out


The "Zoom Out" tool bar button

The `Zoom Out` command decreases the sample size with a factor of 2, i.e. it is used to get an overview of the trace buffer.

6.9.4.4 Decoding and Formatting


The "Decoding & Formatting" tool bar button

The `Decoding and Formatting` command allows the signal at the cursor position to be presented in a decoded form (with mnemonics). A dialog box appears, with one or two options, depending on which signal field is selected. The first option enables/disables *global* decoding/formatting, and the second option enables/ disables decoding/formatting for that specific signal field.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.9.4.5 Trace Signal

A trace signal template (your special setup of mnemonic and/or hex/binary signal fields) can be saved, opened, and deleted.

6.9.5 Marker Menu

Markers can be placed in the waveform diagram to perform delta-time measurements.

6.9.5.1 Set Marker Y


The "Marker Y" tool bar button

The `Marker Y` command inserts the Y-marker into the waveform window.

6.9.5.2 Set Marker Z


The "Marker Z" tool bar button

The `Marker Z` command inserts the Z-marker into the waveform window.

6.9.5.3 Delete Marker Y

The `Delete Marker Y` command removes the Y-Marker from the waveform window.

6.9.5.4 Delete Marker Z

The `Delete Marker Z` command removes the Z-Marker from the waveform window.

6.10 Statistics


The "Statistics" tool bar button

Selecting `Statistics` from the menu bar means entering the Statistics window. The Statistics window has three new items in the menu bar, containing commands for controlling all the Statistics options and capabilities.

6.10.1 Session Menu

The `Session` command in the Statistics window menu bar is the functional equivalent of the `Trace` menu in the Setup window, providing `Run`, and `Halt` commands for operating the statistics.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.10.1.1 Run


The "Run" tool bar button

Choosing `Session/Run` will cause all the statistics counters for the target currently selected to count from zero, and the histograms will be updated according to the options set by the command `Options/Count Options`.

6.10.1.2 Continue


The "Continue" tool bar button

`Continue` resumes counting from the values reached the last time the statistics was stopped with `Halt`.

6.10.1.3 Halt


The "Halt" tool bar button

`Halt` stops the statistics session and freezes the histogram window.

6.10.1.4 Immediate Start

This command is active for the trace based Bus Transfer Rate, and Bus Profile. The default selection, `Immediate Start`, causes the statistics to start counting immediately.

6.10.1.5 Start On Trigger

This command is active for the trace based Bus Transfer Rate, and Bus Profile. Selecting `Start On Trigger` causes the Bus Transfer Rate statistics to wait for the trigger defined in the user Sequencer program before it starts counting. The user Sequencer program must provide `Trigger at Start of Trace`, and `Sampling Mode TRANSFER`. The Sequencer program should *not* contain any `Halt` statement.

6.10.2 Function Menu

The `Function` command is used to select between the statistics functions. Four functions are available, `Event Counting`, `Bus Utilization`, `Bus Transfer Rate`, and `Bus Profile`.

6.10.2.1 Event Counting


The "Event Counting" tool bar button

The `Event Counting` command invokes the statistics function that provides real-time histograms of the occurrence of four user-specified events. The Event Counting statistics is described in Section 4.9.1.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.10.2.2 Bus Utilization


The "Bus Utilization" tool bar button

The `Bus Utilization` command invokes the pre-configured statistics function providing real-time histograms of the Transaction Time, the Total Data, the Burst Data, and the transfer Efficiency. The Bus Utilization statistics is described in Section 4.9.3.

6.10.2.3 Bus Transfer Rate


The "Bus Transfer Rate" tool bar button

The `Bus Transfer Rate` command invokes the pre-configured statistics function providing trace-based bus transfer rate histograms in bytes and cycles per second. The Bus Transfer Rate statistics is described in Section 4.9.4.

6.10.2.4 Bus Profile


The "Bus Profile" tool bar button

The `Bus Profile` command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing a series of trace-based statistic measurements, as described in Section 4.9.5.

Note! The Bus Profile statistics is not available when running a terminal user interface, i.e. it is only available in BusView.

6.10.3 Burst Distribution


The "Burst Distribution" tool bar button

The `Burst Distribution` command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing an overview of the burst lengths occuring in the PCI system, as described in Section 4.9.64.9.7.

6.10.4 Command Distribution


The "Command Distribution" tool bar button

The `Command Distribution` command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing an overview of the PCI commands occuring in the PCI system, as described in Section 4.9.7.

6.10.5 Options

The `Options` commands are used to configure various window control and display features. They include `Bar Markers`, `Graph Display Options`, `Max. Scale`, `Count Options` and `Select Events`,

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

in addition to the selection of `Standard Histograms` or `Time History Curves.`

6.10.5.1 Histograms


The "Standard Histogram" tool bar button

Two graphical display are available. The `Histograms` option (default) uses histogram bars, showing the current reading of the statistics counters, or the calculations from the last trace, depending on which statistics mode is running.

6.10.5.2 Time History Curves


The "Time History Curves" tool bar button

`Time History Curves` show how the values change in time, by means of a curve in an X-Y diagram, where the X-axis represents time.

The available parameters to be displayed in a time history curve changes with the currently selected statistics mode, i.e. when the Event Counting mode is selected, the `Time History Curves` options list, is the events from the Event Patterns window. When Bus Utilization mode is selected, the list contains the parameters from the Bus Utilization histogram, etc.

6.10.5.3 Bar Markers

The `Bar Marker` function calculates minimum, maximum and average values for the ongoing series of counter readings. The calculated values are indicated in the proper positions in the histograms.

Show To make a bar marker visible, perform the command `Bar Markers/Show`. A dialog box with the three markers appears, and the user may select which ones should be displayed.

Reset Execute `Bar Markers/Reset` to reset the recorded values for the selected marker(s), so that only subsequent count values will be taken into account when displaying new bar markers.

Note! The bar markers are not active in Time History Curves.

6.10.5.4 Graph Display Options


The "Grid" tool bar button

The Graph Display Option available is the `Grid` option, i.e. whether to display the Histograms and Time History Curves with a grid or not.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.10.5.5 Unit

The `Unit` command has two options, the `Mxfers/s`, and the `Mbytes/s`. They are only active when running in Bus Transfer Rate mode.

6.10.5.6 Maximum Scale

`Maximum Scale` provides graduated horizontal scaling of the histograms, ranging from 5% to 100%. Choosing lower maximum scale allows for better resolution of measurements with mostly low count values. For Bus Transfer Rate, the scale options are 1-35MXfer/s and 5-300 Mbytes/s.

6.10.5.7 Count Options


The "Count Options" tool bar button

To optimize a statistics session to the actual system behavior, there are several `Count Options` that can be selected.

Note! **`Count Options` only apply to Event Counting.**

Qualifier The `Qualifier` selects whether "all samples" or "valid samples" should be sampled. Valid samples are samples matching the selected events in the `Select Events` dialog box described in Section 6.10.5.8

Update Every The `Update Every` feature, provides control of the screen update interval. The screen may be updated every time interval, or every sample interval. The sample interval begins at 1K and increases to a maximum of 16M Samples. The time interval begins at 1 second and increases to 60 seconds.

Simple experimentation with this display control will assist the user to quickly determine the optimum parameter needed to acquire the maximum recording resolution for the application under test. Applications generating low bus cycle frequencies will typically require a smaller screen update parameter.

Note! **Use the `Update Every Time Interval` feature to get a constant refresh rate, independent of bus activity.**

Mode The count values to be shown as histograms, may be calculated as a percentage of the total sample count in *each update*, or as a *cumulative* percentage of the total sample count in the current session. The first mode is referred to as the **Reset mode**, while the latter is referred to as **Accumulate mode**.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.10.5.8 Select Events

The user may select any four events from the Event Patterns window in the Setup window to be used in the Statistics measurements by means of the `Select Events` command. By default, the first four events in the Event Patterns window, except the one named AnyThing, are used.

6.10.5.9 Sampling Mode

Use this command to change the sampling mode from TRANSFER to TRANSFER DETAILS or TRANSACTION. The option is available in Bus Utilization or Bus Transfer Rate mode.

Changing the statistics sampling mode does not change the settings in the Setup window.

6.10.5.10 Save Statistics to File

Statistics can be saved to file by selecting the `Save Statistics to File` option. When the statistics is started (Session/Run), the user is prompted for a file name to write the statistics data to. The files generated are standard ASCII files (which can be opened in any text editor), and the format of the files for the different statistics functions are shown below. The files are saved in the Data catalog under the BusView directory, and can easily be opened in Excel (or similar tools) for further formatting.

Event Counting file format:

```
BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Event Counting
  SampNo   SampTot      PCI0      PCI1      PCI2      PCI3
       0  10320084  10320084    185362   4382654  10320084
       1  11159570  11159570    200444   4739118  11159570
       2  11159584  11159584    200444   4739124  11159584
       3  11159634  11159634    200445   4739102  11159634
```

Bus Utilization file format:

```
BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Bus Utilization
  SampNo   SampTot      Xfer      Data     BData    Eff
       0  30258584  14387268   2915543   2912700  20.26
       1  33177365  15773576   3196910   3193788  20.27
       2  33177362  15783870   3196590   3193471  20.25
       3  33179312  15775906   3196966   3193846  20.26
```

Bus Profile file format:

```
BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Bus Profile
  SampNo SampTot    Xfer    Data   BData     Eff  WaitSt  D/Xfer    MB/s
       0  357117  306697   50598   48859   16.49    4.72    1.58   18.89
       1  356535  306062   50645   48888   16.54    4.70    1.58   18.94
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
       2  213894  102678   57999   57943   56.48    0.64    3.91   36.15
       3  213699  102618   58021   57965   56.54    0.64    3.92   36.20
```

Bus Transfer Rate file format:

This file format contains 16 columns, so the reason why it looks a little strange here is that the last 7 columns is put at the end (or the page would have to be twice as broad).

```
BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Bus Transfer Rate

   SampNo  SampTot      GNTa      GNTb      GNTc      GNTd   UnkGNT     Total
Unit

         0   125706      0.00      0.00      0.00     69.51      0.00     69.51
MBytes/s

         1   125622      0.00      0.00      0.00     69.56      0.00     69.56
MBytes/s

                          GNTa      GNTb      GNTc      GNTd   UnkGNT     Total
Unit

                          0.00      0.00      0.00     17.38      0.00     17.38
MXfers/s

                          0.00      0.00      0.00     17.39      0.00     17.39
MXfers/s
```

Burst Distribution file format:

```
BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Burst Distribution

SampNo SampTot Single  2-10 11-20 21-30 31-50 51-100 101-500  >500  Tdwod
TRetry

     0   17568   5226    58 12283     1     0      0       0     0       0
13

     1  17582   5243    46 12293     0     0      0       0     0       0
6

     2  20761   7739   113 12909     0     0      0       0     0       0
24

     3  32508  21100   294 11114     0     0      0       0     0       0
21
```

Command Distribution file format:

```
BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Command Distribution

  SampNo SampTot   MemRd MemRdM MemRdL   MemWr MemWrI    IORd    IOWr   CfgRd
CfgWr

       0   21066       0   6052       0  15014       0       0       0       0
0

       1   21005       0   6051       0  14954       0       0       0       0
0

       2   21098       0   6050       0  15048       0       0       0       0
0

       3   29863       0      0       0  29863       0       0       0       0
0
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.11 Exerciser

6.11.1 Introduction


The "Exerciser" tool bar button

The PCI Exerciser is started either by pressing the Exerciser button at the tool bar, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar.

There are 2 ways of sending commands to the Exerciser:

- By typing commands at the command line prompt in the Exerciser window.
- By using the dialog boxes available from the `Script`, `Master`, `Target`, `Interrupt`, `Local`, and the `Options` menus.

Some of the commands have several arguments. Arguments can be required or optional:

- `<argument>` = required.
- `[<argument>]` = optional.

When using the command line interface, all required arguments have to be specified. When using dialog boxes, the arguments come up with a default value.

Configuration cycles

If jumper J19 is moved to the position "IDSEL connected to i960", the i960RP processor on the PCI Exerciser responds to Configuration cycles, and can thus be configured from an external PCI agent. See Section 11.1.

"target only"

If the PBT-515 is put in a PCI slot designated "target only", the Exerciser can only act as a target on the bus, i.e. it cannot perform any commands from the `Master` and the `Interrupt` menus.

6.11.2 Help

The PCI Exerciser provides several ways of getting help.

- Context sensitive help. Type a command in the Exerciser window, and press the **Ctrl-F1** keys. The on-line help opens at the page describing the command.
- Type "h" or "?" followed by a command, and a list of arguments appears in the Exerciser window.
- Use the on-line help manual available by pressing the help button at the tool bar.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.11.3 Master Menu



The "Last Command" tool bar button

The `Last Command` tool bar button opens the last used dialog box from the `Master` or the `Local` menus, i.e. if the user has run the DMA command, pressing the `Last Command` button reopens the DMA dialog box.

6.11.3.1 Display

The **`Display`** command allows the user to dump either PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space in 256Byte blocks for display.

Master menu: Select `Display` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.12 appears.

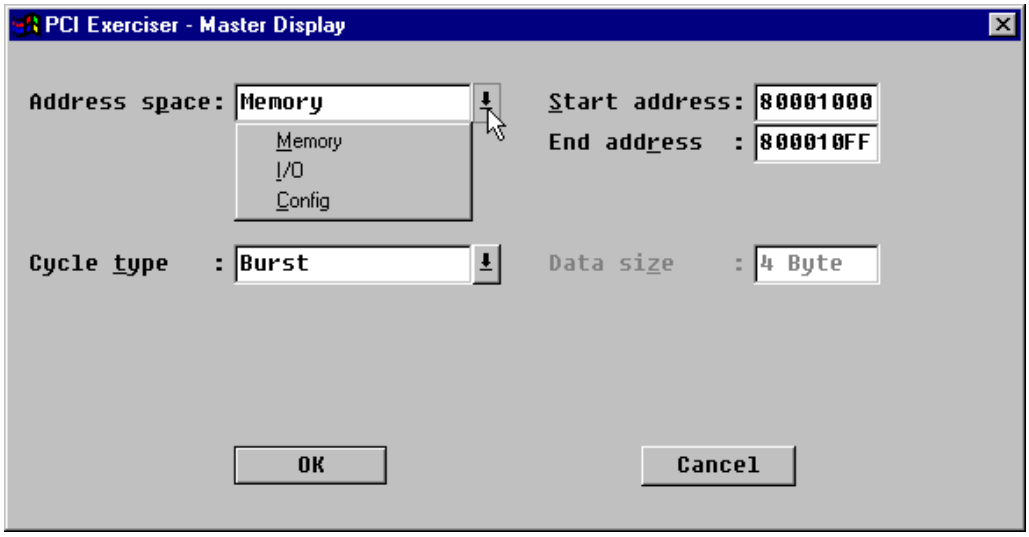


Figure 6.12 Master Display Command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

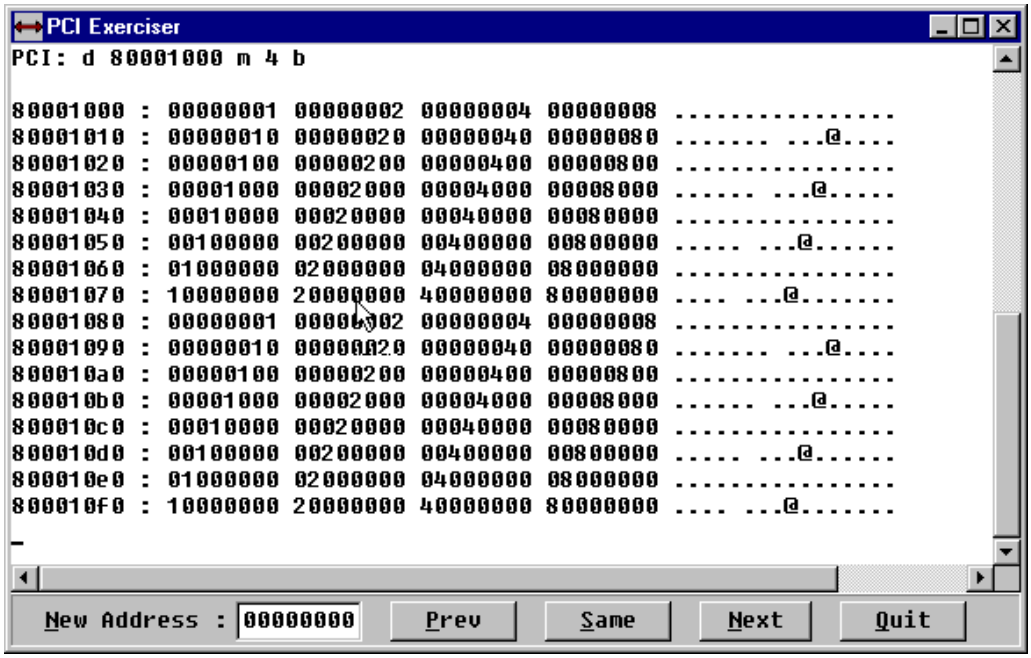


Figure 6.13 The result of a Display command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Display` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:d <start_addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
            [<cycle_type>][<end_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.1.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		Start address of PCI area to display.	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configraton space	m
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. cycles only)	s
	end_addr	End address of the PCI area to display (max. start_addr+255).	255+ start_addr

Table 6.1 The arguments of the Display command

Once the `Display` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window as shown in Figure 6.13. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.2 can be used:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Command	Description
CR, n	Display next area
p	Display previous area
s	Display the same area
new address /	Display data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.2 Using the Display command

Example 1 **PCI: d 80001000 m 4 b**

Explanation: **d** = `Display` command, **80001000** = PCI start address, **m** = PCI Memory space, **4** = 4 byte accesses, and **b** = burst cycles.

Note! The `end_addr` argument is used to set the block size of the `Display` command, i.e. if the `end_addr` is set to `start_addr`+0x7f, only 0x80 bytes of data are displayed in each block.

Note! In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

Warning! When displaying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits `AD[31::11]` are "1", a warning will be displayed in the Exerciser window.

Explanation: A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its `IDSEL` is asserted, and `AD[1::0]` is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of `IDSEL` by connecting the `IDSEL` associated with device number 0 to `AD16`, the `IDSEL` associated with device number 2 to `AD17`, etc. When more than one of the bits `AD[31::11]` are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

MA, TA Master and Target abort is signalized with MA, and TA in the display.

6.11.3.2 Modify

The **`Modify`** command allows the user to read and modify data in PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space.

Master menu: Select `Modify` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.16 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

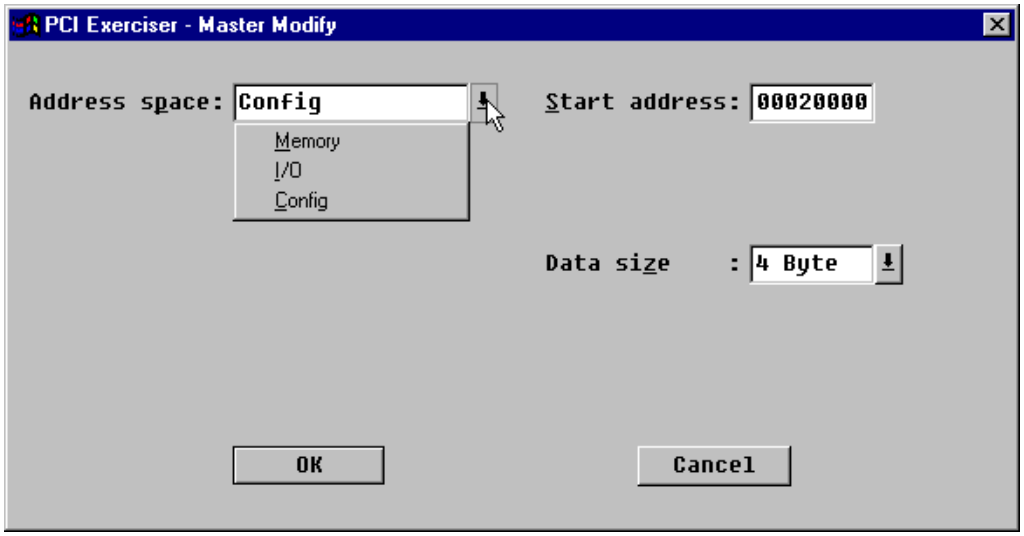


Figure 6.14 Master Modify command

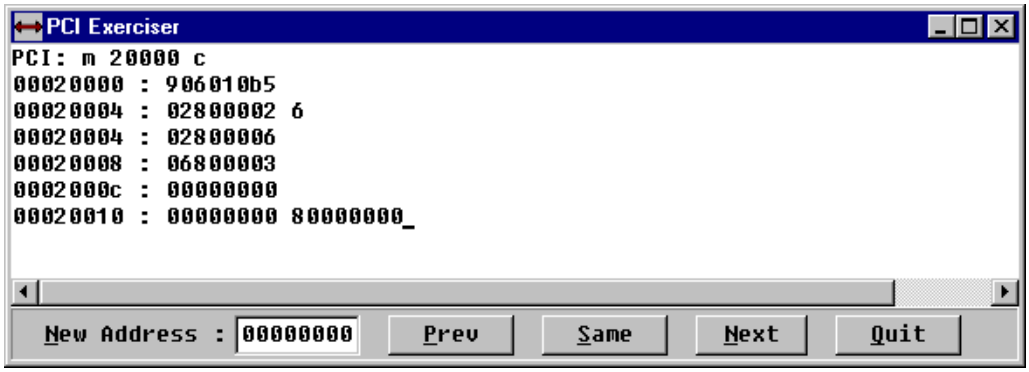


Figure 6.15 The result of the Modify command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Modify` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:m <addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.5.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of PCI area to modify.	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to modify. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.3 The arguments of the Modify command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Once the Modify command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Modify next area
p	Modfy previous area
s	Modify the same area
new address /	Modify data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.4 Using the Modify command

Example 1 **PCI Exerciser: m 20000 c 4**

Explanation: **m** = Modify command, **20000** = PCI start address, **c** = PCI Configuration space, **4** = 4 byte accesses.

Note! In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

Warning! When modifying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31::11] are "1", a warning will be displayed in the Exerciser window.

Explanation: A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1::0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31::11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

6.11.3.3 Write

The **Write** command allows the user to write data into PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space.

Master menu: Select Write from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.16 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

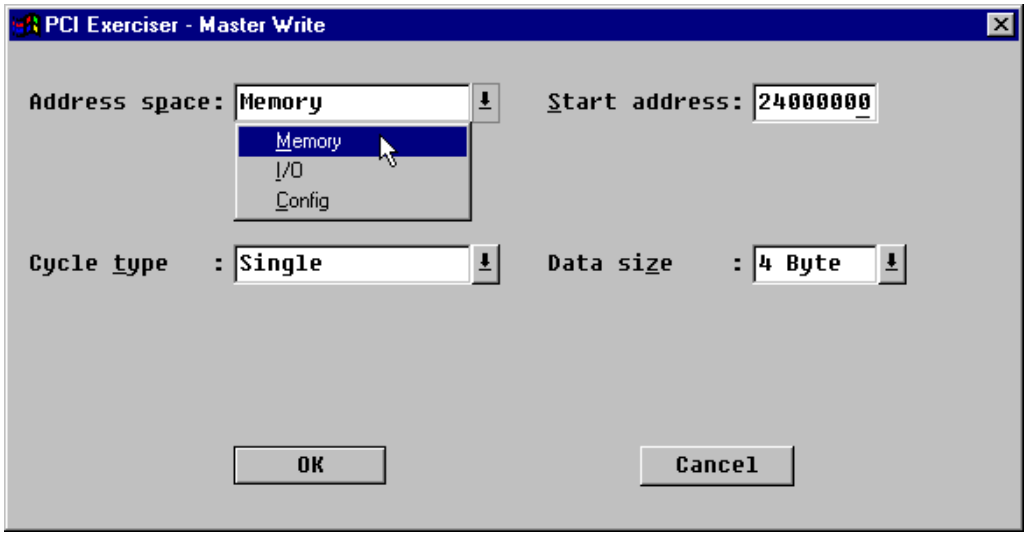


Figure 6.16 Master Write command

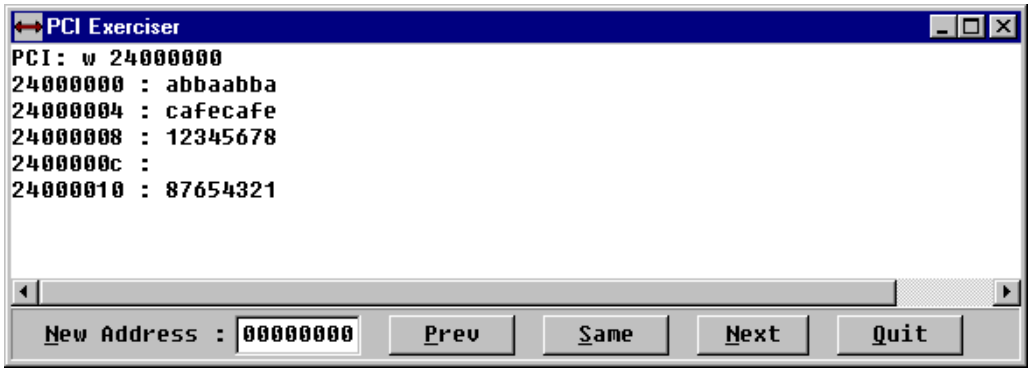


Figure 6.17 The result of the Write command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Write` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:w <addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>][<cycle_type>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.5.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of PCI area to write to	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to write to. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single cycle or burst cycle type: s = Single b = Burst (Mem. cycles only)	s

Table 6.5 The arguments of the Write command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Once the `Write` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Write to next area
p	Write to previous area
s	Write to the same area
new address /	Write data to address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.6 Using the Write command

Example 1 **PCI Exerciser: w 24000000**

Explanation: **w** = `Write` command, **24000000** = PCI start address.

Burst When the burst option is used, the data are entered at the desired address in the same way as for single cycle, but the actual writing is not performed until the user quits entering data. The user is prompted whether the burst should be performed or not.

Note! In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

Warning! When modifying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits `AD[31::11]` are "1", a warning will be displayed.

Explanation: A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its `IDSEL` is asserted, and `AD[1::0]` is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of `IDSEL` by connecting the `IDSEL` associated with device number 0 to `AD16`, the `IDSEL` associated with device number 2 to `AD17`, etc. When more than one of the bits `AD[31::11]` are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

6.11.3.4 Fill

The **`Fill`** command fills PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space with a given pattern or value.

Master menu: Select `Fill` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.18 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

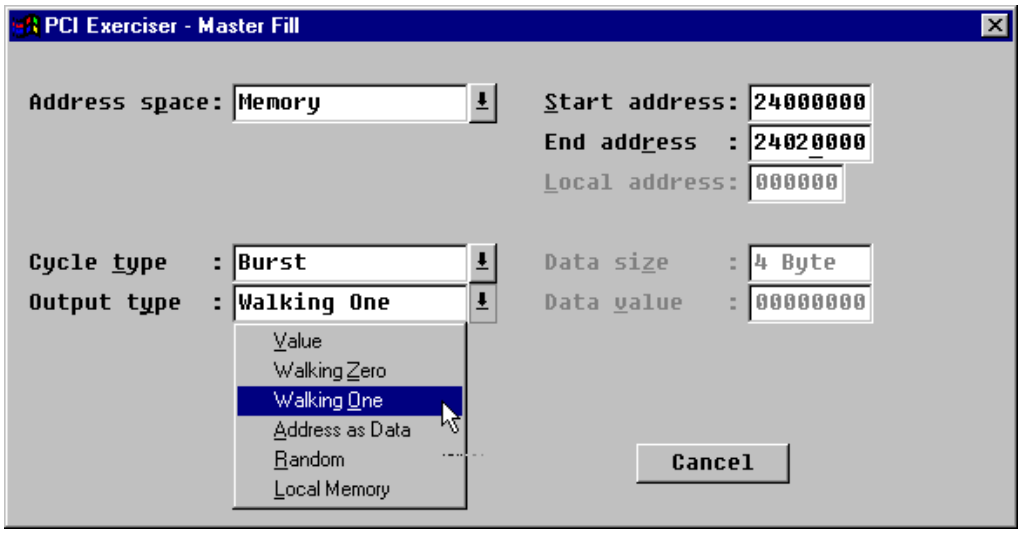


Figure 6.18 Master Fill command



Figure 6.19 The result of the Fill command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Fill` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: f <start_addr><end_addr><value>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
       [<cycle_type>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.7.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the fill area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the fill area	
value		Can either be a hexadecimal value to fill into the area, or 'z' walking zero pattern 'o' walking one pattern 's' address as data 'r' random data	
	addr_space	PCI address space. "m" for PCI Memory space "i" for PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle type. 's' = Single 'b' = Burst (memory commands only)	s

Table 6.7 The arguments of the Fill command

Example 1 **PCI Exerciser: f 24000000 24020000 o m 4 b**

Explanation: **f** = `Fill` command, **24000000** = PCI start address, **24020000** = PCI end address, **o** = Walking One fill pattern, **m** = PCI Memory space, **b** = burst cycle.

Fill a user-defined pattern

The `value` argument specifies which kind of fill pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as fill pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the `Fill` command is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

6.11.3.5 DMA

The **`DMA`** (Direct Memory Access) command initiates a DMA transfer between a PCI target and the PCI Exerciser Local User Memory. The DMA command may take an argument specifying that the DMA transfer should loop forever, transferring the same block in an endless loop. This option is effective for creating heavy traffic on the PCI bus.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note 1

The DMA command runs in the background, therefore the PCI prompt returns after starting of the DMA transfer, and other commands can be entered without having to wait for the DMA transfer to finish.

Note that in order to be minimize the time between the DMA transfers (when using a repeat count bigger than one), a repeat count of zero (DMA forever) should be used.

3 DMA channels

The PBT-515 has 3 DMA channels available to the user, which means that 3 different DMA transfers can be running at the same time, in addition to other user commands.

Note 2

A DMA transfer can be aborted by running the DMA abort command described in Section 6.11.3.6.

The DMA engines use burst cycles to transfer data to and from the PCI target memory. The burst length depends on several events, but will never exceed 64 bytes.

- The state of the DMA channel FIFO. If the transfer is a PCI to local transfer, the DMA engine will release the PCI bus when the FIFO is full. If the transfer is a local to PCI transfer, the DMA engine will release the PCI bus when the FIFO becomes empty.
- The size of the data block to be transferred.
- The expiration of the PCI latency timer and GNT# de-assertion. The PCI latency timer initially defaults to zero.
- The value of the cache line size, set in the PCI configuration space cache line size register.
- An error condition on either the PCI bus or the local bus.

Master menu:

Select `DMA Transfer` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.20 appears.

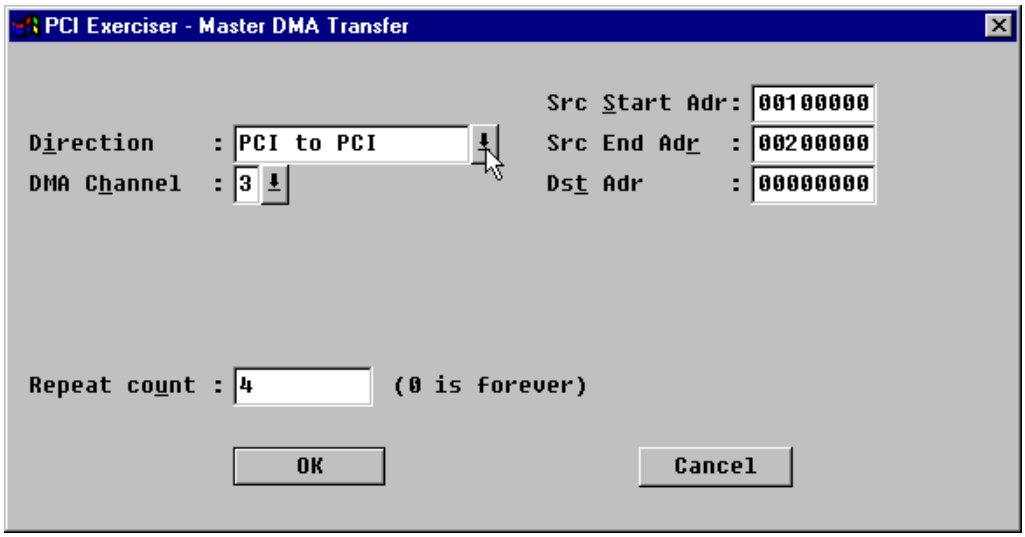


Figure 6.20 Master DMA command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

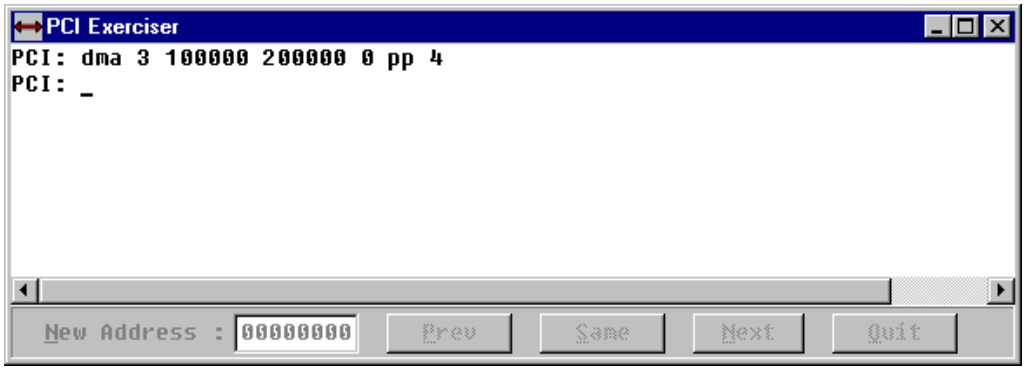


Figure 6.21 The result of the DMA command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the DMA command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: dma <channel> <src_addr_start> <src_addr_end> <dst_addr>
         <dir> [<repeat>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.8.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
channel		DMA channel 1, 2, or 3	
src_addr_start		PCI hexadecimal source start address of the area	
src_addr_end		PCI hexadecimal source end address of the area	
dst_addr		Destination address base	
dir		lp = local to PCI memory pl = PCI to local memory pp = PCI to PCI memory ll = local to local memory	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the DMA transfer	1

Table 6.8 The arguments of the DMA command

Example 1 **PCI: dma 3 100000 200000 0 pp 4**

Explanation: **dma** = DMA command, **3** = DMA channel 3, **100000** = PCI source start address, **200000** = PCI source end address, **0** = PCI destination address, **pp** = PCI to PCI transfer, **4** = repeat 4 times.

In other words, a DMA transfer of 0x100004 bytes from PCI address 0x100000 to PCI address 0x0 is executed 4 times, using DMA channel 3.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

DMA write: A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the DMA transfer is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

Status line information The status line at the bottom of the BusView window shows a green indicator in the DMA fields if a DMA (started with the `DMA` command) is active.

If no DMA is active, and the DMA status line field is grayed, a single mouse click on the DMA field, will open the DMA dialog box in Figure 6.20, and a double mouse click will execute the DMA command with the last entered parameters.

If a DMA is active, and the green indicator is on, a double mouse click on the field will terminate the DMA. The indicator will then change color to dark green.

Arbitration The DMA channels are devided into two groups, where channel 0 (not available for the user) and 1 are one group, and channel 2 and 3 are another group. The arbitration is round robin both between the two groups, and within the groups.

Example: If the user has started a DMA write on channel 1, and two DMA reads on channel 2 and 3 (and the Exerciser is not used for anything else demanding the fourth DMA channel), the DMA write on channel 1 will be granted bus access between the two reads in channel 2 and 3, resulting in an equal amount of reads and writes on the bus (as long as no other masters interfere).

6.11.3.6 TDMA

The **`TDMA`** command is similar to the **`DMA`** command described above, except for the fact that the DMA will not start running until the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer triggers. The **`TDMA`** command uses DMA channel 3.

Master menu: Select `TDMA Transfer` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.20 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

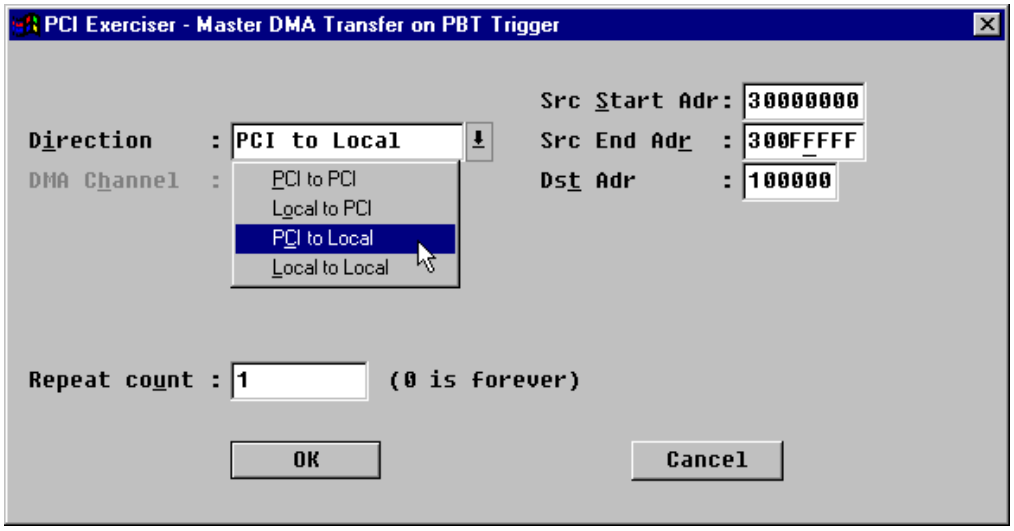


Figure 6.22 Master TDMA command

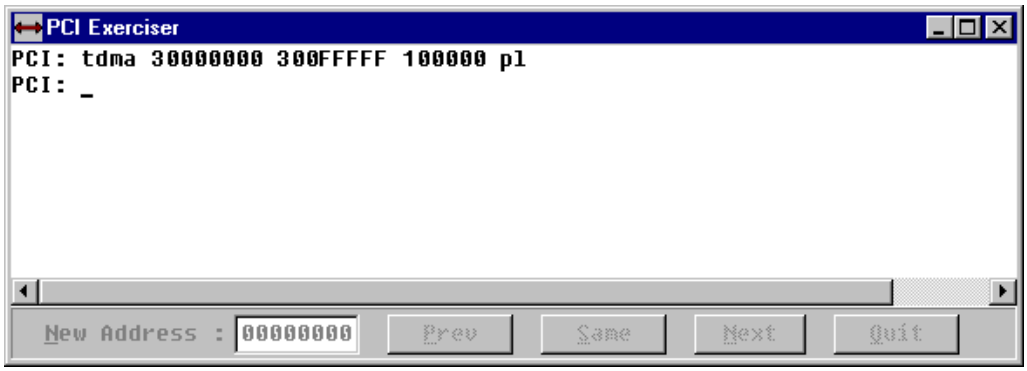


Figure 6.23 The result of the TDMA command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the TDMA command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: tdma <src_addr_start> <src_addr_end> <dst_addr>
         <dir> [<repeat>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.8.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
src_addr_start		PCI hexadecimal source start address of the area	
src_addr_end		PCI hexadecimal source end address of the area	
dst_addr		Destination address base	
dir		lp = local to PCI memory pl = PCI to local memory pp = PCI to PCI memory ll = local to local memory	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the DMA transfer	1

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Table 6.9 The arguments of the TDMA command

Example 1 **PCI: tdma 30000000 300fffff 100000 pl**

Explanation: **dma** = DMA command, **30000000** = PCI source start address, **300fffff** = PCI source end address, **100000** = local bus destination address, **pl** = PCI to local transfer

In other words, a DMA transfer of 0x100000 bytes from PCI address 0x30000000 to local bus address 0x100000 will be executed once, as soon as the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer triggers.

Status line information The status line at the bottom of the BusView window shows a yellow indicator when the TDMA command has been executed. When the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer triggers, the DMA transfer starts, and the indicator changes color to green.

6.11.3.7 DMA Abort

The **DMA Abort** command aborts any ongoing DMA transfer started with the DMA command.

Master menu: Select DMA Abort from the Master menu and the dialog box in

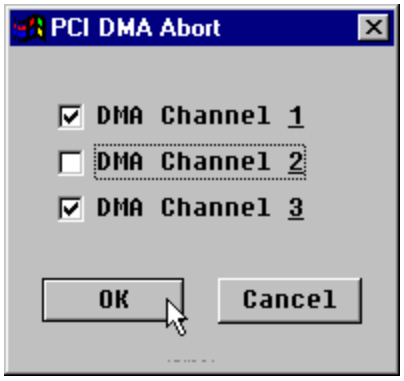


Figure 6.24 Master DMA Abort command

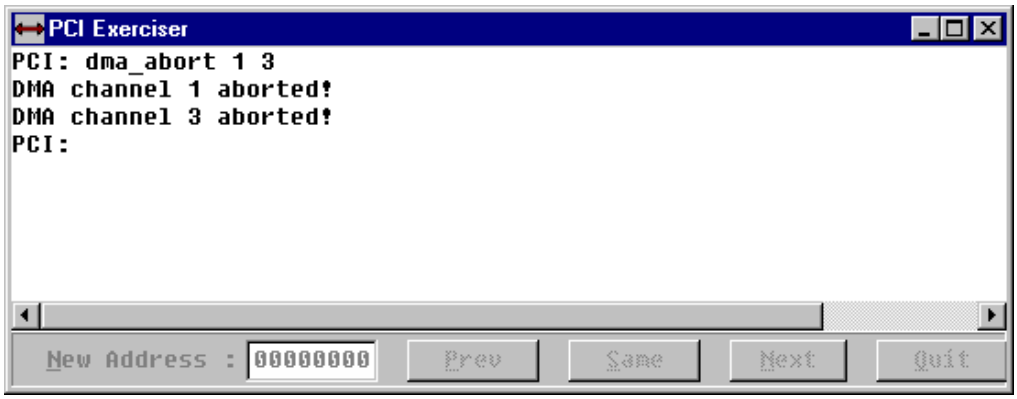


Figure 6.25 The result of the DMA Abort command in the Exerciser window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `DMA Abort` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: dma_abort [<ch1>] [<ch2>] [<ch3>]
```

Example 1 **PCI: dma_abort 1 3**

Explanation: **dma_abort** = `DMA Abort` command, **1** = abort DMA channel 1, **3** = abort DMA channel 3.

The DMA channels can be listed in an arbitrary order. If no DMA channel is specified, all running DMAs are aborted.

Status line information If a DMA is active, and the green indicator is on, a double mouse click on the field will terminate the DMA.

6.11.3.8 Test

The **`Test`** command allows the user to repeatedly fill PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space with a given pattern, read it back, and verify for errors.

Master menu: Select `Test` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.26 appears.

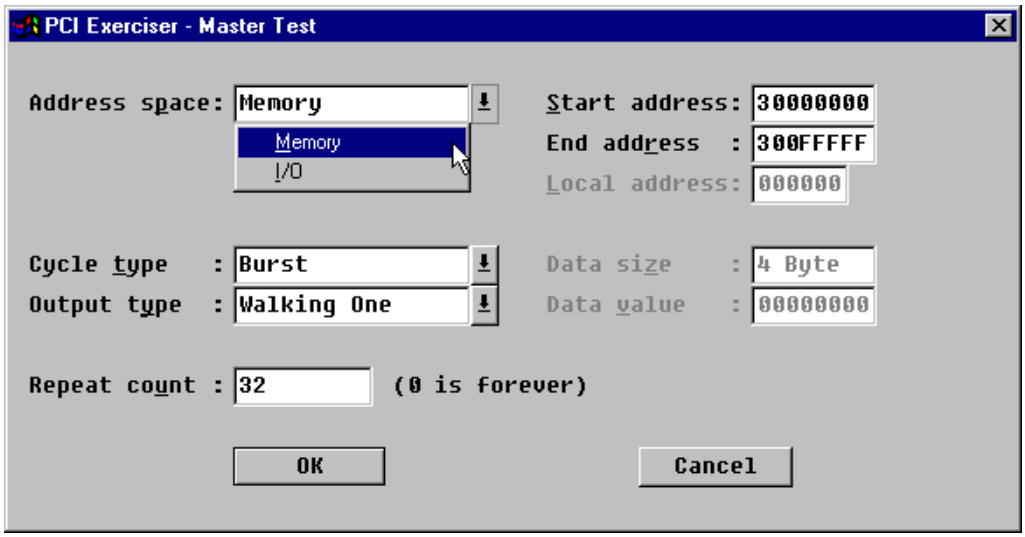
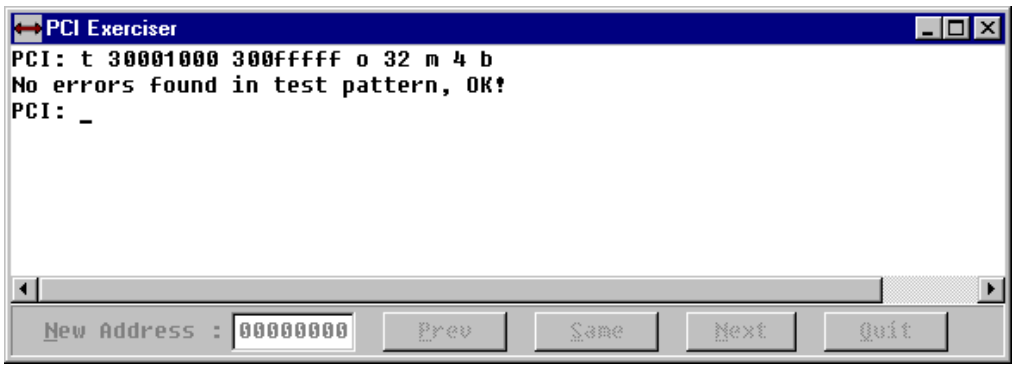


Figure 6.26 Master Test command



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 6.27 The result of the Test command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Test` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: t <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<addr_space>]
       [<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.10.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the test area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the test area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	repeat	Number of repetitons (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the test, hit ESC.	1
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Table 6.10 The arguments of the Test command

Example 1 **PCI: t 30001000 300fffff o 32 m 4 b**

Explanation: **t** = `Test` command, **30001000** = PCI start address, **300fffff** = PCI end address, **o** = Walking One pattern, **32** = repeat 32 times, **4** = 4 byte accesses, **b** = burst cycles.

The result is a test that writes 0xff000 bytes from local user memory address 0x30001000 to PCI address 0x300fffff, reads them back, and checks whether any errors have occurred in the operation. This procedure is performed 32 times, or until the user terminates the test by pressing the Quit button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or one of the keyboard keys ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Test with a user-defined pattern

The `value` argument specifies which kind of test pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as test pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the test is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

Exertrg# on verify errror:

CLOCK mode only

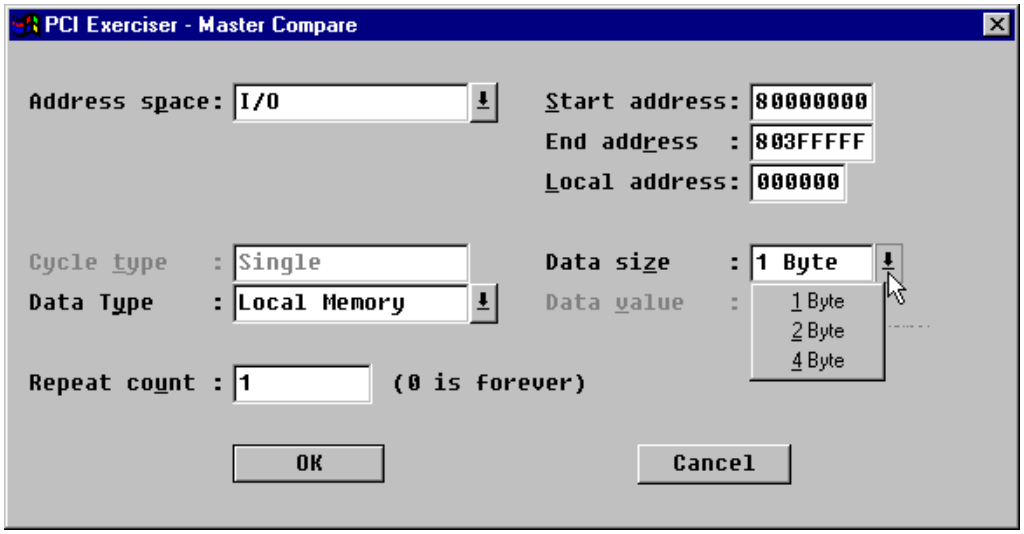
The `Test` command asserts a trigger signal (Exertrg#) to the PCI Bus Analyzer when a verify error occurs. For each verify error, the test stops and waits for user input, either to terminate the test, or to continue. Use the buttons at the bottom of the Exerciser window. Keyboard keys are ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’ to quit, or any other key to continue. Because the Exertrg# signal is turned off after user input, it can only be used as trigger when the analyzer is sampling in CLOCK mode i.e. in TRANSFER mode it can be turned off before a cycle appears on the bus.

It is recommended to run the test with single cycles when the Exertrg# trigger signal is taken into use in the analyzer, because the trigger signal is asserted during the verify process. When burst cycles are used, an error can occur in the first transfer of the burst, but the trigger signal will not be asserted until the burst is finished and the verify process has started.

6.11.3.9 Compare

The **`Compare`** command allows the user to repeatedly read PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space, and compare the data with a given pattern.

Master menu: Select `Compare` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.28 appears.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 6.28 Master Compare command



Figure 6.29 The result of the Compare command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Compare` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: c <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<addr_space>]
       [<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.11.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the test area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the test area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	repeat	Number of repetitons (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the test, hit ESC.	1
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Table 6.11 The arguments of the Compare command

Example 1 **PCI: c 80000000 803fffff l 1 i 1 s 0**

Explanation: **c** = `Compare` command, **80000000** = PCI start address, **803fffff** = PCI end address, **l** = fill pattern from local user memory, **1** = do not repeat, **I** = PCI I/O space, **1** = one byte accesses, **s** = single cycles, **0** = local user memory address.

The result is a test that reads 0x400000 bytes from PCI address 0x80000000 with single byte accesses, and compares the data with the data at local user address 0.

This procedure is performed once, or until the user terminates the test by pressing the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or one of the keyboard keys ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’.

Test with a user-defined pattern

The `value` argument specifies which kind of test pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as test pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the test is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

Exertrg# on verify error:

The `Compare` command asserts a trigger signal (Exertrg#) to the PCI Bus Analyzer when a verify error occurs. For each verify error, the test stops and waits for user input, either to terminate the test, or to continue. Use the buttons at the bottom of the Exerciser window. Keyboard keys are ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’ to quit, or any other key to continue. Because the Exertrg# signal is turned off after user input, it can only be used as trigger when the analyzer is sampling in CLOCK mode i.e. in TRANSFER mode it can be turned off before a cycle appears on the bus.

CLOCK mode only

It is recommended to run the test with single cycles when the Exertrg# trigger signal is taken into use in the analyzer, because the trigger signal is asserted during the verify process. When burst cycles are used, an error can occur in the first transfer of the burst, but the trigger signal will not be asserted until the burst is finished and the verify process has started.

6.11.3.10 Cycle Sequence

The **Cycle Sequence** command generates a sequence of PCI cycles. No output except error messages are generated. This command is useful to make traffic on the PCI bus.

Master menu: Select `Cycle Sequence` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.30 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

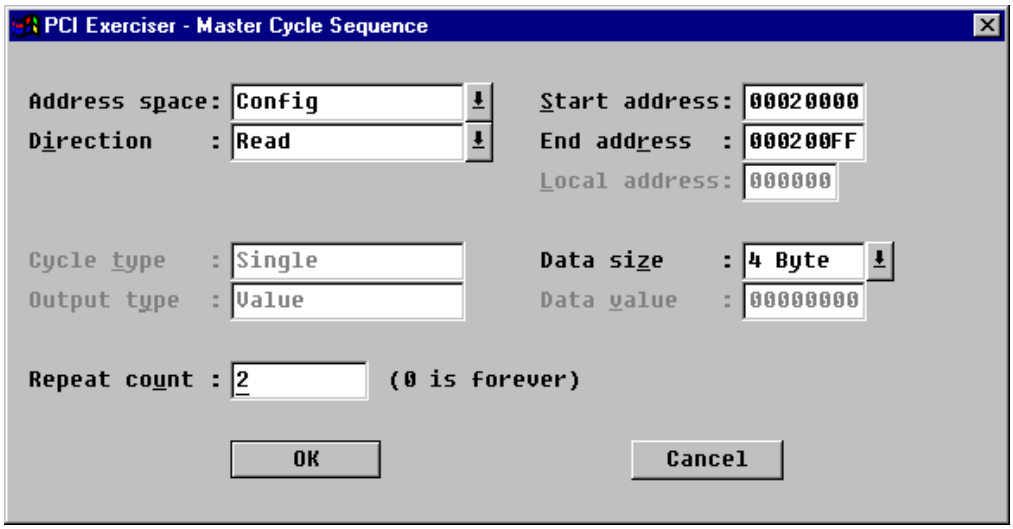


Figure 6.30 Master Cycle Sequence command

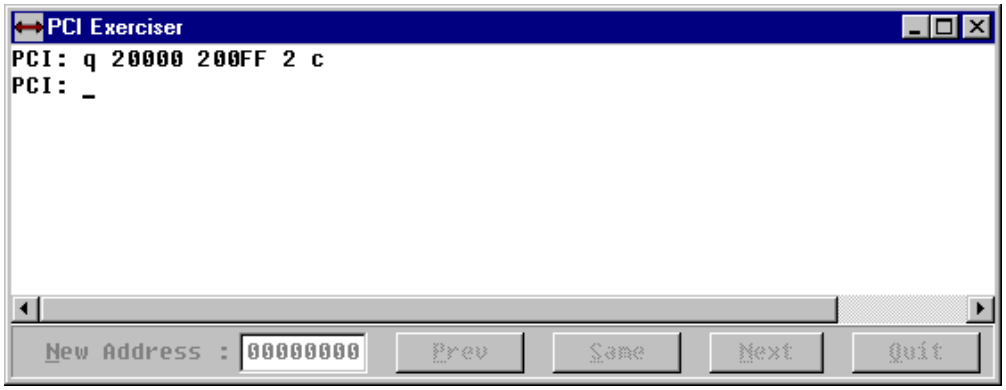


Figure 6.31 The result of the Cycle Sequence command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Cycle Sequence` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: q <start_addr><end_addr>[<repeat>][<data_size>]
       [<cycle_type>][<dir>][<value>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.12.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the area	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the sequence	1
	addr_space	PCI address space: m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	dir	r = read w = write	r
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Table 6.12 The arguments of the Cycle Sequence command

Example 1 **PCI: q 20000 200ff 2 c**

Explanation: **q** = `Cycle Sequence` command, **20000** = PCI start address, **200ff** = PCI end address, **2** = repeat twice, **c** = PCI Configuration space.

Place a user-defined pattern on the bus

The `value` argument specifies which kind of pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the `Cycle Sequence` command is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

6.11.3.11 Exercise

The **`Exercise`** command allows the user to read and write cycles with different data size, i.e. if a memory area, a pattern, and a PCI Write command is selected, the pattern is applied to the PCI bus three times (presuming repeat count is 1), first

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

with a data size of 1 byte, second with a data size of 2 bytes, and third with a data size of 4 bytes.

Master menu: Select `Exercise` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.32 appears.

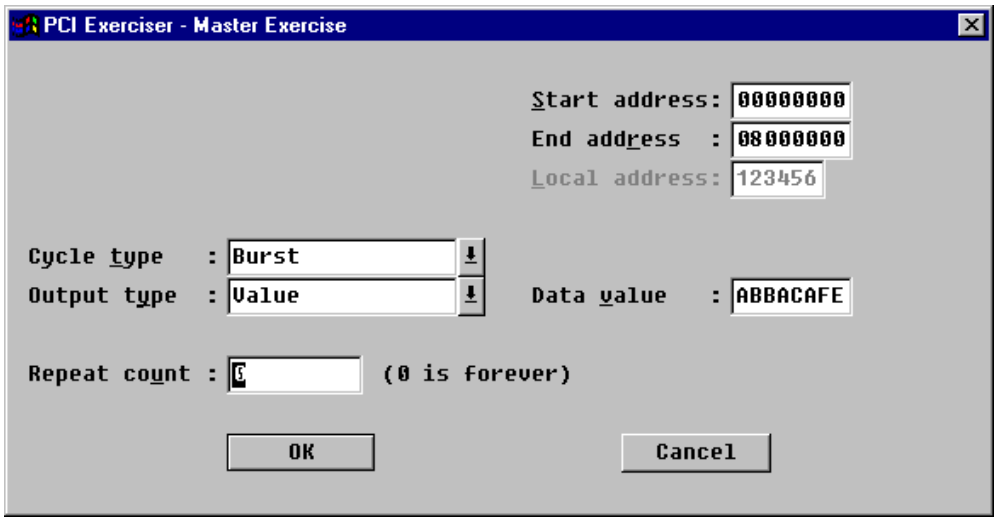


Figure 6.32 Master Exercise command



Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Exercise` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: x <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<cycle_type>]
       [<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.13.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the exercise area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the exercise area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or 'z' walking zero pattern 'o' walking one pattern 's' address as data 'r' random data	o
	repeat	Number of repetitons (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the exercise, hit ESC.	1
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle type. 's' = Single 'b' = Burst (memory commands only)	s
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern	0

Table 6.13 The arguments of the Exercise command

Example 1 **PCI: x 0 8000000 abbacafe 0 b**

Explanation: **x** = `Exercise` command, **0** = PCI start address, **8000000** = PCI end address, **abbacafe** = data fill pattern, **0** = infinite repeat, **b** = burst cycles.

Place a user-defined pattern on the bus

The `value` argument specifies which kind of pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the `Exercise` command is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

6.11.3.12 Interrupt Acknowledge

The `Interrupt Acknowledge` command generates interrupt acknowledge cycles on the PCI bus.

Master menu: Select `Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle` from the `Master` menu to run the command.

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Interrupt Acknowledge` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: intack
```

Figure 6.33 shows an example of execution of the `Interrupt Acknowledge` command.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 6.33 The Interrupt Acknowledge command

6.11.3.13 Special Cycle

The `Special Cycle` command generates special cycles on the PCI bus.

Master menu: Select `Special Cycle` from the `Master` menu to run the command.

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Special Cycle` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: special [<data>]
```

Figure 6.34 shows an example of execution of the `Special Cycle` command.

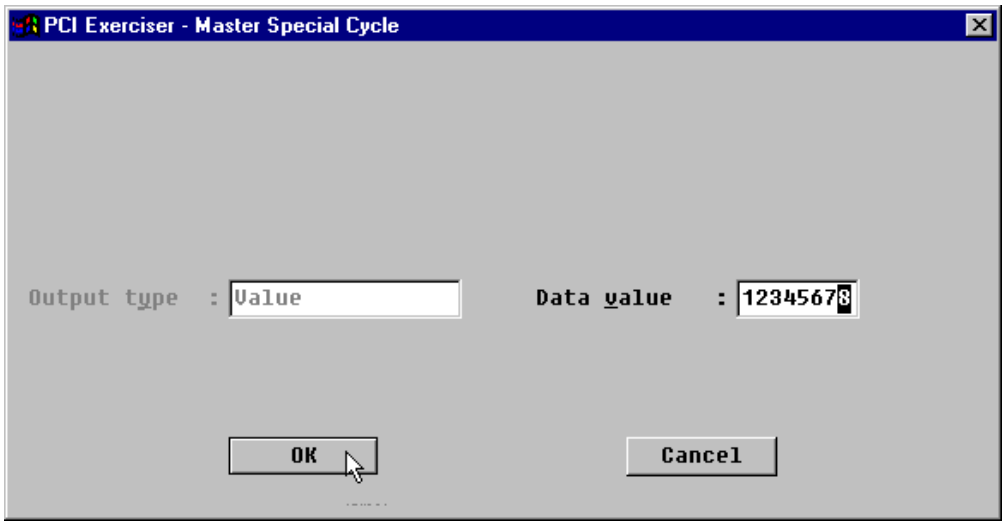


Figure 6.34 The Special Cycle command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 6.35 The result of the Special Cycle command in the exerciser window

Example 1 **PCI: special 12345678**

Explanation: **special** = `Special Cycle` command, **12345678** = data.

6.11.3.14 Config Scan

The `Config Scan` command scans through PCI configuration space, and presents each detected device with the following information:

PCI-to-PCI Bridges

- Class Code. If the class code is unknown, "Unknown device" is displayed.
- Device/Vendor ID.
- Vendor. If the vendor is not on the PCISIG (PCI Special Interest Group) list of vendors, "Unknown" is displayed.
- Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus numbers.
- Master and Memory/IO space enable.
- Target windows in both prefetchable memory, memory and IO space.

Other devices

- Class Code. If the class code is unknown, "Unknown device" is displayed.
- Device/Vendor ID.
- Vendor. If the vendor is not on the PCISIG (PCI Special Interest Group) list of vendors, "Unknown" is displayed.
- Subsystem ID/Subsystem Vendor ID is displayed if it is different from the Device/Vendor ID.
- Master and Memory/IO space enable.
- Target windows in both prefetchable memory, memory and IO space.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Master menu: Select `Config Scan` from the `Master` menu to run the `Config Scan` command.

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Config Scan` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: scan
```

Figure 6.36 shows an example of execution of the `Config Scan` command. First the PBT-515 target status is displayed, then the other detected PCI devices. In this example, the first device detected is bridge device from PLX,which is enabled for memory access in the area 0x24000000 - 0x2403ffff and 0x0 - 0x7f.

The next device, is displayed by pressing the `Next` button at the bottom of the Exerciser window, or with CR. The `Quit` button (or the 'q', 'Q', 'Esc',or '.' keys) terminates the scan.

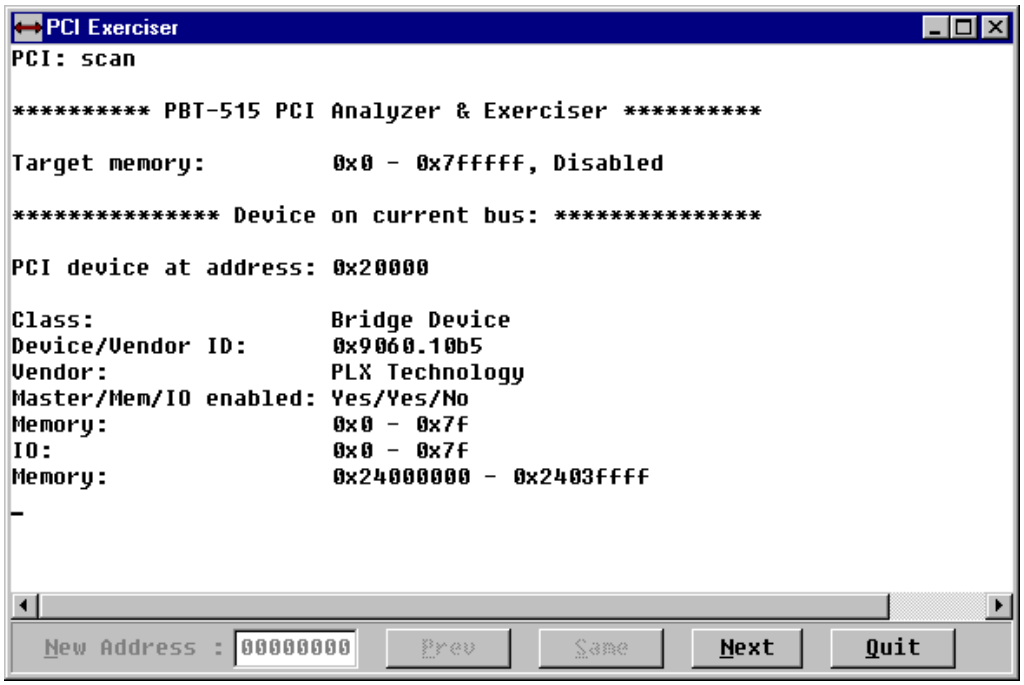


Figure 6.36 Config Scan command

Note! **PCI configuration space can only be scanned down stream, i.e. it is not possible to do configuration cycles from the secondary side to the primary side of a PCI-to-PCI bridge.**

Note! In order for the `Config Scan` command to find all the PCI devices located in the PCI system, the Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus numbers in all the PCI-to-PCI bridges have to be configured correctly.

The Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus number registers are located at offset 0x18, 0x19, and 0x1A, respectively, in the PCI-to-PCI bridge configuration space header. The primary bus number is the bus number on the primary side of the bridge, the secondary bus number is the bus number on the secondary side of the bridge, and the subordinate bus number is the highest numbered bus behind the bridge.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.11.4 Local Menu



The "Last Command" tool bar button

The `Last Command` tool bar button opens the last used dialog box from the `Master` or the `Local` menu, i.e. if the user has run the `Local Display` command, pressing the `Last Command` button reopens the `Local Display` dialog box.

6.11.4.1 Local Display

The PCI Exerciser has 8MBytes of Local User Memory (not PCI address memory, but it can be mapped as target memory using the `Target` command). The **`Local Display`** command allows the user to dump Local User Memory in 256Byte blocks for display. The Local User memory ranges from address 0x0 to 0x7FFFFF.

Local menu: Select `Display` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.37 appears.

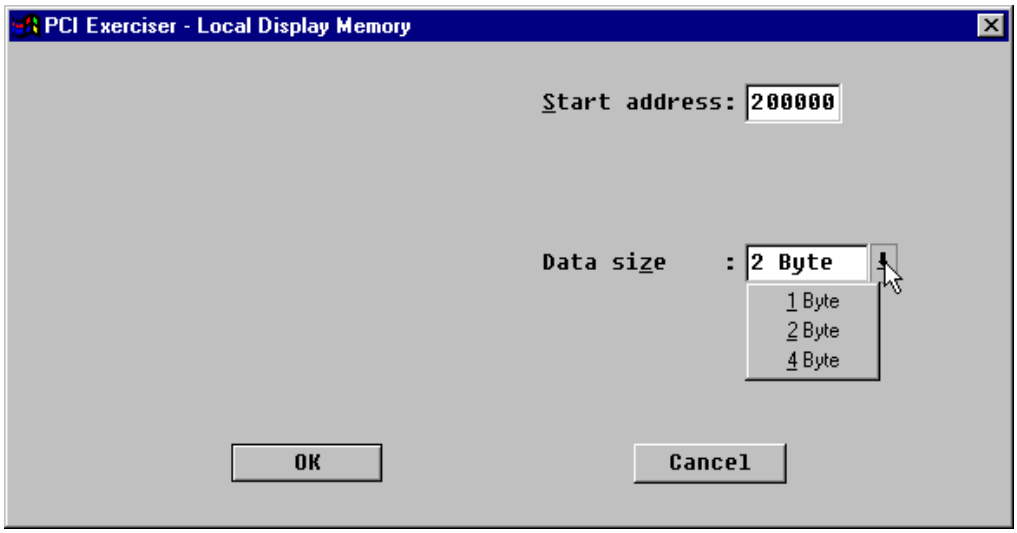


Figure 6.37 Local Display command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

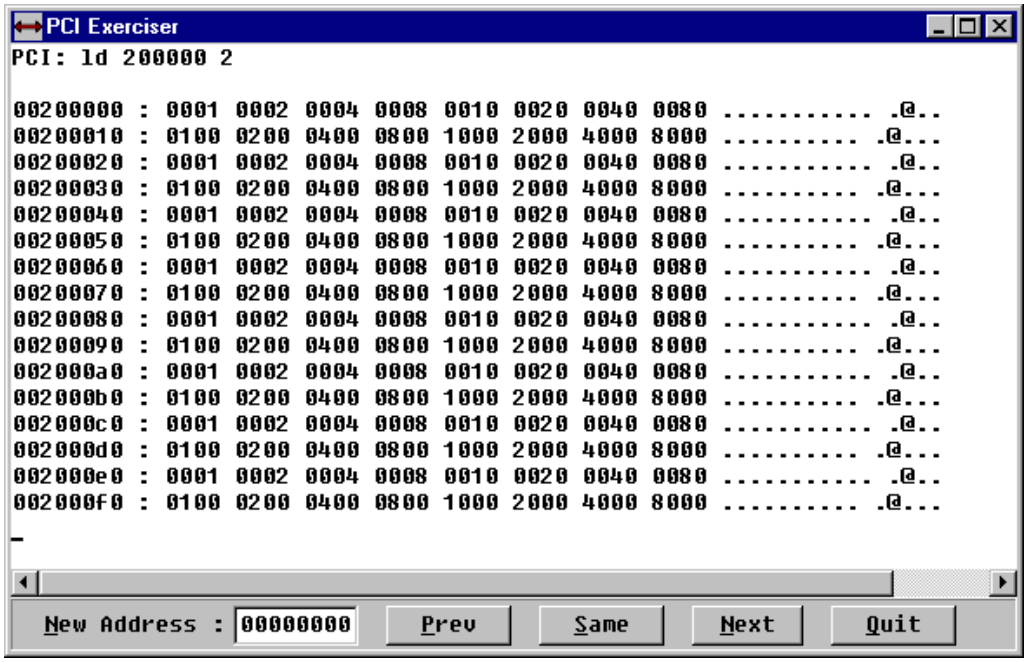


Figure 6.38 The result of the Local Display command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Local Display` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ld <addr>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.14.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of local user memory to display.	
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.14 The arguments of the Local Display command

Once the `Local Display` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, or the keystrokes in Table 6.15 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Display next area
p	Display previous area
s	Display the same area
new address /	Display data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.15 Using the Local Display command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Example 1 **PCI: ld 200000 4**

Explanation: **ld** = `Local Display` command, **200000** = Local User Memory start address, **4** = 4 bytes display format.

MA, TA Master and Target abort is signalized with MA, and TA in the display.

6.11.4.2 Local Modify

The **`Local Modify`** command displays data with data size 1, 2, or 4 bytes, at a given local user address, and optionally allows Local User Memory modification. The user may type in a value to replace the existing value, or jump to and display the contents of the next or another PCI address inside the current Local User Address space. The local memory addresses range from address 0x0 to 0x7FFFFF. Use hexadecimal values to modify the local memory.

Local menu: Select `Modify` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.39 appears.

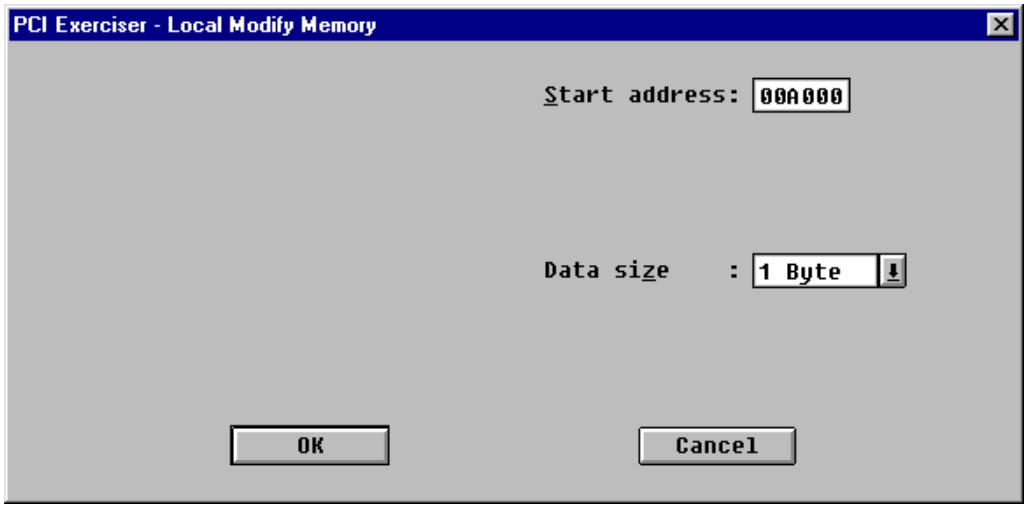


Figure 6.39 Local Modify command

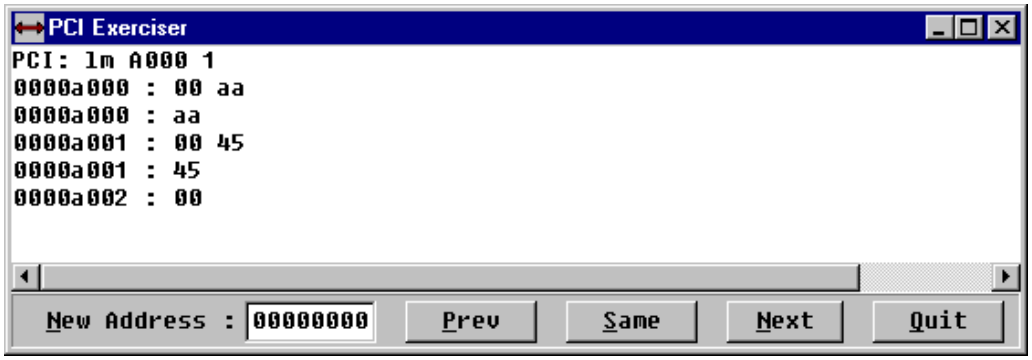


Figure 6.40 The result of the Local Modify command in the Exerciser window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Local Modify` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: lm <addr>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.16.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of local user memory to modify.	
	data_size	Size of each data object to modify. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.16 The arguments of the Local Modify command

Once the `Local Modify` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.17 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Modify next area
p	Modfy previous area
s	Modify the same area
new address /	Modify data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.17 Using the Local Modify command

Example 1 **PCI: lm a000 1**

Explanation: **lm** = `Local Modify` command, **a000** = Local User Memory start address, **1** = 1 byte display format.

6.11.4.3 Local Fill

The **`Local Fill`** command fills local user PCI Exerciser memory with a given data pattern or value.

Local menu: Select `Fill` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.41 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

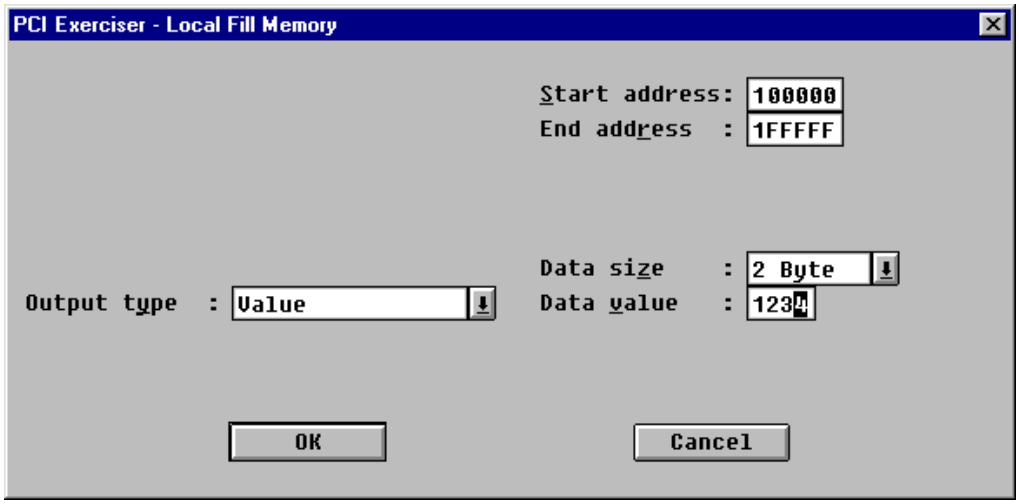


Figure 6.41 Local Fill command

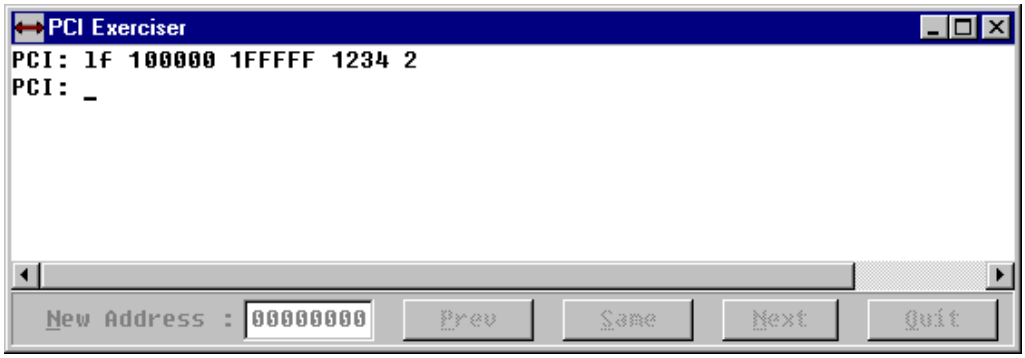


Figure 6.42 The result of the Local Fill command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Local Fill` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: lf <start_addr><end_addr><value>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.18.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		Local hexadecimal start address of the fill area	
end_addr		Local hexadecimal end address of the fill area	
value		Can either be a hexadecimal value to fill into the area, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data	
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.18 The arguments of the Local Fill command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Example 1 **PCI: lf 100000 1fffff 1234 2**

Explanation: **lf** = `Local Fill` command, **100000** = Local User Memory start address, **1fffff** = Local User Memory end address,**1234** = data to fill into area, **2** = data size.

6.11.5 Load - Save Commands

The `(Local) Save` and the `(Local) Load` commands can be very useful in combination with the `Test` and `Compare` commands:

Example

- Make a pattern in either PCI memory, or Local User Memory, with the `(Local) Fill` and `(Local) Modify` commands.
- Save the pattern to file using the `Save`/`Local Save` commands.
- Next time the `Test` and `Compare` commands are used with the "use data from local memory" parameter, this file can be downloaded with the `(Local) Load` commands and used as test pattern, saving the time re-defining the pattern in memory.

6.11.5.1 Save Memory to File

The **`Save`** command enables the user to save PCI memory to file.

Master menu: Select `Save Memory to File` from the `Master` menu, and a dialog box asking for a file name appears. Select a file, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.46 appears.

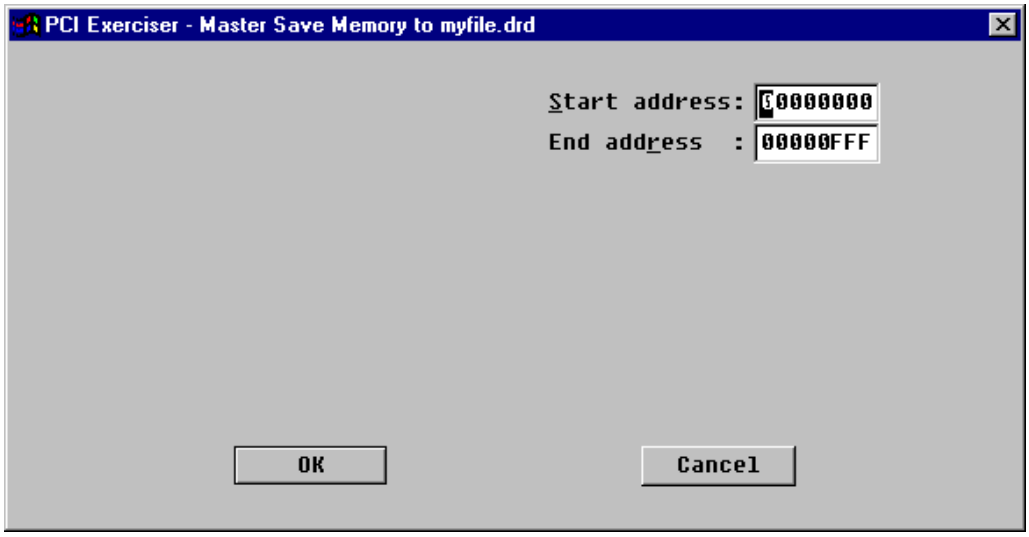


Figure 6.43 Master Save command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 6.44 The result of the Save command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Save` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: s <start_addr> <end_addr>
```

A dialog box requesting a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example 1

PCI: s 0 fff

In the above example (see Figure 6.43), the PCI Exerciser will perform Memory Read cycles on the PCI bus, from start address 0x0 to end address 0xFFF (inclusive), and save the data to the file "myfile.drd".

The file is on standard ASCII format, and can be read in any text editor. (It is also possible to edit the file manually, but be careful not to change the length or format of the file, as this may cause undefined behavior if trying to load it back at a later time using the `Load` or `Local Load` commands described below).

Abort operation

Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Save` command.

6.11.5.2 Save Local Memory to File

The **`Local Save`** command enables the user to save Local User Memory to file.

Local menu:

Select `Save Memory to File` from the `Local` menu, and a dialog box asking for a file name appears. Select a file, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.45 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

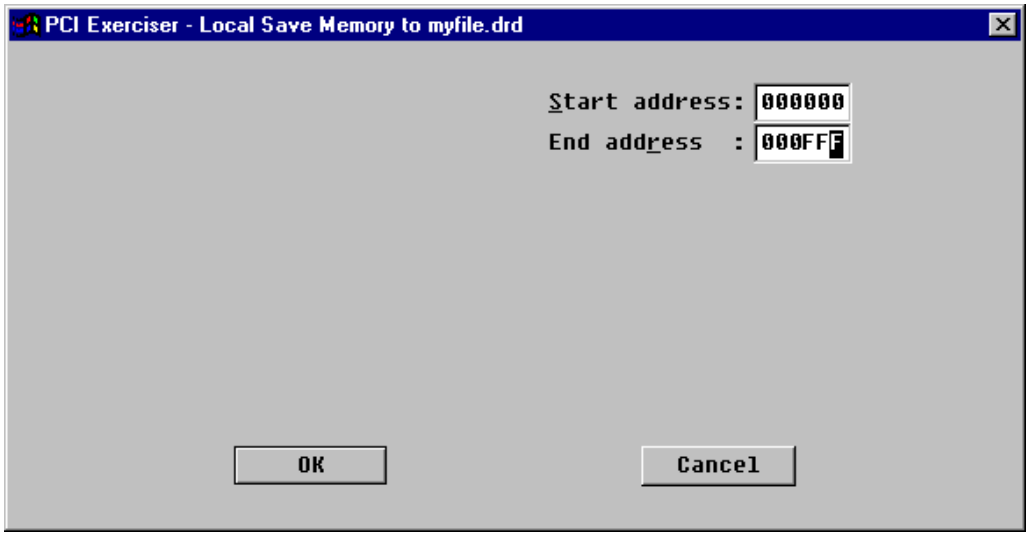


Figure 6.45 Local Save command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Local Save` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ls <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box requesting a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example 1 **PCI: ls 0 fff**

In the above example (see Figure 6.45), The PCI Exerciser will read the Local User Memory from start address 0x0 to end address 0xFFF (inclusive), and save the data to the file myfile.drd.

The file is on standard ASCII format, and can be read in any text editor. (It is also possible to edit the file manually, but be careful not to change the length or the format of the file, as this may cause undefined behavior if trying to load it back at a later time, using the `Load` or `Local Load` commands described below).

Abort operation Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Local Save` command.

6.11.5.3 Load Memory from File

Data files previously generated with the `Save` or `Local Save` commands, can be loaded into PCI memory using the **`Load`** command.

Master menu: Select `Load Memory from File` from the `Master` menu, and a dialog box requesting a file name appears. Select the file to load, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.46 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

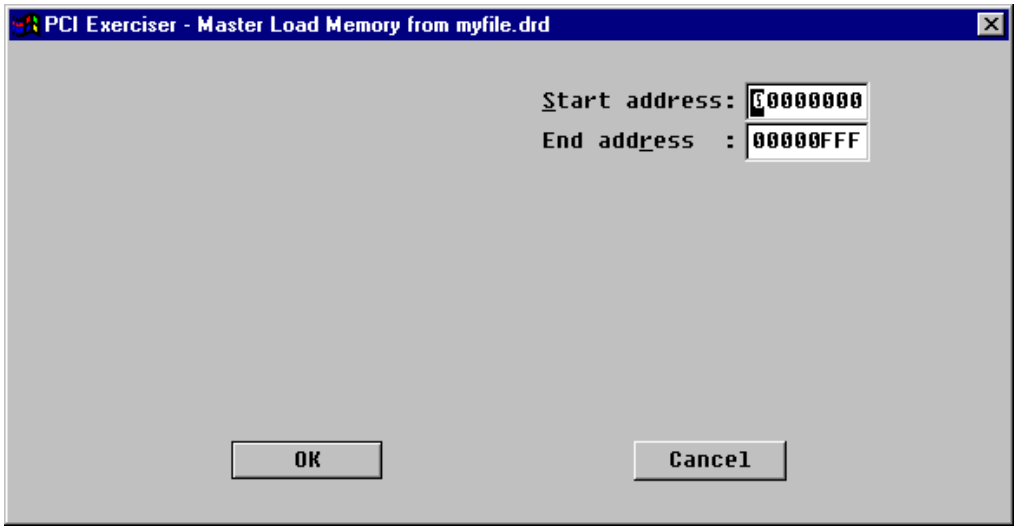


Figure 6.46 Master Load command



Figure 6.47 The result of the Load command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Load` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: l <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box asking for a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example 1

PCI: l 0 fff

In the above example (see Figure 6.46), 0x1000 bytes of data will be loaded from the file "myfile.drd" to PCI memory, starting from PCI address 0x0.

Abort operation

Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Load` command.

6.11.5.4 Load Local Memory from File

Data files previously generated with the `Save` or `Local Save` commands, can be loaded into Local User Memory using the **`Local Load`** command.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Local menu: Select `Load Memory from File` from the `Local` menu, and a dialog box requesting a file name appears. Select the file to load, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.48 appears.

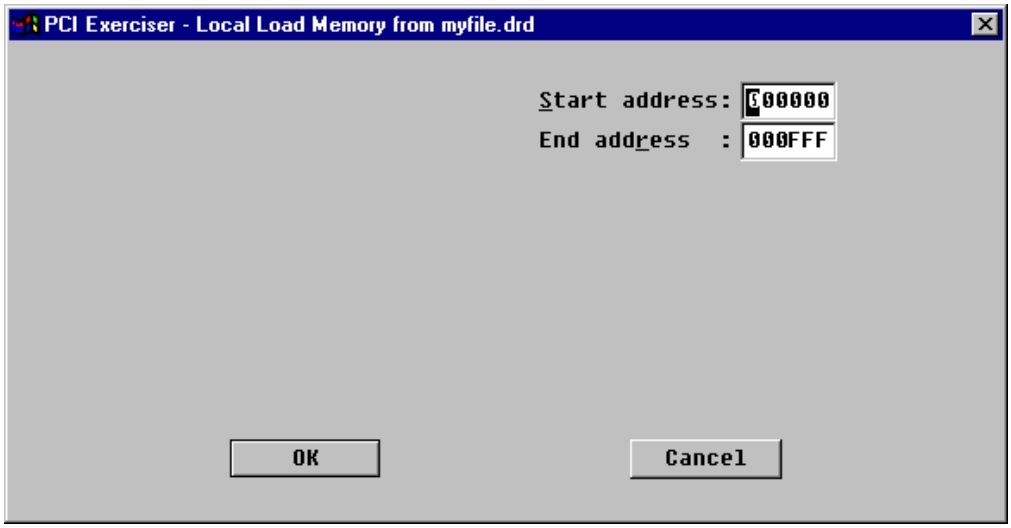


Figure 6.48 Local Load command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Local Load` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ls <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box asking for a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example 1 **PCI: ll 0 fff**

In the above example (see Figure 6.48), 0x1000 bytes of data will be loaded from the file myfile.drd to Local User Memory, starting from local address 0x0.

Abort operation Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Local Load` command.

6.11.6 Script Menu

6.11.6.1 Load

The **`Load`** command opens a previously recorded script file, and downloads it to the Exerciser.

6.11.6.2 Run


The "Run" tool bar button

The **`Run`** command runs the script loaded with the `Load` command. The name of the script file appears in the header of the PCI Exerciser window.

The F5 key can be used as a short-cut key.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.11.6.3 Run Loop


The "Run Loop" tool bar button

The **`Run Loop`** command opens the dialog box in Figure 6.49, and runs the script loaded with the `Load` command a user defined number of times.

Shift-F5 can be used as a short-cut key.

The header of the PCI Exciser window shows the name of the script file running, and a counter which starts at the initial loop count, and decrements by one for each time the script is run.

Loop forever A loop count of zero makes the script loop forever.



Figure 6.49 Run Loop command

6.11.6.4 Stop


The "Stop" tool bar button

The **`Stop`** command stops the script currently running.

The F6 key can be used as a short cut key.

6.11.6.5 Show


The "Show" tool bar button

To see the contents of the script that is loaded into memory, use the `Show Script` command.

6.11.6.6 Start Recording

The **`Start Recording`** command starts recording of a PCI Exciser script, i.e. it starts recording of a file containing PCI Exciser commands for later use. The user is prompted for a script file name before the recording is started. When the recording has started, all commands executed are written to the script file.

The header of the PCI Exciser window displays the name of the script file being recorded.

The script file is in standard ASCII format and can be edited manually with any text editor. Any errors in the file, will simply make the Exciser display a help

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

text when the script is run, in the same way as when an erroneous command is typed at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

Comments To enter a comment into the script file, the line has to start with a “#” character.

#

CR Blank lines are interpreted as CRs.

6.11.6.7 Insert Pause

The **Insert Pause** command inserts a pause statement in the script file. The pause statement halts the script, and waits for user input (CR) when the script is run.

The F2 key can be used as a short cut key.

6.11.6.8 Insert Comment

The **Insert Comment** command displays the Insert Comment dialog box, where the user can enter a comment. The comment is written to the script file with a "#" at the beginning of the line.

The F4 key can be used as a short cut key.

6.11.6.9 Insert Wait

The **Insert Wait** command displays the Insert Wait dialog box, where the user can enter the number of milliseconds to wait. To wait for 5 ms, "wait 5", will be written to the script file.

6.11.6.10 Insert Loop

The **Insert Loop** command displays the Insert Loop dialog box, where the user can enter the loop count. To loop 5 times, "loop 5", will be written to the script file.

6.11.6.11 Insert End of Loop

The **Insert End of Loop** command inserts an "end" statement into the script file which marks where the end of the loop is.

6.11.6.12 Stop Recording

The **Stop Recording** command displays a dialog box asking if the user really wants to stop recording of the script file. If the OK button is pressed, the recording of the script file is stopped.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.11.6.13 Silent Mode

The **Silent Mode** command makes the script run in silent mode. Silent mode means that no output is written in the Exerciser window when the script is running, so even if there is a display command in the script, nothing will be displayed.

This mode is usefull to reduce delays between commands, i.e. to speed up the execution of the script.

6.11.7 Miscellaneous Commands

6.11.7.1 Target

The **Target** command allows the user to map a PCI target window into the Local User Memory. When activated, parts of the Local User Memory can be accessed by other PCI bus masters. In this manner, the PCI Exerciser can emulate a PCI target memory device.

Target menu: Select `Target` from the menu bar, and the dialog box in Figure 6.50 appears.



Figure 6.50 Target command



Figure 6.51 The result of the Target command in the Exerciser window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Target` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: target <enable><pci_base>[<size>][<move_ireg>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.19, and Table 6.20

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
	enable	1 to enable, or 0 to disable the target window	
	pci_base	PCI hexadecimal start address the target window	
	size	Size of the PCI target window. The size argument is specified as a hexadecimal number, and is restricted to being a power of 2. The maximum size is 0x800000, the minimum size is 0x1000.	0x800000
	move_ireg	Placement of the internal registers in the Exerciser. d = don't move u = map internal registers to the upper 0x1000 bytes of the target window. l = map internal registers to the lower 0x1000 bytes of the target window. a = map internal registers to the first 0x1000 bytes after the target window. b = map internal registers to the first 0x1000 bytes before the target window.	d

Table 6.19 The arguments of the Target command

Hex value	Memory size
1000	4K bytes
2000	8K bytes
4000	16K bytes
8000	32K bytes
10000	64K bytes
20000	128K bytes
40000	256K bytes
80000	512K bytes
100000	1024K bytes
200000	2048K bytes
400000	4096K bytes
800000	8192K bytes

Table 6.20 Valid values of the size argument

Example 1 **PCI: target 1 80000000**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Explanation: **target** = `Target` command, **1** = enable a target window, **80000000** = PCI base address.

Example 2 **PCI: target 0**

Explanation: **target** = `Target` command, **0** = disable the target window.

Status line information

The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays the current target window status, i.e. if a target window is enabled and its size and base address.

The same information can be found by simply typing “target” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

A single mouse click in the target field on the status line moves the PCI Exerciser window to the front. A double click opens the `Target` command dialog box.

Warning!

The Exerciser has a set of internal registers, which by default is mapped as a second target window on PCI. This window is 0x1000 bytes, and will in a system configured by a BIOS be assigned to a dedicated area in PCI memory space. It is not possible to disable only this window.

Registers in the dialog box shown in Figure 6.50). Any write access towards this particular part of the target memory may cause undefined behaviour.

argument, should be used to avoid conflict on PCI.

Target enabled at power-up, J19

If jumper J19 is moved to the position "IDSEL connected to GT-64130", the Exerciser responds to Configuration cycles, and the Exerciser will (if the PBT-515 is placed in a host system like a PC) automatically be mapped as a target, with a base address given by the BIOS of the host system, at power up. See Section 11.1.

6.11.7.2 Interrupt

The **`Interrupt`** command enables the user to generate PCI interrupts.

Interrupts menu:

Select `Interrupts` from the menu bar, and the dialog box in Figure 6.52 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

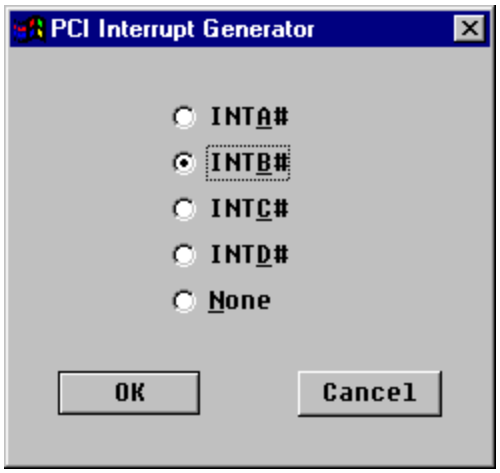


Figure 6.52 Interrupt command

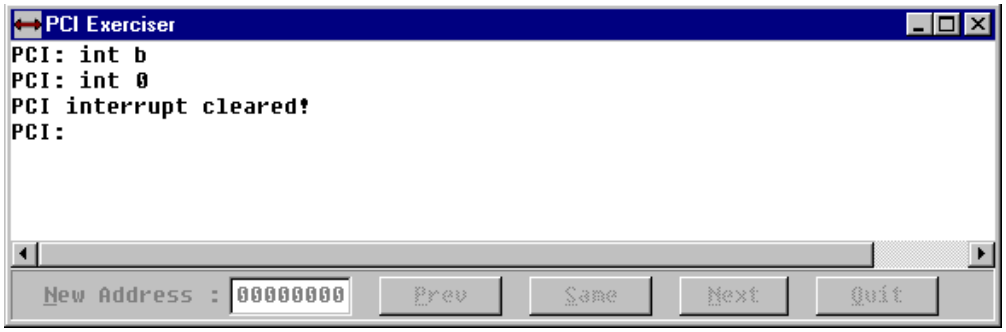


Figure 6.53 The result of the Interrupt command in the Exerciser window

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Interrupt` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: int [<irq_line>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.21.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
	irq_line	PCI interrupt request line. Valid values are any of the letters a, b, c, d,and 0.	

Table 6.21 The arguments of the Interrupt command

Example 1 **PCI: int b**

Explanation: **int** = `int` command, **b** = interrupt line.

Example 1 **PCI: int 0**

Explanation: **int** = `int` command, **0** = turn off the interrupt.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Status line information

The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays which interrupt line is active. A LED is marked A, B, C, or D is active if the corresponding interrupt line is enabled.

The same information can be found by simply typing “int” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

6.11.7.3 Options

The **`Options`** command controls the 8 options which define the PCI Exerciser behavior on both the PCI bus and the PCI Exerciser local bus.

Options menu: Select `Options` from the menu bar, and the dialog box in Figure 6.54 appears.

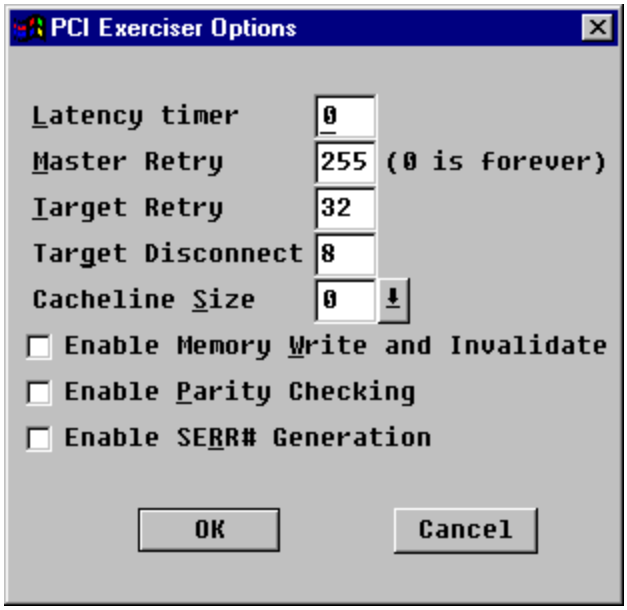


Figure 6.54 Options command

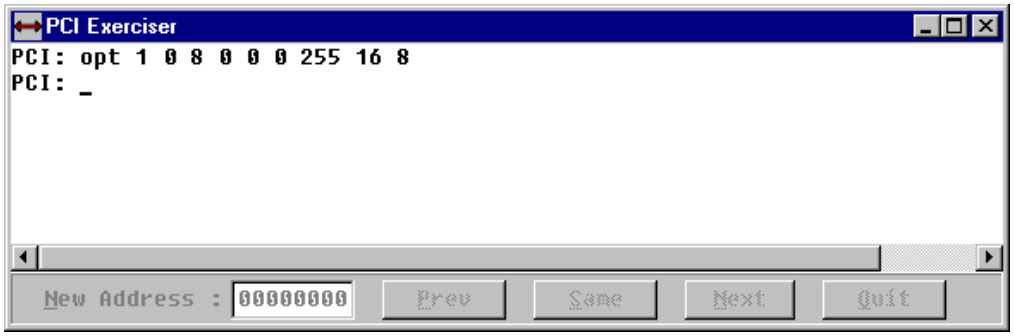


Figure 6.55 The result of the Options command in the Exerciser window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Options` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: opt [<enable>][<latency_timer>][<cacheline_size>][<mwrinv>]
         [<serr>][<parity>][<retry_master>][<retry_target>]
         [<disconnect>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.22.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
	enable	0 = reset to default 1 = enable new input of the options parameters.	
	latency_timer	The PCI latency timer (can be 0-255).	0
	cacheline_size	Specifies the system cacheline size in DWORDs Allowed values are 0, 4, 8 or 16. Note that to generate Memory Write and Invalidate commands, this value must be non-zero.	0
	mwrinv	Enable for Memory Write and Invalidate cycles. 0 = disable, 1 = enable.	0
	serr	SERR# enable. Allows exerciser to generate SERR# on the PCI interface 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	parity	Parity checking enable 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	retry_master	The number of retries of the Exerciser as a master (0 is forever)	255
	retry_target	The number of PCI clocks before the Exerciser as a target issues a retry termination.	32
	disconnect	The number of PCI clocks before the Exerciser as a target issues a target disconnect.	8

Table 6.22 The arguments of the Options command

SERR# is generated when the SERR# genration option is set, and the Exerciser detects wrong address parity as a target.

The **retry_master** argument controls the number of retries of the Exerciser as a master. The retry_master count can be set in the range of 0 to 255. Note that setting the retry_master count to 0 will cause the Exerciser to retry forever, and the only way of recovering is by reseting the Exerciser.

The **retry_target** argument controls the initial number of clock cycles from FRAME# goes on until the first data phase (32 is default), before the Exerciser as a target issues a retry termination.

The **disconnect** argument controls the number of clock cycles in the successive data phases (8 is default), before the Exerciser as a target issues a target disconnect.

A target retry is actually a target disconnect when no data is transferred.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Example 1 **PCI: opt 1 0 8 0 0 0 255 16 8**

Explanation: **opt** = `opt` command, **1** = change some of the `Options` parameters, **0** = latency timer, **8** = cacheline size (8 DWORDS, 8 x 8 bytes), **0** = disable Memory Write and Invalidate cycles, **0** = disable SERR# generation, **1** = enable parity checking, **255** = number of retries of the Exerciser as a master, **16** = 16 PCI clocks before the Exerciser issues a target retry, **8** = 8 PCI clocks before the Exerciser issues a target disconnect.

Example 2 **PCI: opt 0**

Explanation: **opt** = `opt` command, **0** = reset all parameters to default.

Example 3 **PCI: opt**

Explanation: Display the current values of the `Options` parameters.

Status line information

The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays the status of all the options parameters.

The same information can be found by simply typing “opt” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

The `Parity Checking`, `Generate SERR#`, and `MRINV` options, are toggled on/off by double clicking on them.

Double clicking on the `Latency Timer`, and the `Cacheline` options, opens the `Options` dialog box.

6.11.7.4 Version

The **`Version`** command allows the user to display the current PCI Exerciser firmware version. The following command format is used to execute the Version function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

```
PCI: ver
```

The firmware version is also found under `Utilities/Specials/HW & Firmware Version`.

6.11.8 Commands only available in Terminal mode

6.11.8.1 Speed

The **`Speed`** command changes the baud rate between 19k2, 38k4, and 115k2 baud.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
	baudrate	1 = 19200 baud 2 = 38400 baud 3 = 115200 baud	

Figure 6.56 The arguments of the Speed command

The following command format is used to set the baud rate to 38k4 using the `Speed` function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

```
PCI: speed 2
```

6.11.9 File Menu

6.11.9.1 Save


The "Save" tool bar button

The `Save` command saves the current PCI Exerciser parameters to file. The user is prompted for a file name.

Parameters saved:

- The parameters from the `Options` command.
- The parameters from the `Interrupt` command.
- The parameters from the `Target` command.
- The command history buffers.
- The last used parameters in all the dialog boxes from the `Master` and `Local` menus.

6.11.9.2 Load


The "Load" tool bar button

The `Load` command prompts the user for a name of an Exerciser parameters file (created with the `File Save` command described above), and restores the Exerciser according to the information in that file.

6.11.9.3 Print


The "Print" tool bar button

The `Print` command displays the dialog box in Figure 6.57, and is used to print the contents of the PCI Exerciser window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

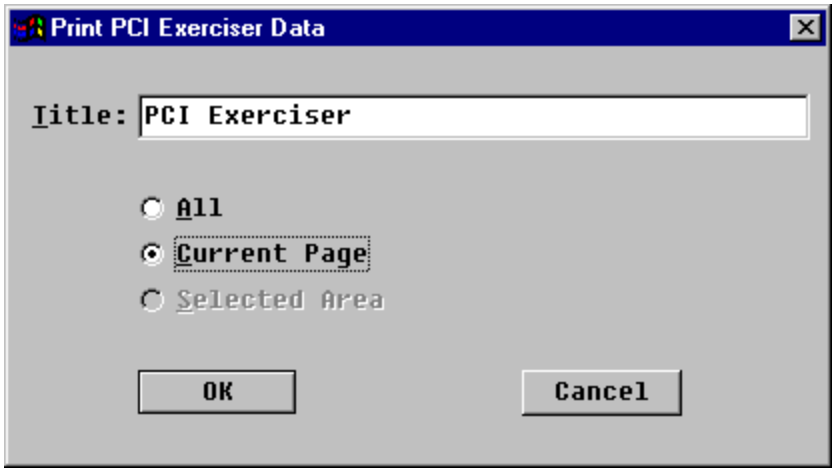


Figure 6.57 Print Exerciser

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7. SIGNAL REFERENCE

7.1 PCI Bus

This chapter gives a complete reference to all the signals used by the PBT(X)-515. Figure 7.1 shows all the signals available on the PCI[1] bus. All the signals, except the JTAG signals, are monitored by the analyzer.

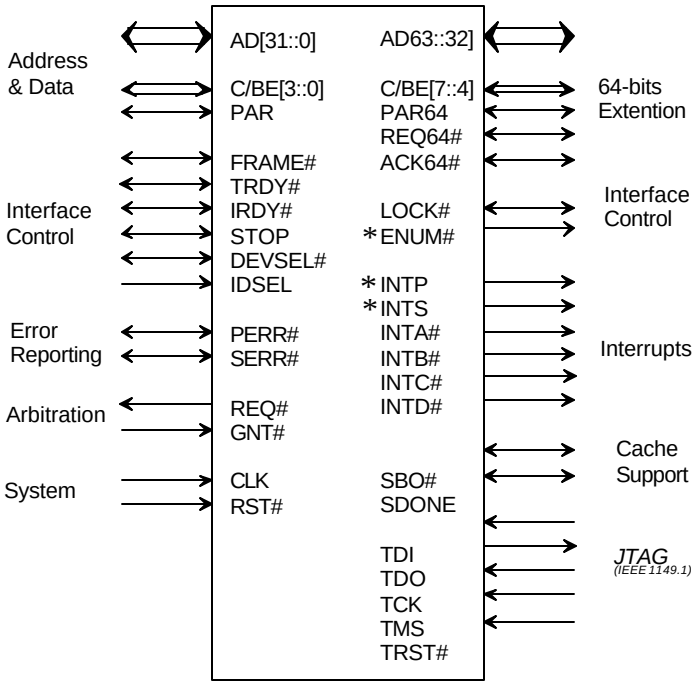


*Figure 7.1 PCI bus pin list, with required signals to the left, and optional signals to the right. *) CompactPCI signals only.*

Most PCI data transfers are accomplished using **Burst Transfers**. A burst transfer consists of one single address phase followed by two or more data phases. The start address and type of transaction are transferred during the address phase, and then the target has to increment the address for each data phase.

[1] Peripheral Component Interconnect

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.2 PCI Transfer

- **Address Phase:** The transfer Initiator applies an address to the Address/ Data bus, which the Target device recognizes as an address within its address range. At the same time the type of transaction is applied to the Command/Byte Enable (C/BE [3::0]#) bus, and FRAME# is asserted. The FRAME# signal indicates that there is a valid address and transaction type on the bus, and is asserted from the Initiator starts the address phase, until it is ready to complete the last data phase. The Address Phase is one PCI clock cycle, except for 64-bits addresses, which takes two clock cycles.
- When a PCI target has determined that it is the target of the transaction, it asserts DEVSEL#.
- **Data Phase(s):** There can be one or more data phases in a transfer. Each takes one PCI clock cycle. The number of bytes transferred in each data phase is determined in the C/BE [3:0]# field. If bit 0 is asserted, the least significant byte is transferred, etc.
- **Completing the Transaction:** The Initiator de-asserts FRAME# and asserts IRDY# when it is about to transfer the last data, and de-asserts IRDY# again on completion. The next bus master that has been granted ownership of the bus, has to detect when both FRAME# and IRDY# are de-asserted before it can start its transaction.

7.3 System Pins

CLK CLOCK provides timing for all transactions on PCI, and is an input to every device. All signals, except the interrupt signals, are sampled on the rising edge of CLK.

RST# The Reset signal forces all PCI configuration registers, state machines, and output drivers to an initialized state. RST# may be asserted both synchronously and asynchronously to the PCI CLK edge.

PME# The Power Management Event signal is an optional signal that can be used by a device to request a change in the device or system power state. The assertion and deassertion of PME# is asynchronous to CLK. The use of this pin is specified in the PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification.

7.4 Address and Data Pins

AD[31::0] The PCI bus uses a multiplexed architecture, meaning that the address- and data-busses are multiplexed on the same PCI pins. A transaction consists of one address phase followed by two or more data phases.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

C/BE[3::0] The **Bus Command** and the **Byte Enables**, are multiplexed on the same pins. During the address phase the type of transaction is defined with a Bus Command, and during the data phase the number of bytes transferred are set with the Byte Enables. Bit 0 enables the least significant byte, and bit 3 enables the most significant byte.

PAR PCI uses even parity across AD[31::0] and C/BE[3::0] for error detection. PAR is valid one clock cycle after the address phase. For data phases the PAR is valid one clock after IRDY# or TRDY# is asserted, for write and read cycles respectively.

7.4.1 Bus Command Field

Predefined Symbol	C3#	C2#	C1#	C0#
Mem	x	1	x	x
Conf	1	0	1	x
I/O	0	0	1	x
IntAck	0	0	0	0
Special	0	0	0	1
I/Ord	0	0	1	0
I/Owri	0	0	1	1
Res1	0	1	0	0
Res2	0	1	0	1
MemRd	0	1	1	0
MemWri	0	1	1	1
Res3	1	0	0	0
Res4	1	0	0	1
ConfRd	1	0	1	0
ConfWr	1	0	1	1
MRdMul	1	1	0	0
MRdLn	1	1	1	0
MWrInv	1	1	1	1

Table 7.1 The Bus Commands

7.5 Interface Control Pins

FRAME# FRAME# is asserted by the current master indicating that a valid address and command are available.

IRDY# **Initiator Ready**, is driven by the bus master, and indicates that the bus master is ready to complete the current data phase.

TRDY# **Target Ready**, is driven by the target, and indicates that the target is ready to complete the current data phase.

STOP# STOP# is asserted by the target if it wants the master to abort the transaction.

LOCK# LOCK# is used by a master to lock the currently addressed memory target during an atomic transaction series.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

IDSEL — **Initialization Device Select** is used as chip select during configuration transactions.

DEVSEL# — DEVSEL# is asserted by a target when it has decoded the current address as its own address.

ENUM# — ENUM# is a **CompactPCI** signal only, and shall be driven by hot swap compatible boards after insertion, and prior to removal. The system master uses this interrupt signal to force software to interrogate all boards within the system for resource allocation regarding I/O, memory, and interrupt usage.

7.6 Arbitration Pins

REQ# — **Request** is a message to the arbiter that the requesting agent wants access to the bus.

GNT# — **Grant** is a message back to the requesting agent that access is granted.

7.7 Error Reporting Pins

PERR# — **Parity Error** reports parity errors in all transactions except Special Cycle.

SERR# — **System Error** reports parity errors in a Special Cycle, and all other critical errors.

7.8 Interrupt Pins

INT(A-D)# — Interrupts are requested on these lines. Interrupts are level sensitive. PCI defines one interrupt line (INTA#) for a single function device, and up to four lines for a multifunction device. In the event patterns and in the trace display the leftmost digit is INTD# and the right most is INTA#.

INTP,INTS — The INTP and INTS signals are **CompactPCI** signals only, and are defined for IDE boards. Both primary and secondary ISA interrupts, designated INTP and INTS respectively, are available and may be used by the masters.

7.9 Cache Support Pins

SBO# — **Snoop Backoff** is an output from the PCI cache/bridge and an input to cacheable memory subsystems residing on the PCI bus. When SBO# and SDONE# are sampled asserted, the currently addressed cacheable PCI memory subsystem should respond by signaling a retry to the current bus master.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

SDONE **Snoop Done** is an output from the PCI cache/bridge and an input to cacheable memory subsystems residing on the PCI bus. SDONE is de-asserted while the processor's cache snoops a memory access started by the current bus master, and is asserted when the snoop is completed. The result of the snoop is indicated on the SBO# signal.

7.10 64-bits Bus Extension Pins

AD[63::32] Extends the address/data bus to 64 bits.

C/BE[7::4]# Additional Bus Commands and Byte Enables.

REQ64# **Request 64-bits transfer** is generated by the master indicating the desire to use 64-bits transfer.

ACK64# **Acknowledge 64-bits transfer** is generated by the target signaling that 64-bits transfer is OK.

PAR64# **Parity of the upper double word**. Parity is calculated for the AD[63::32] and the C/BE[7::4]# busses too.

7.11 Signal Groups

The selection of PCI signals presented in each sampling mode (default configuration), has been carefully selected to make it convenient to form triggers and storage filters. In addition, there are several *signal groups* that need further comments.

7.11.1 Size

The Size field is a combination of four separate signals, _MUXED, _64BIT, FRAME#, and IRDY#, and is used to specify classes of PCI bus cycles.

_MUXED is an internally generated signal indicating multiplexed address and data in trace memory.

_64BIT is an internally generated signal indicating 64-bits address or data.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Predef. Symbol	_MUXED	_64BIT	FRAME#	IRDY#	Comment
AD32	0	x	x	x	32-bits address and 32-bits transfer in the same trace line
D32	1	0	x	0	32-bits data trace line (follows after a 64-bits trace line, or A32 if no 64-bits support on target).
D64	1	1	x	0	64-bits data trace line
A32Rq64	1	0	0	1	32-bits address line with REQ64# active (request for 64-bits data).
A64	1	1	0	1	64-bits address trace line

Table 7.2 The `Size` field

7.11.2 Status

The `Status` signal is a combination of five signals, `DEVSEL#`, `STOP#`, `FRAME#`, `IRDY#`, and `TRDY#`.

Predef. symb.	DEVSEL#	STOP#	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#
OK	x	x	x	0	0
MAbort	1	1	1	1	1
Tdwd	0	0	1	0	0
TdwodTr	0	0	1	0	1
TAbort	1	0	1	0	1

Table 7.3 The `Status` field

7.11.3 Err

Predef. symb.	SERR#	PERR#
SP	0	0
-P	1	0
S-	0	1
--	1	1

Table 7.4 The `Err` field

7.11.4 State

The `State` field indicates the state of the bus, i.e. if it is an address/data phase, whether the master (IW), the target (TW), or both (W), have inserted wait cycles, etc. The `State` field is available in CLOCK mode, and in the Trace Display window in TRANSFER DETAILS mode. See Table 7.5 below.

(Tdwd = Target disconnect with data.)

(TdwodTr = Target disconnect without data/Target retry.)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

State	Start#	DEVSEL#	STOP#	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#
Addr	0	x	x	x	x	x
W	1	x	x	x	1	1
IW	1	x	x	x	1	0
TW	1	x	1	x	0	1
TAbort	1	1	0	1	0	1
Data	1	1	x	x	0	0
Tdwd	1	0	0	x	0	0
TdwodTr	1	0	0	x	0	1
…	1	x	x	1	1	x

Table 7.5 The State field

Note! When the C/BE# field is signaling a 64-bits transfer by asserting the Dual Address Command, the State field will be decoded as HiAddr during the first address cycle, and LowAddr during the second address cycle.

7.11.5 Burst/Burst#

CLOCK mode The Burst# bit is activated when both FRAME# and IRDY# go active, and is deactivated when FRAME# and IRDY# both go inactive. As the name implies, the Burst# bit indicates a burst cycle on the bus. The Burst# bit can be inserted in the Event Patterns window and used as a trigger in CLOCK mode.

TRANSFER/ TRANSFER DETAILS mode The Burst field is a combination of the Burst# bit and the Start# bit, as shown below in Table 7.6. The Start# bit indicates the start of a transaction, i.e. it is active in the address phase, as shown in Table 7.5. The Start# bit is only visible as a part of the Burst field, i.e. it can not alone be used as a trigger condition, and it is not visible in the trace. The Burst field can be inserted in the Event Patterns window and used as a trigger in TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS mode. The Burst field is very useful to identify burst cycles and the start of burst cycles, both as triggers and store qualifiers, and to visualize bursts in the trace.

In TRANSFER mode a function similar to the Burst# bit can be achieved by triggering on both FRAME# and IRDY# active.

Note 1 Beware of the fact that by using FRAME#, IRDY#, and the Size field, in the trigger condition in TRANSFER mode, it is possible to specify triggers which can never occur on the bus.

Note 2 The Start mnemonic, shown in Table 7.6 below, is only valid with AD32 burst cycles in TRANSFER mode (not TRANSFER DETAILS).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Burst	Start#	Burst#
-	x	1
B	1	0
Start	0	0

Table 7.6 The `Burst` field

7.11.6 Wait

The `Wait` field is only valid in TRANSFER mode, and indicates the number of wait states from the address phase to the first data phase, and between the data phases in a burst transaction, i.e. the latency in the transaction.

Without decoding (default): Number of wait states.

With decoding: Time, in number of wait cycles multiplied with the PCI clock period.

Note When a `Store` qualifier is used, the `Wait` field is not valid in the trace, and will be displayed as a ".".

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8. TERMINAL USER INTERFACE

8.1 Using a Terminal Instead of BusView

The terminal user interface is very similar to the BusView user interface, the menus are approximately the same, and the various screens are the same. The main difference is that the `File` command, some statistics modes, and the tool bar are missing, and the fact that there is no mouse for control.

This section will explain the differences between running a terminal and running BusView. Menu options that are equal for the two cases will not be mentioned, the reader has to use the BusView manual in the earlier chapters.

8.1.1 Keyboard Control

Underline — All the items at the menu bar have one underlined or highlighted character, the "accelerator key". A menu is opened by pressing this character, i.e. pressing "`t`" opens the `Trace` menu. Alternatively, use the *left* and *right* cursor keys to select the preferred item, and open the menu by pressing the *down* cursor key, or CR.

- ¯ — Moving around in the pull down menu is done with the cursor keys, or by pressing the underlined/highlighted key of the preferred item in the list, a selection is made by pressing CR.

¬ ® — Using the *left* and *right* cursor keys makes the cursor move from one item at the menu bar to the next.

ESC or **.** — Pressing the **ESC** key or simply a "**.**" makes the current menu close.

\\ — Type a backslash twice to refresh the screen. This is useful if characters are lost, when changing terminal, etc.

? — A question mark brings up the Help screens. These can also be activated by the `Help` command in the main command bar.

8.1.1.1 Keyboard Control Within Dialog Boxes

TAB — Pressing the **TAB** key makes the cursor move from one editable field to the next. Alternatively the cursor keys can be used.

Space — Pressing the **Space** key makes a selection (pressing CR will only close the dialog box).

CR — Press **CR** to close the dialog when finished.

ESC or **.** — Press the **ESC** key or a "**.**" to close the dialog box without editing, or select the Cancel button and press CR.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.1.2 Screen Categories

The user-interface is based on three different screens:

- The Setup screen
- The Trace Display screen
- The Statistics screen
- PCI Exerciser screen

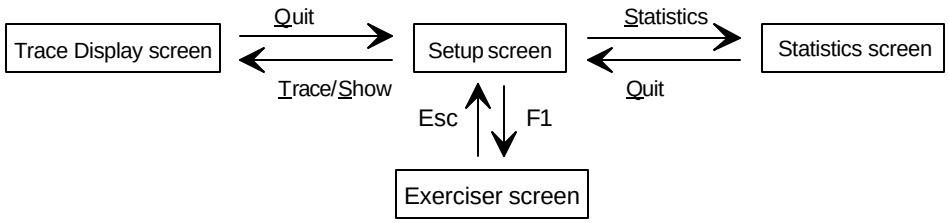


Figure 8.1 Switching between the different screens

8.1.3 Setup Screen

The Setup screen contains the same menu items as the BusView Setup screen except for the Window and the File items. The next sections cover the differences, including some very useful short-cut keys.

8.1.3.1 Trace

Run

F5 or Ctrl-R Short-cut for the command `Trace/Run`.

Show Saved Trace

Shows the trace that is saved in the Non-Volatile RAM. A portion of a trace (up to 2K samples, i.e. 2048 trace lines) can be saved to the Non-Volatile RAM from the Trace Display screen. See Section 0.

Save Trace Options

Displays the dialog box in Figure 8.2 containing trace options for saving to the Non-Volatile RAM. The first option makes the tracer run a trace at power up. The second option makes the tracer automatically save the trace to NV RAM, as soon as the trace is full.

To the second option it is possible to specify which part of the trace to be saved, but in any case only 2K samples are saved. **Follow trigger position** means that

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

the 2K samples are saved in the same way as a regular trace is sampled, i.e. if the trigger position is at 50% of trace, the tracer saves 1K samples before the trigger, and 1K samples after the trigger. **Save lines** enables the user two specify a number of lines, up to 2K, to be saved.

Note! If the **Save lines** option is selected, and the trigger is not at start of trace, the trigger sample will not be saved because 2K samples is not enough to reach the trigger sample.

These save trace options are useful if the system is monitoring a remote application somewhere. If, for instance, the power goes down on the remote system all data will not be lost because it is still possible to get the trace saved to the NV RAM.

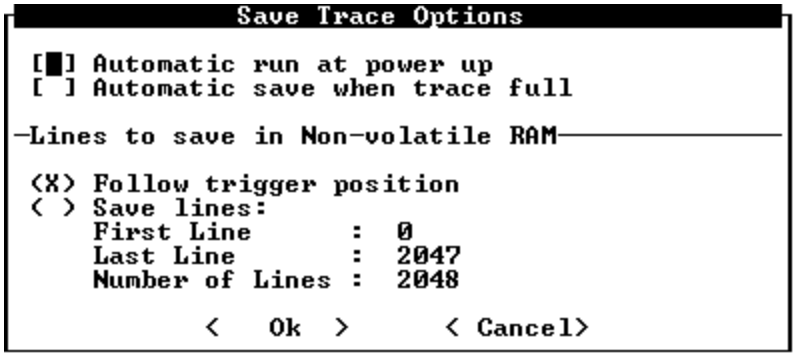


Figure 8.2 The Save Trace Options dialog box

8.1.3.2 Edit

Pull downs

Most of the editing in the Event Patterns window and the Sequencer window can be done the same way as for BusView, by using the keyboard version. An exception is shown in Figure 8.3. Open the dialog box by pressing CR on the `Size` field. The "`v`" at the end of the editable field indicates a pull down menu. Press the *down* cursor key to display the pull down menu. Make a selection and press **CR**, or press **ESC**, or "**.**", to cancel.

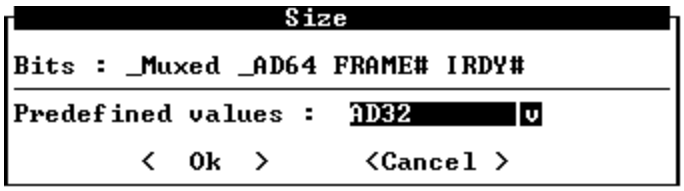


Figure 8.3 The `Size` field dialog box

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Function Keys

VT100, VT220 etc. have function keys labeled PF1..PF4, while the corresponding keys on PC keyboards normally are labeled F1..F4, with additional functions keys labeled F5..F12.

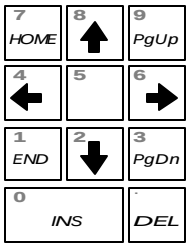
PF2 or F2 Moves the cursor between the menu bar and the last edited window.

F6 or Ctrl-W Moves cursor to the next (editable) window. Especially handy to switch quickly between the *Event patterns* and the *Sequencer* windows, or between opened trace windows.

Del or Ctrl-BS (Ctrl+BackSpace) Deletes an object. A context sensitive dialog box will appear that explains the delete options at the actual cursor position.

Ins or Ctrl-N Inserts an object. A context sensitive dialog box will appear that explains the insert options at the actual cursor position.

Numeric Keypad



When using a VT100 terminal (i.e. terminal type #1) the numeric keypad can be used just as on PC keyboards for cursor movements

Note! Remember to turn off "NUM LOCK".

8.1.3.3 Edit Event Patterns

The command `Edit/Event Patterns` moves the cursor into the Event Patterns window.

The user may fill in event patterns as binary, hexadecimal or mnemonic values in the various signal fields in any of the predefined event patterns except *AnyThing*, which is unalterable. The user may delete or insert new event patterns and signal fields. New event patterns may be given user-defined names. By inserting and/or deleting signal field columns, the sequence of the signal field columns may be altered.

`PF2` or `F2` will move the cursor *between* the menu bar and the *last edited window*. Initially, the "last edited" window is the Event Patterns window, so typing <F2> is an alternative way of moving the cursor to this window. Another <F2> will bring the cursor back to the menu bar.

¯ ® - ¬ Move around with the cursor keys.

Edit a field Edit a field by typing only digits, or a combination of digits and *don't cares* (x). Type CR to finish editing of the field.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Notice the - The diamond indicates that the event pattern contains a pattern different from all don't care. This is important if a field which is scrolled off the screen has a value other than “x”.

Notice the divider between the `Data` and the `Size` fields. This divider marks the border between the fixed area, to the left, and the scrollable area of the Events Patterns window.

Clearing Contents of Fields

Typing X's into a field will set the corresponding bit(s) to don't care. By typing DEL, all bits in a field will be set to `X`.

Hiding Field Columns

If positioned on an empty (all X) field, you will be asked to hide the field column. Type DEL to hide the a field column.

Adding Field Columns

Type INS to insert a field column to the *left of* the cursor. Type CR to select a signal and close the list box. Typing ESC closes the list without making any selection.

Renaming, Clearing, Deleting and Copying Entire Events

Rename event Move the cursor to the name of the event. Type CR to open editing. Type the new name, MyEvent, and then CR to close.

DEL Type DEL to clear or delete the event.

Clear/Remove Select <Clear contents> to set all fields in the event to don't care. Select <Remove event> to remove the event pattern entirely. Type ESC to close the box without doing anything.



Adding Events

INS Type INS to insert an event above the current event. The new event will be a copy of the current one. Events can also be added at the end of the list. Place the cursor one line beyond the last event, and then type INS.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

GNT# Latching and External Inputs

The principles for the GNT# latching and the external inputs are the same with terminal user interface as described for BusView in Section 3.6.1.1 and Section 3.6.1.2. The only difference is how to enable the GNT# latching.

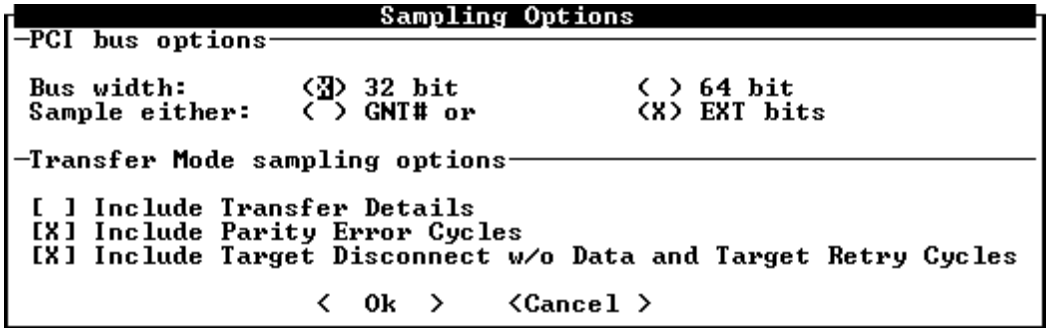


Figure 8.4 GNT# latching using a terminal user interface

To enable GNT# latching, select Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options, and the dialog box in Figure 8.4 appears. This dialog box is similar to the one described in Section 6.2.9.1 for BusView, except for the **Sample either** option. Make the selection whether to sample GNT#s or Ext bits, and then the selected option can be inserted into the Event Patterns window as described above under Adding Field Columns.

8.1.3.4 Edit the Sequencer, Single Event Mode

The Sequencer can be described as a state machine, as explained in Section 4.7.2. In Single Event mode the Sequencer contains only one state, which sets a Trigger Condition, a Store condition, and which Sampling mode to use

Change of Trigger Condition

To change the *trigger condition* to another event name, simply enter the Event Patterns window, and move the cursor to the wanted trigger event.

Change of Sampling Mode

The default sampling mode is TRANSFER. To change sampling mode to CLOCK, execute the command Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock. To change sampling mode to TRANSACTION, execute the command Edit/Sampling Mode/Transaction (no data).

Change of Trigger Position

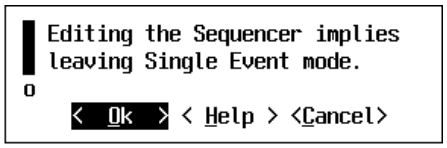
The default Trigger position is *Start of Trace*. Change the trigger position by selecting Edit/Trigger Position.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.1.3.5 Edit the Sequencer, Sequencer Mode

When a complex trigger condition is required, the Sequencer must be explicitly edited. This is done by entering Sequencer mode. The Sequencer, and Sequencer mode, is explained in Section 4.7.

The command `Edit/Sequencer` displays the following dialog box.



Type CR to enter the Sequencer window. As soon as the Sequencer window is entered, the tracer is forced into *Sequencer Mode*. In this mode, the lock to the current event in the Event Patterns window is broken. Everything is fully controlled within the Sequencer program window. In order to **return to Single Event mode**, type DEL and select the option `<Single Event Mode>`.

When entering the Sequencer, the cursor will be placed at the first editable line. Press CR to open editing of the current Sequencer statement.

Editing Keys

INS	Inserts a event name into the event expression at the cursor position.
DEL	Deletes the current symbol, i.e. event name, operator, or bracket.
Ctrl-O	Type Ctrl+O to undo your last editing.
ESC	Type ESC to cancel all changes made to the event expression.
¿	Type CR to confirm and close editing of the event expression.
Home	Moves the cursor to the leftmost column of the event expression.
End	Moves the cursor to the right of the rightmost column of the event expression.
¬ ®	Move the cursor one token to the left or right.

Operators

+ * !	Symbols for the logical operators **OR** (+), **AND** (*), and **NOT** (!). Parenthesis can be used to change the order of how the expression is evaluated, see Section 4.7.5.5.

8.1.3.6 Utilities

PF1	Enter Transparent Mode

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.1.3.7 Setups

The setups are stored in the Non-Volatile RAM on the tracer, and will not be lost by resetting of the analyzer, only by clearing the Non-Volatile RAM.

Initialize, Store and Delete

The stored setups are displayed in the Setups menu, so selecting a new setup is done directly from the menu.

Dump to PC/Host

Windows 3.1x Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the Windows Terminal Emulator, “terminal.exe”.

XMODEM: The Windows terminal program should be setup to receive data using the XMODEM protocol. Select `Settings/Binary Transfers` from the menu bar, and click on `XMODEM/CRC`.

Select the `Dump to PC/Host` option. The dialog box in Figure 8.5 appears.

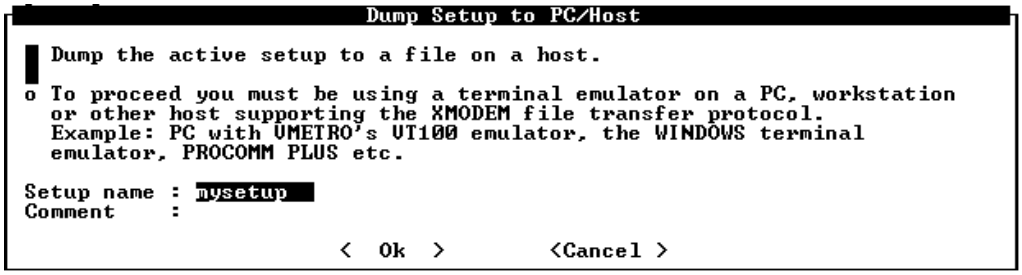


Figure 8.5 Dump a setup to PC/Host

Type the name of the setup you want to save, add a comment if you want a description of the setup, and choose OK. The following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Receive on PC now
```

From the Windows terminal menu bar, select `Transfer/Receive Binary File`. A Windows dialog box asking for a name of the setup appears. Type a name and click OK.

Note! Remember to give the setup name an extension, e.g. *.stp.

The transfer is monitored at the bottom line of the terminal window. When the transfer is finished, the screen should be refreshed by typing “\\” (double backslash).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Errors: If the setup file does not get an extension, the file will not be transferred, and the error message in Figure 8.6 appears. Click OK, and try again with the correct spelling.

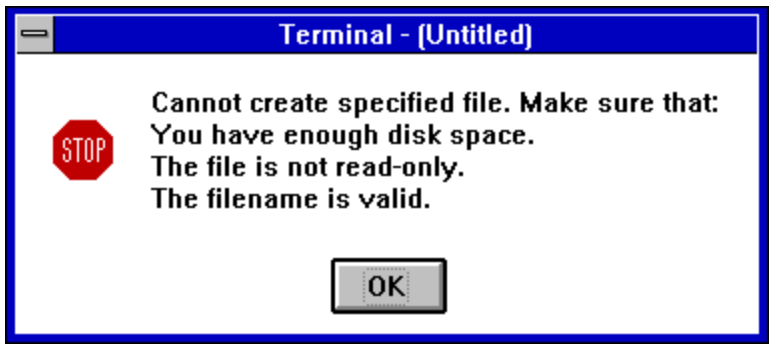


Figure 8.6 Non valid file name error message

If the Dump to PC/Host option is selected, and the `Transfers/`**Send** `Binary File` is chosen, the transfer will not be done. Clicking on the STOP button in the bottom left corner of the terminal screen, will display the error message in Figure 8.7.



Figure 8.7 Send or Receive error message

VMETRO Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the VT100 Terminal Emulator from VMETRO.

The VT100 has a built-in XMODEM CRC protocol for transferring files. Select the `Dump to PC/Host` option, and the dialog box in Figure 8.5 appears. Type a name and choose OK. The following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Receive on PC now
```

Press **<ALT>-r**, (i.e. the <Alt> key together with an “r”, for receive). You are asked for the name of the setup file. Type a name, and press CR. When the file is received, the screen refreshes automatically.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Load from PC/Host

Windows 3.1x Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the Windows Terminal Emulator, “terminal.exe”.

XMODEM: The Windows terminal program should be setup to send data using the XMODEM protocol. Select `Settings/Binary Transfers` from the menu bar, and click on `XMODEM/CRC`.

Select the `Load from PC/Host` option, and the dialog box in Figure 8.8 appears.

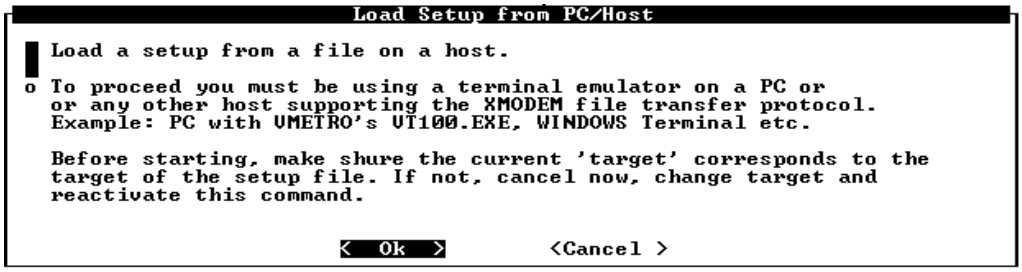


Figure 8.8 Load a Setup from PC/Host

Click OK, and the following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Transmit on PC now
```

From the Windows terminal menu bar, select `Transfer/Send Binary File`. A Windows dialog box asking for a name of the setup appears. Type a name and click OK. If a setup with the same name exists on the tracer, the dialog box in Figure 8.9 appears. If the “no” option is selected, the transfer is aborted. To be able to load the setup without overwriting the already existing one, the existing setup has to be stored under a new name before the load.



Figure 8.9 Overwrite setups on load

VMETRO Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the VT100 Terminal Emulator from VMETRO.

The VT100 has a built-in XMODEM CRC protocol for transferring files. Select the `Dump to PC/Host` option, and the dialog box in Figure 8.8 appears. Click OK, and the following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Transmit on PC now
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Press **<ALT>-s**, (i.e. the <Alt> key together with an “s”, for send). You are asked for the name of the setup file. Type a name, and press CR. When the file is sent, the screen refreshes automatically.

Note! If a non-valid name is typed, the VT100 emulator terminates.

8.1.4 Trace Display Screen

Function Keys

Two short-cut commands can be wise to keep in mind.

PF3 or Ctrl-F Finds the next match to the search pattern when searching in the trace buffer. Or, finds the previous edge when positioned in a waveform window.

PF4 Finds the next edge when positioned in a waveform window.

8.1.4.2 Trace

Dump to PC/Host

The procedure is equivalent to the `Dump to PC/Host` option in the Setup screen, except that the dialog box in Figure 8.10 appears instead of the one in Figure 8.5. Type how many lines to dump, and choose OK.

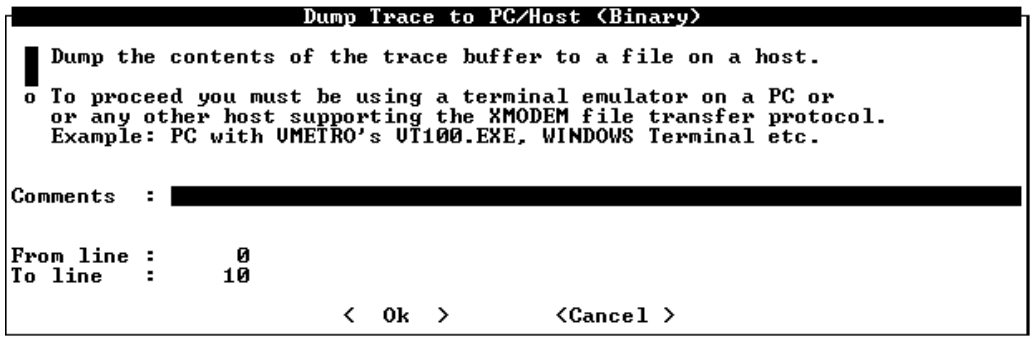


Figure 8.10 Dump a trace to PC/Host

Load from PC/Host

The procedure is equivalent to the `Load from PC/Host` option in the Setup screen.

Save to NV RAM

A portion of a trace (up to 2K samples) can be saved in the Non-Volatile RAM on the board itself. Only one trace at a time can be saved, i.e. saving trace number

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

two will overwrite the trace already saved. See Section 8.1.3.1 for a description of automatic trace save options.

8.1.4.3 Jump

Marker Y(Z)

Moves the cursor to the marker.

Edge Options

It is possible to jump to either falling edge, rising edge, or any edge. The option is only available in CLOCK mode, since CLOCK mode is the only sampling mode where the trace may be displayed as waveform diagrams.

8.1.4.4 Format

Time/Div

The user may change the x-axis of a waveform. The option is only available in CLOCK mode.

Absolute/Relative Time Tags

The trace can be displayed with absolute or relative time tags. Absolute time tags means that every trace line is displayed with absolute time elapsed from the trigger sample. Relative time tags means that the elapsed time from last sample is indicated.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.1.4.5 Statistics Screen

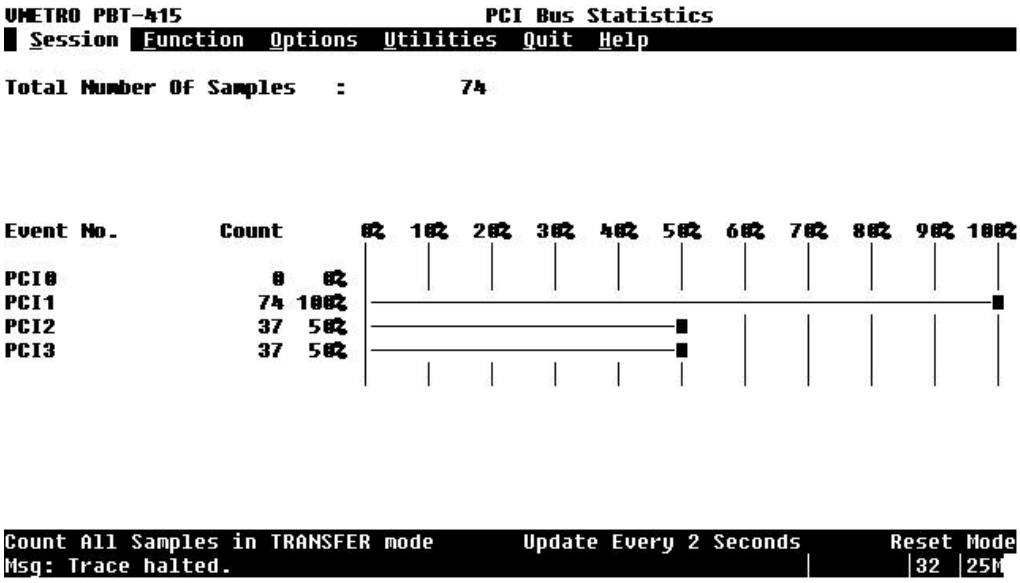


Figure 8.11 The Statistics screen in standard histogram mode

The Statistics screens for the Terminal User Interface are basically the same as explained in the earlier BusView chapters. The only difference is the layout of the histograms and time history curves.

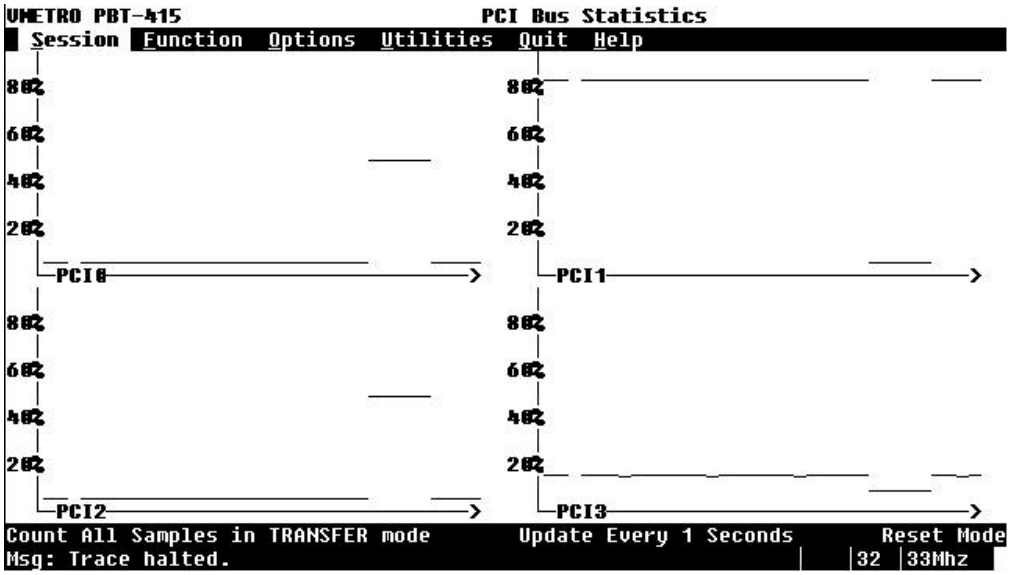


Figure 8.12 The Statistics screen in Time History curve mode

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.1.4.6 Exerciser Screen

F1 The PCI Exerciser is entered by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar, or by pressing the `F1` key. The `PCI:` prompt appears on the screen. The user interface is command based, in the same way as described for the Exerciser window under BusView. (See Section 6.11).

Esc Press the `Esc` key to return to the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer.

8.2 VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator

The program `VT100.EXE` on the Simulator Diskette is a VT100 terminal emulator program for IBM-compatible PCs. It offers a number of valuable features that help you take full advantage of the PBT(X)-515 product:

- A VT100 emulator program tailored for the PBT(X)-515.
- Facilitates firmware upgrade through the serial port.
- Allows trace dump/load to/from file on a PC.
- A powerful script language.

In addition to emulating a standard 25 lines x 80 character VT100 screen, the `VT100` also allows you to take advantage of a 50 lines x 80 character display on VGA and VGA compatible display adapters.

Serial port The `VT100` will by default use the `COM1` port. Using the `COM2` port is controlled by the `-P` option. `COM3` and `COM4` are not supported.

ANSI emulation `VT100` is dependent of the driver `ANSI.SYS`. Make sure that your `config.sys` file includes the following statement:

```
device=c:\dos\ansi.sys
```

If you do not find this or a similar statement, locate the directory where `ansi.sys` resides on your PC, normally `c:\` or `c:\dos`, and add the above statement (with correct path) to `config.sys`. The PC needs to be restarted to reflect changes in `config.sys`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Command line option	Default	Explanation
-?	-	Display all options
-P ?	-	Display all baud rates
-P {1|COM1|COM2}	COM1	Select communication port
-P {300|1200|2400|4800|	9600	Select baud rate
9600|19k2|38k4|57k6|115k}		
-x {on|off}	on	XON/XOFF protocol
-H {on|off}	off	Use CTS/RTS hand shake
-c {on|off}	on	^C or BREAK handling
-v {CO80|MOMO}	*)	Set display adapter mode. 16 color mode [CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA] or mono-chrome mode [MDA or Hercules only]
-h {25|43|50}	25	Number of lines on the screen. 43 can be used on EGA or VGA screens, 50 on VGA screens only. Use terminal type 4 when using `-h 50`
-D {on|off}	on	Display messages while transferring files
-t {on|off}	on	Follow strict XMODEM standards regarding to time-outs. When off, XMODEM transfers will never time out. This may be necessary when downloading timing traces using trace data compression
-s file		Send file from PC to tracer using XMODEM CRC protocol
-r file		Receive a file from thetracer using XMODEM CRC protocol
-i file		Read from file instead of the keyboard
-o file		Output to file instead of the screen

*Table 8.1 VT100 command line options. *)Depends on the video adapter. Defaults to MONO on MDA adapters, and CO80 on CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA and others.*

8.2.1 Starting the VT100

Start the program directly from the diskette by executing the following command:

```
a:vt100 ↵
```

or copy the `VT100.exe` file into your disk drive and start it from there. The program will by default use the `COM1` port at 9600 baud. Other baud-rates can be selected by the `-p` option, for example:

```
c:\ vt100 -p 19k2 ↵
```

Starts the emulator with a baud rate of 19200. Notice the space between the option `-p` and the baud rate, `19K2`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8.2.1.1 Options

To display all options, start VT100 as indicated below:

```
c:\ vt100 -? ↵
```

Notation An option consist of a hyphen, the option character, a space, and a modifier. The option characters are case significant.

8.2.2 VT100 Environment Variable

VT100 looks for the environment variable VT100 (or vt100) when started. The environment variable is set before the command line, allowing command line options to override options set in the environment variable.

Typing the command

```
c:\ set vt100=-p 38k4 -H on ↵
```

once, and then

```
c:\ vt100 ↵
```

is equivalent to

```
c:\ vt100 -p 38k4 -H on ↵
```

but saves you from tedious writing every time `VT100` is started.

No space should be present between the word `VT100` and the equal sign, "`=`". Setting the VT100 environment variable in the `autoexec.bat` file, sets the VT100 defaults every time the PC is started.

8.2.3 Terminal Types to Use on theTracer

If your PC has a color or monochrome CGA, EGA or VGA screen, you should select terminal type # 3. Select terminal type #2 if you have a monochrome screen (MDA display adapter).

8.2.3.1 Built-in XMODEM CRC Protocol

When started, `VT100` displays the following lines:

```
Options: Type Alt-R to receive a file, type Alt-S to send a file. Type
Alt-X or Ctrl-Z to end communication.
```

These commands are to be used when dumping a trace file to the PC, or loading a trace file from the PC.

<Alt>-S Type Alt+S to send a file to the host (i.e. the tracer). The host must have been set in receive mode before the command is issued.

<Alt>-R Type Alt+R to receive a file from the host (i.e. the tracer). The host must have been set in transmit mode before the command is issued.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

<Alt>-X Exit `VT100`.

8.2.4 Built-in Script Language

Script files contain PBT(X)-515 commands and function keys which are sent to the PBT(X)-515 exactly as they were typed on the keyboard. Special **script control commands** control the execution of the script, making it possible to take action after interpreting how the PBT(X)-515 responds to a given command. For example the command line

```
c:\ vt100 -i script.inp ↵
```

will start the VT100 emulator, using the input from the file `script.inp` instead of the keyboard.

8.2.4.1 Script Control Commands

The script file should be standard ASCII text. All the keywords and options are **case significant**. The script control commands are shown in Table 8.2.

"*italics*"	Replace with the actual file name, baud-rate or string.
Italics	Replace with actual numeric argument.
{on|off}	Use one of the listed modifiers.
[options]	Parameters between square brackets are optional.
;	Semicolon separates multiple statements in one line.
stmt	A statement, or statement separated by semicolon.

Host output is read completely (and echoed to the screen if `ECHO ON`) between the execution of each script line, so

```
SEND "string"; AWAIT "response"
```

should be written as one line to avoid missing the expected response.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

% Comment	Comment
:label	Label. Target for the `GOTO` statement. 8 significant characters.
AWAIT "string"	Wait for string. Use `TIME-OUT` to set `AWAIT` time-out.
BAUD baud rate	Set new baud rate. Should be followed by a `PAUSE`
	statement to settle the I/O before continuing.
DOWNLOAD "file"	Start XMODEM download (receive) of the given file.
ECHO {ON|OFF}	Echo ON (default) or OFF. When ON, all output from the host (I.e. the tracer) is directed to the screen. When OFF. all output from the host is ignored.
EXIT {exit code}	Exit the program. The numeric exit code may be tested by the controlling environment.
GOTO label	Go to named label. the ":" in the label statement should not be used here.
IF AWAIT; stmt	If the last `AWAIT` statement found a match, execute the statement (or statements) that follows.
IF "string"; stmt	Compare last user input (`READ` or `READCH`) with string. If match, execute the statement (or statements) that follows.
PAUSE time	Wait time * 10ms before continuing. Output from the host will be ignored in the meantime.
READ	Read line from keyboard (or stdin, if redirected).
READCH	Read one character from the keyboard (or stdin, if redirected). Useful for "(Y/N)" type of questions.
SEND "string"	Send string to host (i.e. the tracer). Ampersands, "&" in the string are translated to CR. See also table "Function keys in script files" for how to specify function and navigation keys.
TIME-OUT seconds	Set the time-out period for `AWAIT`, i.e. how long the `AWAIT` should wait for a given string in seconds.
UPLOAD "file"	Start XMODEM upload (send) of the given file.
USER	Enter user mode. In user mode, keyboard input are transmitted
	to the host and the host output directed to the screen. The
	script continues when the user types `^C` or `Alt-x`.
WRITE "text"	Print text on the screen. "`\n`" in the string is treated as newline.

Table 8.2 Script control commands

8.2.4.2 Function Keys in Script Files

The Table 8.3 explains how to specify function keys in scripts. This way of specifying function keys is not specific for the `VT100.EXE`. It is built into the tracer firmware, not the `VT100.EXE` itself.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Name in script file	Keystroke	Function
\U	Cursor	
\D	Cursor	
\R	Cursor	
\L	Cursor	
\H	HOME	
\1	Function key F1	Help
\2	Function key F2	Edit last window / go to menu.
\3	Function key F3	(Trace Display menu only) Find next search pattern.
\4	Function key F4	
\\		Refresh screen.
\F1	Function key F1	
\F2	Function key F2	
\F3	Function key F3	
\F4	Function key F4	
\F5	Function key F5	Trace/Run
\F6	Function key F6	Edit next window.
\PU	PgUp	Page Up
\PD	PgDn	Page Down
\I	INS	Insert object.
\E	END	Go to end of line/page/trace.

Table 8.3 Function keys in script files

8.2.4.3 Script Example #1

The following example shows most of the features of the script language:

```
TIME-OUT 5
ECHO OFF
:Start
  WRITE "\n\nReset the PBT-515."
  WRITE "\nDoes the display blink '19k2' and 'Type CR' (Y/N)? "
  READCH
  IF "Y"; GOTO Auto
  IF "N"; GOTO Count
  GOTO Start

:Auto
  SEND "&"; PAUSE 10; SEND "&"; AWAIT "TO CONTINUE: "
  IF AWAIT; GOTO Count
  WRITE "\nCannot establish contact with tracer.."
  GOTO Start

:Cont
  SEND "@"; AWAIT "Version 2.00"
  IF AWAIT; GOTO Cont2
  WRITE "\nCannot establish contact with tracer.."
  GOTO Start

:Cont2
  PAUSE 50
  SEND "debug&"; AWAIT "XMON> "
  WRITE "\nEntering interactive mode.."
  ECHO ON
  SEND "&"

:UserMode
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
  USER
  WRITE "Finished? (Y/N) "
  READ
  IF "N"; GOTO UserMode
  EXIT 0
```

8.2.4.4 Script Example #2

The following example shows how to change the baud rate:

```
%
% Select baud rate:
%
:Baud rate
  WRITE "\n Please select a baud-rate: \n"
  WRITE "\n 1. 38k4                "
  WRITE "\n 2. 19k2                "
  WRITE "\n 3. 9600                "
  WRITE "\n 0. Abort installation."
  WRITE "\n Your Choice (1,2,3 or 0 to Abort)? "
  READCH
  IF "0"; GOTO Exit
  IF "1"; SEND "speed 38K4&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 38k4; GOTO Upload
  IF "2"; SEND "speed 19K2&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 19k2; GOTO Upload
  IF "3"; SEND "speed 9600&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 9600; GOTO Upload
  GOTO Baud rate

:Upload
```

upload.inp

Look at the two files `upload.bat` and `upload.inp` on the Firmware Distribution Diskette for a more elaborate example.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9. TRACE FILE FORMAT

9.1 Trace File Format

This section describes the file format used by the Dump/Load commands. The file format is built up of a set of records starting with a record ID and a record length. This makes it possible for an older version of the product to read a new version of a file just by skipping the unknown records. New features will therefore be added as new records when the file format is changed.

Note! **All numbers in the file format use Motorola layout (big endian).**

File ID The file ID header contains the following text fields:

VMETRO TRACE	MODEL *Tag*	*Comments*	^Z

The "VMETRO TRACE" identifies the file type. The *Tag* is the first parameter in Table 9.2. This copy of the string makes it easy to recognize the type of trace when typing the file. The "Comments" are private user comments that may be added when the file is created. The Ctrl Z is added at the end of the strings to make it possible to type the file and just get the header text strings displayed. Use the DOS command TYPE <*File name*>. The File ID string is followed by records with the following layout:

ID	W	Data with length W bytes

The ID is always a byte that describes the contents of the data field. The W (Width) parameter is always four bytes (long word). It is the width (or length) of the data field in bytes. This makes it possible to skip unknown records.

Record IDs The following ID values are defined in the current format:

ID number	Width	Description of the data field
1	319	Main Header
200	1)	Unpacked Trace buffer data
201	2)	Run length packed Trace buffer data

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

1) The "Unpacked Trace buffer data" record will always have the width (nhLastValTrcLine - nhFirstValTrcLine + 1) * nhTrcWidth.

2) The width of the "Run length packed Trace buffer data" will always be 0xFFFFFFFF which means the rest of the file is read as data for record 201. The record width is not calculated because the software needs to read the whole trace buffer and find out how much it can be packed to calculate it. Run length packed trace buffer data is packed on the basis of trace buffer lines that follows (the size of the "Runs" parameter is 2 bytes).

Runs	Data
1-65536	Trace line data to be repeated "Runs" times.

Main Header The Main Header has the data fields shown in Table 9.2. The nhLastRunScrPad-field is shown in Table 9.1.

The nhLastRunScrPad for PCI (only 12 first bytes used):		
Name of field	**Size/bytes**	**Description**
FLAGS	4	NPCI_TDWODTR 0x00000800L Target disconnect w/o data and target retry cycles are included. NPCI_64BIT 0x00001000L Tracer in 64 bits bus. NPCI_GNTLTCH 0x00002000L EXT3:0 are latched and shown as GNT#. NPCI_PERREN_ 0x00004000L If set, parity cycles only are not stored. If cleared, they are not stored.
UINT16 LtcCntIdx	2	Latency counter mode used in trace.Only valid value is: 2-FRAME# to TRDY#.
UINT32 TtBase	4	Time tag and latency count in ps.
UINT32 BusSpeed	4	Bus speed in KHz.

Table 9.1 The nhLastRunScrPad-field

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Main Header		
Name of field	**Size/bytes**	**Description**
char nlTag[10]	10	Target ID
FLAGS nlLastRunFlags	4	Trace control flags: NF_TIMETAG 0x00010000 Time tag used NF_TAG16 0x00020000 16-bts time tag NF_XMEMADJ 0x01000000 XMEM tag
BYTE nhLastRunSampMode	1	Sampling mode used during trace: 0x00 TRANSFER sampling 0x01 CLOCK sampling 0x02 TRANSFER DETAILS sampling (only 32-bits busses) 0x20 MIXED sampling between TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS.
BYTE nhLastRunTimingIdx	1	Only for the VBT-325.
BYTE nhLastRunTrigPos	1	Trigger position used for run.
BYTE nhTrcWidth	1	Width of sample in bytes.
INT32 nhDelay	4	Trig delay (given by trig position).
INT32 nhFirstTrig	4	Trig address in trace memory (abs).
INT32 nhFirstValTrcLine	4	First valid line (log) in trace buffer.
INT32 nhLastValTrcLine	4	Last valid line (log) in trace buffer.
BOOLEAN nhTrgFound	2	Indicates trigger found.
BOOLEAN nhTrcCompleted	2	Indicates trace completed.
char nhTrigLineTxt[10]	10	Trigger line text.
char nhTime[8]	8	Time when trace trigged or was halted. The bytes are coded as follows: 0=RTC_64HZ=64Hz counter 1=RTC_SEC=Seconds BCD coded [0..59] 2=RTC_MIN=Minutes BCD coded [0..59] 3=RTC_HR=Hour BCD coded [0..23] 4=RTC_DOW=Day of week [0..6]=[Sunday…Saturday] 5=RTC_DAY=Day of month BCD coded [1..31] 6=RTC_MNTH=Month BCD coded [1..12] 7=RTC_YEAR=Year BCD coded [0..99]
INT16 nhCalcADCVal[4]	8	Tuned ADC values when trace trigged or was halted. The 4 values are coded as follows: 0=ADC_5V = 5V value * 100 1=ADC_12V = 12V value * 100 2=ADC_N12V = -12V value * 100 3=ADC_TEMP = Temperature in degrees C.
BYTE nhLastRunSrcPad[256	256	Target (HW) dependent data

Table 9.2 The Main Header

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9.2 Trace Data Line format

Each trace data structure consists of several `Header->nhTrcWidth` wide trace lines. The structure of each trace data line is as follows.

```
typedef unsigned char BYTE;
typedef unsigned long UINT32;
typedef packed struct _DEMUXEDAD {
   union {
      BYTE cData[4]; /* LSB in cData[0], MSB in cData[3] */
      UINT32 Data;
   }
   union {
      BYTE cAddr[4]; /* LSB in cAddr[0], MSB in cAddr[3] */
      UINT32 Addr;
   }
}DEMUXEDAD;
typedef packed struct _PCITRACE {
   union {
      DEMUXEDAD AD32;
      BYTE cAD[8];  /* If 64bits data LSB in cAD[0], MSB in
                       cAD[7]. If 64bits address order of
                       bytes from LSB: in cAD[4], cAD[5],
                       cAD[6], cAD[7], cAD[0], cAD[1],
                       cAD[2], cAD[3]     */
   }
   BYTE TagL, TagU; /* Time-tag always 12 bits */
   BYTE ExtIn;      /*See below for layout of these bytes*/
   BYTE Wait;
   BYTE CmdByteEnable;
   BYTE Ctrl_1;
   BYTE ErrXTrig;
   BYTE Ctrl_2;
}PCITRACE;
```

The trace address and data is stored as Intel format integers (32 or 64 bits). The _MUXED bit in the Ctrl_1 byte (see Table 9.3) controls the layout of the AD channels and the CmdByteEnable. When it is 0 the DEMUXEDAD AD32 layout is used, and when it is 1 the cAD is used. When _MUXED is 1 each transfer starts with an address trace line followed by one or more data trace lines. All this is controlled by the Size field as shown in Table 7.2**.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9.3 Details of the Time Tag Variables

	Bit#							
Variable	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
TagL	Tag[3:0]				_Start	_Extract	_AD64	IDSEL
TagU	Tag Prescale [3:0]				Tag[7:4]			
ExtIn*	Ext[7:5]			Ext4 or REQ#	Ext[3:0] or GNT#[3:0]			
Wait	_Burst	TagValid	_Wait **					
Ctrl 1	_MUXED	PAR64	PAR	DEVSEL#	STOP#	IRDY#	TRDY#	FRAME#
ErrXTrig	SDONE	_PXtrg	_PTIMtrg	_PBATtrg	RST#	_XFER DETAIL	SERR#	PERR#
Ctrl 2	REQ64#	ACK64#	LOCK#	INTD#	INTC#	INTB#	INTA#	SBO#

Table 9.3 Details of the time tag variables

*) Bit 0-3 depends on header PCI dependent data - Flag value NPCI_GNTLTCH.Bit 4 depends on HW jumper.

**) _Wait if Start=0. If Start≠0 and data, Tag-1 is used, else Tag.

	Bit#							
Size	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
AD32	Command[3:0]				BE[3:0]			
D32	n.u				BE[3:0]			
D64	BE[7:0]							
A32Rq64	Command[3:0]				n.u			
A64	Dual Address Command=1101				Command[3:0]			

Table 9.4 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, TRANSFER mode

Bit#	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
CmdByteEnable	C/BE[7:0]							

Table 9.5 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, CLOCK mode

Signal names ending with a "#" are active low. Signal names having an underscore as the first letter are internally generated signals.

9.4 Converting the Time Tag to a Time Value

The counter starts out with a resolution that is equal to the time tag and latency count base, **TtBase** (see Table 9.1). The TtBase can vary from 30-50ns, depending on the operating frequency of the PCI bus. When time gets larger, the frequency automatically changes.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The **Time Tag** is a 12 bits variable consisting of the Tag Prescale[3:0], and the Tag[7:0] bits, of the TagL and TagU variables shown in Table 9.3.

The four most significant bits of the Time Tag, the **Tag Prescale**, **P**, tell the frequency the counter last used, and thereby the counter **Resolution**, **R(P)**.

When calculating the **Time**, **T(Time Tag)**, the resolution is needed, plus a **Base Value**, **B(P)**, which is the maximum time tag value from the previous prescale value.

B(P), expressed as a function of the prescale value:

$B(P) = 0x100*R(P-1)+B(P-1), \quad P>0,$

$B(P=0)=TtBase$

where R(P-1) is the resolution at the previous prescale value (see Table 9.6), P is the prescale value, and the 0x100 factor is the maximum Tag Count from the previous prescale value.

This gives a formula for the total Time:

Time Value **$T(Time\ Tag) = B(P)+C*R(P)$**,

where **C** is the Tag[7:0], i.e. the Tag Count.

Example The Time Tag is found to be 0x223, which gives a Tag Prescale value, P=2, and a Tag Count value, C=0x23:

$T(0x223) = B(P=2) + (0x23 * R(P=2))$

With a TtBase value of 30ns, this yields 27.27µs.

Prescale(P)	Resolution(R)
0x0	2^{P}*TtBase
0x1	2^{P}*TtBase
0x2	2^{P}*TtBase
0x3	2^{P}*TtBase
0x4	2^{P}*TtBase
0x5	2^{P}*TtBase
0x6	2^{P}*TtBase
0x7	2^{P}*TtBase
0x8	2^{P}*TtBase
0x9	2^{P+1}*TtBase
0xA	2^{P+2}*TtBase
0xB	2^{P+3}*TtBase
0xC	2^{P+4}*TtBase
0xD	2^{P+6}*TtBase
0xE	2^{P+8}*TtBase
0xF	2^{P+11}*TtBase

Table 9.6 Converting time tags to time values

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9.5 Details of Internally Generated Bits

_Extract	Used in firmware search and extract operation. Not used during sampling.
_AD64	1 in A64 and D64 trace lines (Used TRANSFER sampling only)
_Burst	1 if both FRAME# and IRDY# goes active indicating a burst cycle. 0 when both FRAME# and IRDY# goes inactive.
_Wait	The number of wait cycles from the address phase to the first data phase, and between the data phases in the a burst transfer.
_MUXED	0 when in de-multiplexed mode, 1 in multiplexed mode.
_XTRG2	Piggyback 2 trigger output.
_PTIMTRG	PTIM trigger output.
_PBATTRG	PBAT trigger output.
_XFER-DETAIL	0 when tracer in TRANSFER sampling and 1 in TRANSFER DETAIL sampling. Can only contain different values when header 'nhLastRunSampMode' is MIXED. Will always be 1 in CLOCK sampling.
_Start	0 in the address phase, indicating the start of a transaction.

9.6 BusView Trace File Format

The following code example shows how to "decode" the BusView trace file. The trace line data layout is the same as for terminal. (Note that the absolute time tag is added at the end.)

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

typedef int BOOLEAN;
typedef unsigned long  UINT32;
typedef unsigned short UINT16;
typedef unsigned char  UINT8;

typedef struct {
   UINT32 ms;                    // Millisecond part
   UINT32 ps;                    // Picosecond part
   UINT16 flags;                 // Flags
} TIME;


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Possible flags
//-------------------------------------------------------
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#define NT_NEG          0x0001   // Time is negative (before trigger)
#define NT_MAXTAG       0x0002   // Time to long to be save in timetag
#define NT_ASYNCQ        0x0004   // Time invalid because of asyncrounous
store qualifier (VBT only)



typedef struct {
   char id[16];                  // Current is "BusView TRACE V"
   UINT32 verMain;               // Main version number, current is 1
   UINT32 verSub;                // Sub version number, current is 9
    UINT32 traceDataOffset;        // Offset in file from start to trace
data
   UINT32 first;                 // First saved trace line (relative)
    UINT32 noSavedSamples;         // The number of saved samples in the
trace
   UINT32 triggerPos;             // The trigger position in the original
trace (absolute)
    UINT32 noSamplesInTrace;        // Mumber of samples in the original
trace
    UINT8  modelIndex;              // The modelindex for the trace, see
below
   BOOLEAN extendedTimetag;  // True if 16 bits timetag, false if 12 bit
timetag
    TIME samlingSpeed;          // Sampling speed used if VBT asyncronous
sampling
     UINT16 setupTriggerPos;    // Trigger position used by setup. 0 -
Start,1-50%,                                          2-End, 3-25%, 4-75%.
   UINT16 setupSamplingMode; // Setup sampling mode used for trace window
header
    UINT16 formatScale;       // Scale value for waveform used when file
was saved
   UINT16 formatFlag; //  Indicates if global decoding was on in an
alphan. trace
} TRACE_FILE_HEADER;


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Trace file header ID
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define TRACE_FILE_ID   "BusView TRACE V"


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Possible models indexes
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define MODIDX_VME         1
#define MODIDX_VSB         2
#define MODIDX_SCSI        3
#define MODIDX_TIMVMENO    8
#define MODIDX_TIMVME      9
#define MODIDX_TIMSCSI     10
#define MODIDX_VXI         14
#define MODIDX_TIMVSB      16
#define MODIDX_TIMBATVME   17
#define MODIDX_XVME        18
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#define MODIDX_XVSB        19
#define MODIDX_XSCSI       20
#define MODIDX_XVXI        21
#define MODIDX_PCI         22
#define MODIDX_TIMPCI      23
#define MODIDX_PCI400A     24
#define MODIDX_PCI515      25
#define MODIDX_PCI400B     26


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Setup Sampling Mode values
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define N_SYNC          0x0000   // VBT only
#define N_TRANSFER      0x0000   // PBT
#define N_ASYNC         0x0001   // VBT and Timing Analyzers
#define N_CLOCK         0x0001   // PBT
#define N_SAMPMODIF      0x0002    // Both N_CLOCK and N_SAMPMODIF set is
TRANSFER DETAILS
#define N_SAMPMASK      0x001F   // Mask for sampling bits
#define N_MIXED          0x0020    // Set if sequencer contains a mix of
the sampling modes
// Info just to show correct status.
#define N_USEWAVEFORM   0x0040   // Show default as waveform
#define N_ALTEVENTS     0x0080   // Alternative events used in setup


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Format Flags
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define FMT_DECODE      0x00001  // global decoding on


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Trace width
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define TRCWIDTH_VME         24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_VSB         17  //  8 + 1 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_SCSI         8
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVMENO    14
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVME      14
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMSCSI     10
#define TRCWIDTH_VXI          8
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVSB      10
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMBATVME   12
#define TRCWIDTH_XVME        24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_XVSB        17  //  8 + 1 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_XSCSI        8
#define TRCWIDTH_XVXI         8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI          24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMPCI       8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI400A      8
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI515       24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI400B      8

//-------------------------------------------------------
// VSB and XVSB Trace
//-------------------------------------------------------
// Byte 8 in the trace is a SW added byte, whwre
// channel 64 set indicates that data byte 0 is invalid,
// channel 65 set indicates that data byte 1 is invalid,
// channel 66 set indicates that data byte 2 is invalid,
// channel 67 set indicates that data byte 3 is invalid,
// channel 68-71 is not used.

//-------------------------------------------------------
// Abstime bytes layout (ms-millisecond, ps-picosecond)
//-------------------------------------------------------
// This is the 8 last byte in each trace line for the
// targets above with +8 bytes in the comments.
// Byte 0 is ms part bit 31-24
// Byte 1 is ms part bit 23-16
// Byte 2 is ms part bit 15-8
// Byte 3 is ms part bit 7-0
// Byte 4 bit 31 is the sign flag of the time
// Byte 4 bit 30 is the overflow flag of the time
// Byte 4 bit 5-0 is ps part bit 29-24 (31-30 is 0)
// Byte 5 is ps part bit 23-16
// Byte 6 is ps part bit 15-8
// Byte 7 is ps part bit 7-0


// Status messages for 'read_trace_header'
#define OK                      0
#define ERR_CANNOT_OPEN_FILE    1
#define ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_ID   2
#define ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_VER  3

int read_trace_header(char *filename, TRACE_FILE_HEADER *header)
{
   FILE *fp;
   char string[256];

   if ((fp=fopen(filename,"rb"))==NULL) return ERR_CANNOT_OPEN_FILE;

   //***** load FILE ID , type, and version and check if legal *****/
   fread(header->id,sizeof(char),strlen(TRACE_FILE_ID),fp);
   header->id[strlen(TRACE_FILE_ID)] = 0;
   if(strcmp(header->id, TRACE_FILE_ID)) {
      fclose(fp);
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
      return ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_ID;
   }
   fscanf(fp, "%d.%d ",&header->verMain, &header->verSub);
   if (header->verMain != 1 || header->verSub != 9) return
ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_VER;

   /* Get sample begin offset */
   fscanf(fp,"%lu ",&header->traceDataOffset);

   /***** load trace info *****/
   fscanf(fp,"%lu %lu",&header->first,&header->noSavedSamples);
   fscanf(fp,"%lu %lu",&header->triggerPos,&header->noSamplesInTrace);

   /***** load setup info (if setup not correct load setup) *****/
   header->modelIndex=(UINT8)fgetc(fp);
   fscanf(fp,"%s ",string); /* Skip old setup reference, not used anymore
*/
   fscanf(fp,"%d ",&header->extendedTimetag);

   /****** load and copy runsampspeed, sampmode and trigpos *****/
    /****** For PCI this is the PCI clock on the bus when the trace was
collected */
   fscanf (fp, "%lu %lu %d",
           &header->samlingSpeed.ms,
           &header->samlingSpeed.ps,
           &header->samlingSpeed.flags);
   fscanf (fp, "%d %d ", &header->setupTriggerPos, &header-
>setupSamplingMode);

   /***** load format ****/
   fscanf(fp,"%d %d ", &header->formatScale, &header->formatFlag);

   /* Clean up and return */
   fclose(fp);
   return OK;
}
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

10. FIRMWARE UPGRADE

10.1 Firmware Upgrade Preparations

10.1.1 Firmware CD

The firmware on the PBT(X)-515 is normally executed out of the onboard Flash Memory. Firmware upgrades are distributed on a CD and on our web site www.vmetro.com, for IBM-compatible PCs, to be loaded via the serial port of the PC. When an upgrade is done, the new firmware is copied from the CD into the Flash memory by the means of code resident in a Boot PROM on the board.

10.1.2 Boot PROM

The Boot PROM serves two purposes: 1) Boot the board at power up and reset and transfer control to the main program which resides in Flash memory, and 2) to receive new firmware through the serial port during firmware upgrades. Normally, the Boot PROM does not need to be changed during FW upgrades. The software checks that the Boot PROM version is correct before a firmware upgrade takes place.

10.1.3 RS232 Connection

Before starting the upgrade procedure, connect a RS232 cable from the COM1 or COM2 port on an IBM compatible PC to the terminal port of the PBT(X)-515. The recommended cable is discussed in Section 2.5.1.

10.1.4 Power on the FLASH EPROMs

Before starting the upgrade procedure, make sure that +12V is supplied to the PBT(X)-515 (at least 30mA). Check jumper J9 and jumpers J17/J18. It should be installed as indicated in Chapter 11 with the +12V connected to FLASH EPROM.

10.2 Firmware Upgrade Using BusView

To upgrade the FLASH firmware from BusView, select the command `Utilities/Update Tracer Firmware`. BusView will display the dialog box in Figure 10.1, which contains instructions for the firmware installation.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

It is important to remember to toggle the Reset switch on the PBT(X)-515 as specified in point 2 in the installation dialog box.

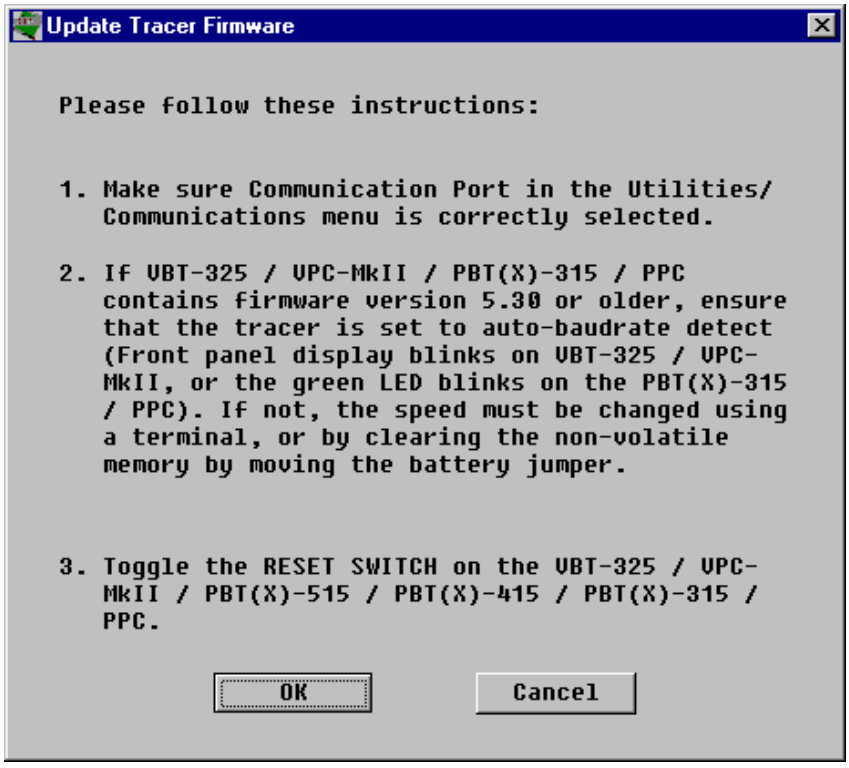


Figure 10.1 Firmware installation dialog box

If a PBT-515 is used, select whether the Analyzer and/or the Exerciser should be upgraded.

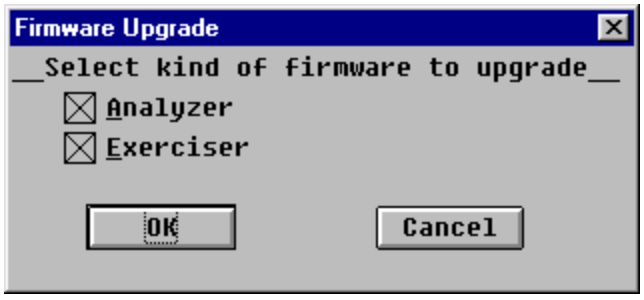


Figure 10.2 Upgrade Tracer or Exerciser firmware

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

10.3 Firmware Upgrade Using MS-DOS

upl515¿

or

upl515m¿

Insert the firmware CD into the CD-ROM drive. From the File Manager/ Explorer double-click on the file **upl515.bat** if a PBT-515 is to be upgraded, or double-click on the file **upl515m.bat** if a PBTM-515 is to be upgraded.

Alternatively open a DOS window, go to the CD-ROM drive, and type **upl515** followed by CR if an PBT-515 is to be upgraded, or **upl515m** followed by CR if an PBTM-515 is to be upgraded . This will start the upload script.

```
PBT(X)-515 Firmware

Welcome to the PBT(X)-515 Firmware Upload Procedure.

 PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE
 PROCEEDING AT ANY STEP!

Ignore the following if the PBT(X)-515 contains no firmware:

* Make sure that the PBT(X)-515 TERMINAL port is set to
  automatic baud-rate detection before you proceed.
  Verify this by connecting a terminal (or use the PC)
  and execute the command "Utilities/Serial Ports/Terminal"

  Change the "Baud rate:" entry to "Auto". Type CR and
  reset the PBT(X)-515 by toggling the Reset switch.
```

Figure 10.3 Loading firmware

Answer “y” to the question of continuing the installation. Select corrcect COM port, i.e. which port that is connected to the serial port of the PBT(X)-515.

```
PBT(X)-515 Firmware

Select a number from the menu below that match the COM port
which is connected to the TERMINAL port of the PBT(X)-515:

1. COM1
2. COM2

0. Abort installation.

COM3 and COM4 are not supported.
```

Figure 10.4 Selecting COM port

PBT-515

The PBT-515 Analyzer firmware and the PBT-515 Exerciser firmware are upgraded in two steps. Select whether the Analyzer firmware and/or the Exerciser firmware should be upgraded:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

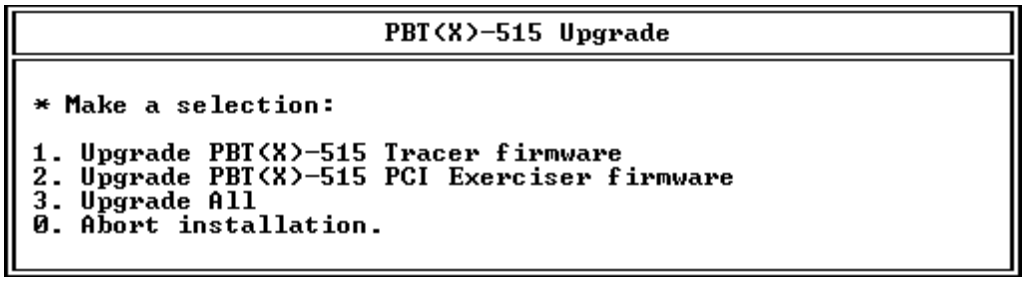


Figure 10.5 Analyzer and/or Exerciser upload for the PBT-515

PBTM-515 Select whether the Analyzer firmware should be upgraded:

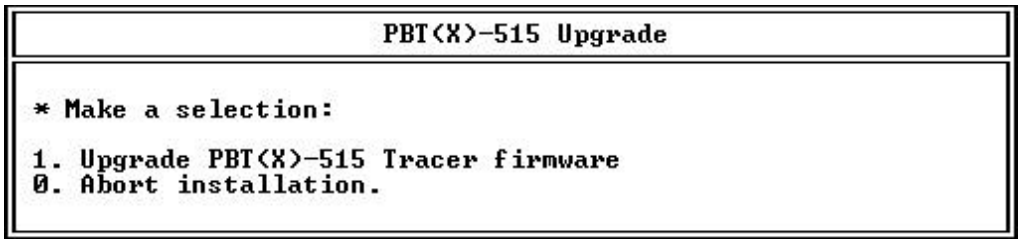


Figure 10.6 Analyzer upload for the PBTM-515

10.3.1 Uploading Tracer Firmware

Remember to reset the PBT(X)-515 before proceeding.

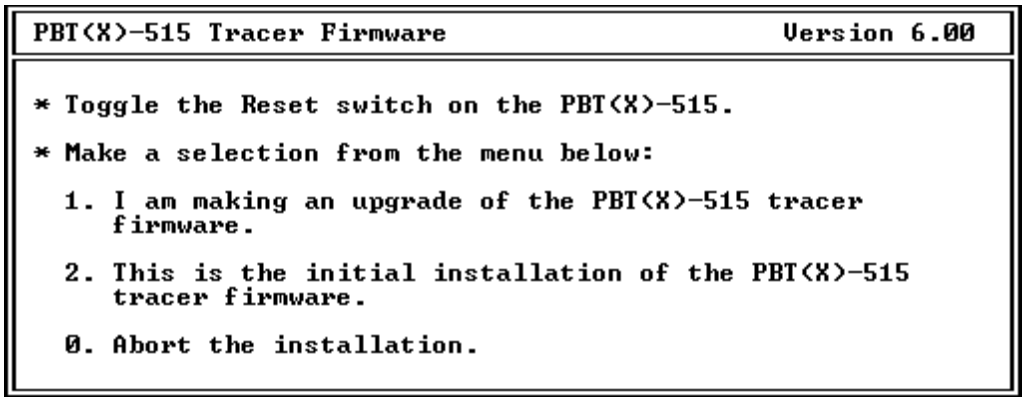


Figure 10.7 Upgrade or Initial Installation

The FLASH takes a while to erase, please be patient[2].

[2] If an accident occurs during erase, and vital parameters are lost, call VMETRO support for help.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
W A R N I N G

The Flash EPROMS will now be erased.

 DO NOT TURN OFF THE POWER OR RESET THE PBT(C)-515
 UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE! DOING SO WILL MAKE THE PBT(C)-515
 LOOSE IMPORTANT PARAMETERS TEMPORARELY STORED IN RAM.

Erasing may take up to 3 minutes to complete.
```

Figure 10.8 Erasing Flash EPROMs

Select the baud rate to be used during the actual firmware file upload. On most PCs, `38k4` can be selected.

```
I N F O

The next step is to load the firmware into the Flash EPROMs
on the tracer.

Please select a baud-rate to be used during the load:

1. 38k4
2. 19k2
3. 9600

0. Abort installation.
```

Figure 10.9 Select baud rate

The uploading of the Tracer firmware continuously displays the number of blocks transferred:

```
I N F O

The firmware will now be loaded into the Flash EPROMs on
the tracer. The number of block transferred will be
continously displayed.

If the count stops, and YOU GET NO FURTHER MESSAGES within
ONE MINUTE, reset the PBT(X)-515. Type ^C to abort the
upload.

If you are running from a Windows 3.1 DOS-box, exit Windows.
Then try once more. If it still does not work, try a slower
baudrate.

Try another PC if you still are unable to make it work.
Please refer to the enclosed documentation.

vt100: Sending file "pbt515a.bin" using XMODEM CRC.
vt100: Sending block 74 of 9808_
```

Remember to reset the PBT-515 when asked.

```
I N F O

The firmware has been sucessfully uploaded.
Please reset the Tracer.
```

Figure 10.10 Reset the PBT-515 when done

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer is now ready to run, and can be operated immediately from the VT100 emulator that comes with the distribution diskette, or you can move to a familiar terminal.

Note! **The same firmware supports both the Terminal User Interface and BusView. Thus, it is possible to switch between the two without reloading firmware. It is sufficient to reset the board to make the switch.**

10.3.2 Uploading Exerciser Firmware

Remember to reset the PBT-515 before proceeding to the next step.

```
PCI Exerciser Firmware Version 3.00

* Toggle the Reset switch on the PBT(X)-515.
```

Figure 10.11 Reset the PBT-515

The uploading of the PCI Exerciser firmware continuously displays the number of blocks transferred:

```
vt100: Sending file "pbt515x.src" using XMODEM.
vt100: Sending block 30 of 5875
```

Remember to reset the PBT-515 when asked.

```
I N F O
The PCI Exerciser firmware has been sucessfully uploaded.
Please reset the Tracer.
```

Figure 10.12 Reset the PBT-515 when done

10.4 Troubleshooting - Firmware Upgrade

10.4.1 If Upload Stops

If the upload stops, start the upload procedure from the beginning, and try a slower baud-rate. If you are running the upload procedure in a Windows DOS box, and run into problems, try to exit Windows before making another attempt.

Also, if you have special TSR programs bound to the used COM port, or network drivers, try a *clean boot*[3] of the PC before making another attempt.

[3] With MS-DOS 6.00 or later, this can be accomplished with holding both SHIFT-keys while the text “Starting MS-DOS...” is displayed when the PC is booted.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

10.4.2 Communication Errors

The message in Figure 10.13 indicates communication problems.

- Check the cable. It should be according to Section 2.5.1.
- Check that the cable is connected to the COM-port being used.
- Try to clear the Non-volatile memory by moving the J8 jumper to the alternative position for a couple of second, and then back again. See Figure 11.1.
- Try to move the J15 jumper to the "Flash Eprom disabled" position, and the upload procedure. Remember to move the jumper back again before running the firmware. See Figure 11.1.

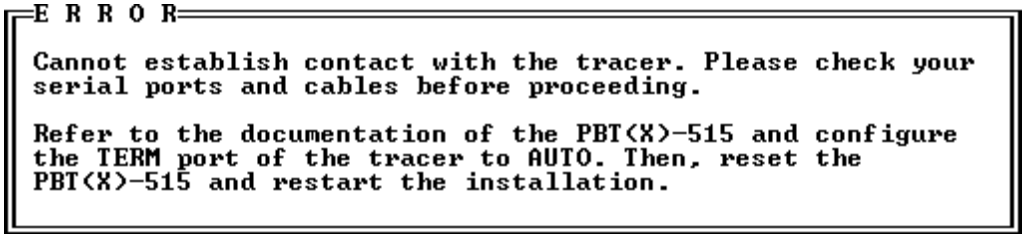
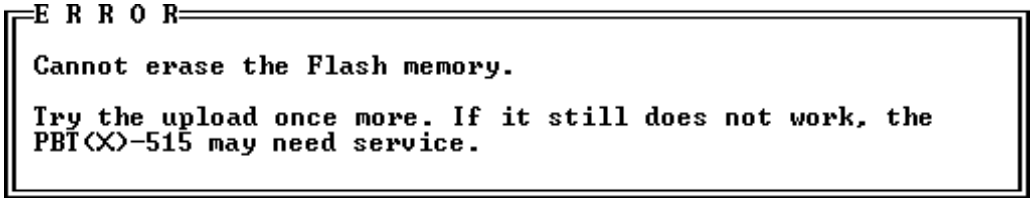


Figure 10.13 Error message indicating no contact with the tracer

10.4.3 Flash Memory Errors

The following message indicates that 12V is missing or some other problem with the Flash memory:



- Check if the system provides 12V (applies to Exerciser FLASH only, i.e. only PBT-515 boards).
- Check if jumper J9 and jumpers J17/J18 is installed properly. See Chapter 11.

If both of these items check out OK, see Section 10.1.4, the FLASH memory *may* be damaged. Please call VMETRO Support for further instructions.

10.4.4 Tuning Parameters Lost

If the dialog box in Figure 10.14 is displayed when the tracer is restarted, the tuning parameters are lost.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

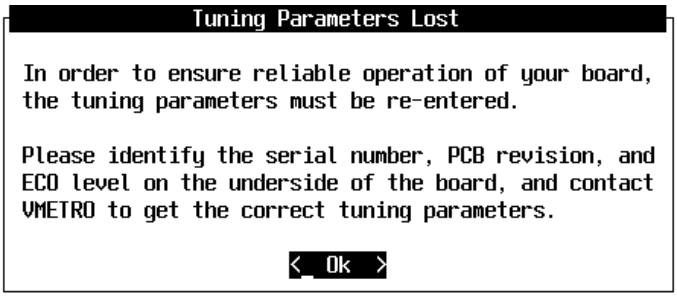


Figure 10.14 Missing the tuning parameters

Press CR and the dialog box in Figure 10.15 is displayed.

Call VMETRO Support, or your distributor, to get the correct tuning parameters for the Tracer. Without it, the tracer still works, but may show inaccurate results. The firmware is dependent of a correct PCB revision and ECO level to fully utilize the hardware configuration of the tracer.

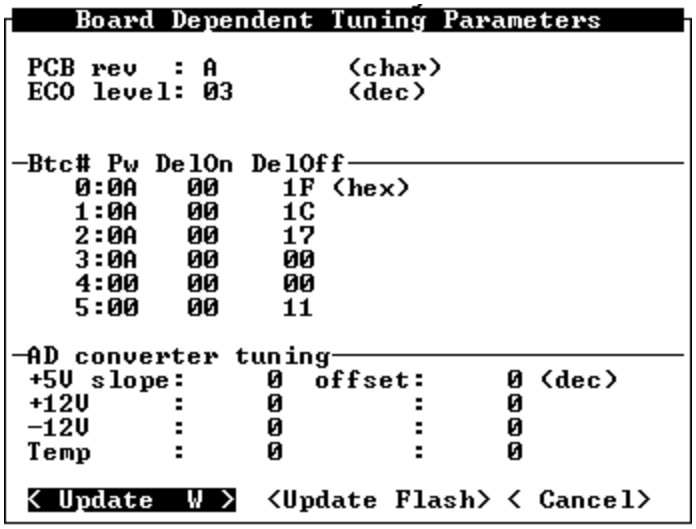


Figure 10.15 The Tuning parameters

10.4.4.1 Missing PCB and ECO Level

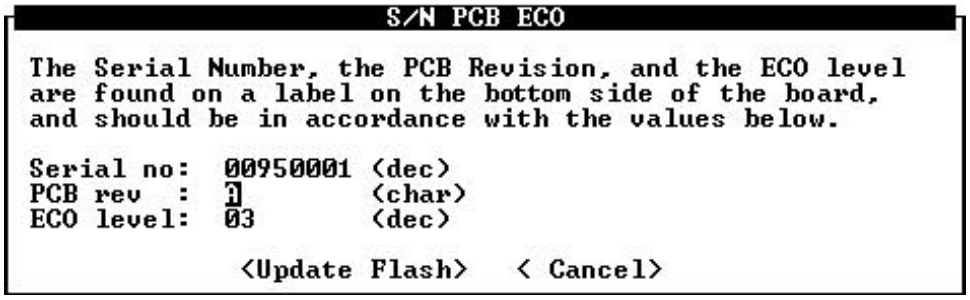


Figure 10.16 Configuring PCB and ECO level

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The firmware is dependent on a correct PCB revision and ECO level to fully utilize the hardware configuration of the tracer. If the dialog box in Figure 10.16 is displayed when the tracer is restarted, fill in the correct PCB revision and the ECO level. Then select **<Update Flash>** to store these parameters. The command **Utilities/ Specials/ECO Level** will allow you to enter or verify this at a later time if needed.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

11. JUMPER SETTINGS

11.1 PBT-515

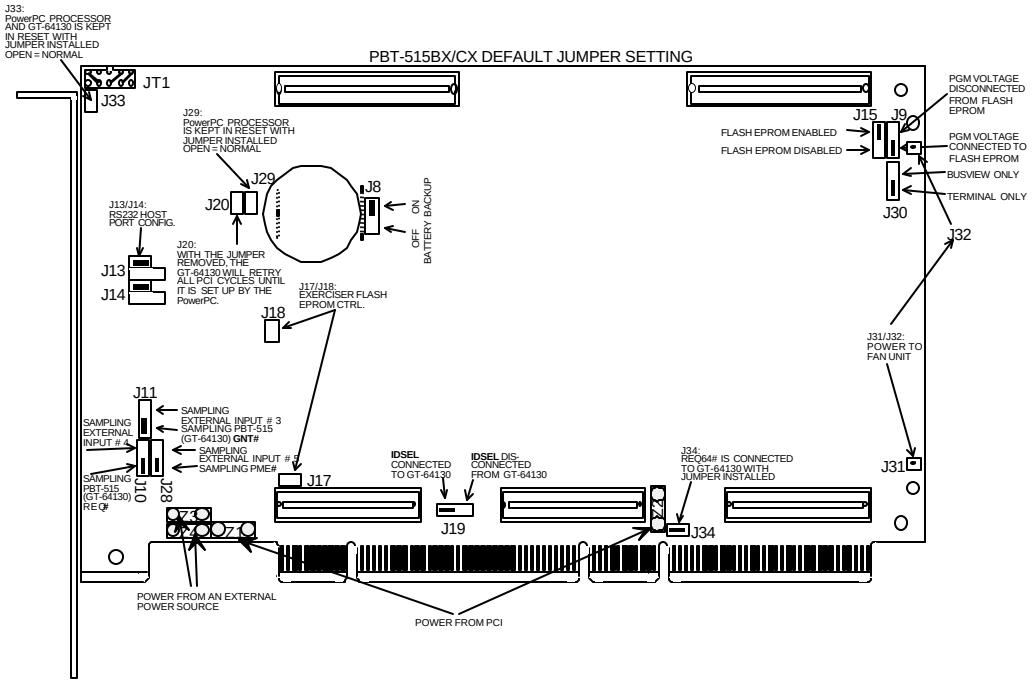


Figure 11.1 Jumper settings (default) on the PBT-515

11.2 PBTM-515

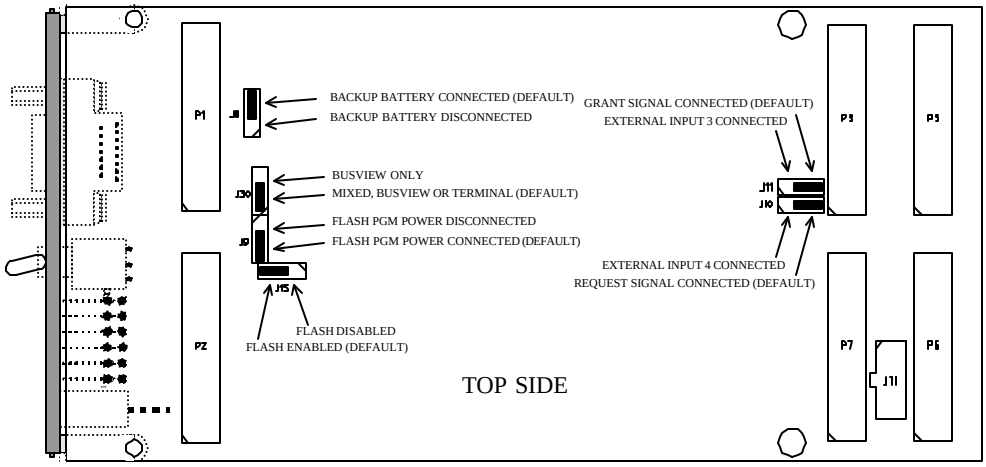


Figure 11.2 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, top side

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

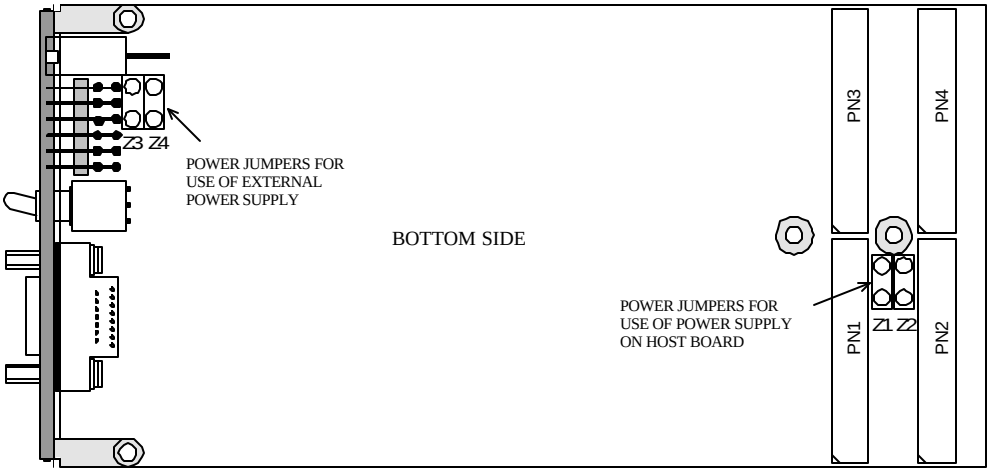


Figure 11.3 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, bottom side

11.3 Jumper Details

11.3.1 UART Jumper Settings

The jumpers J13/J14 controls the configuration of the second UART port on the analyzer, and the UART port for the PowerPC processor, and should be installed as in Figure 11.4. All other settings are for debug purposes.

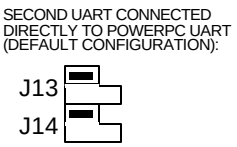


Figure 11.4 UART Jumper Setting

11.3.2 PowerPC Flash EPROM Jumper Settings

Jumpers J17/J18 controls the PowerPC Flash EPROM as follows:

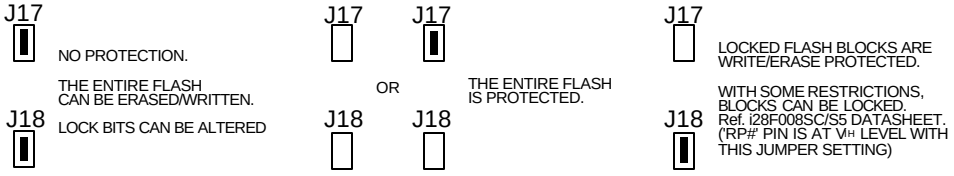


Figure 11.5 PowerPC FLASH EPROM control

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

12. APPENDIX A

12.1 List of figures

Figure 1.1 The PBT-515 with piggyback modules....2
Figure 1.2 The Setup window, where triggers, sampling modes etc., is defined....3
Figure 1.3 The Trace Display window (TRANSFER mode sampling)....4
Figure 1.4 The waveform window....5
Figure 1.5 The Trace Display window when sampling in TRANSACTION mode....6
Figure 1.6 The Exerciser window....7
Figure 1.7 The Setup screen, terminal view....8
Figure 1.8 The Alphanumeric Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)....9
Figure 1.9 The Waveform Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)....9
Figure 1.10 PCI Exerciser, terminal mode....10
Figure 2.1 A PCI connector facilitating 64-bits boards....12
Figure 2.2 External powering of the PBT-515....13
Figure 2.3 External powering of the PBTM-515....14
Figure 2.4 Using the Top Spacer....15
Figure 2.5 The 90° PMC Test- Adapter....16
Figure 2.6 USB cable for the PBTM-515....18
Figure 2.7 Serial connection between the PC and the PBT-515....19
Figure 2.8 Serial connection between the PC and the PBTM-515....19
Figure 2.9 The BusView Communication Parameters....20
Figure 2.10 Warning message....20
Figure 2.11 The start-up menu....22
Figure 2.12 Terminal selections....23
Figure 3.1 An overview of the PBT-515....25
Figure 3.2 An overview of the PBTM-515....26
Figure 3.3 The sampling modes. 31
Figure 3.4 Block diagram of the PCI Analyzer....33
Figure 3.5 The external input pins on the PBT-515....34
Figure 3.6 The external input pins on the PBTM-515....34
Figure 3.7 Connecting external REQ# or GNT# signals....35
Figure 3.8 A Sequencer program....38
Figure 3.9 The circular trace buffer....38
Figure 3.10 The selections of trigger positions....39

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 4.1 The BusView front panel 41
Figure 4.2 Multiple sessions of BusView....43
Figure 4.3 The Setup window....44
Figure 4.4 The trace display window, TRANSFER mode....45
Figure 4.5 The Statistics window in "Event Counting" mode....46
Figure 4.6 PCI Exerciser window....47
Figure 4.7 Bus Utilization Meter, histogram bars....51
Figure 4.8 Bus Uilization Meter, pie chart....51
Figure 4.9 Bus Utilization Meter, time history curves....51
Figure 4.10 The Bus Utilization Meter Options dialog box....52
Figure 4.11 Explaining the Event Patterns window....53
Figure 4.12 Editing a signal field....54
Figure 4.13 Edit the Size field in the Event Patterns window....55
Figure 4.14 The Insert Signal dialog box....56
Figure 4.15 Scrolling through the field columns....56
Figure 4.16 Renaming an event....56
Figure 4.17 The Data options dialog box....57
Figure 4.18 Defining Range....58
Figure 4.19 Binary details....58
Figure 4.20 64-bits addressing....59
Figure 4.21 The Event Pattern Template, TRANSFER mode....59
Figure 4.22 The Event Pattern Template, CLOCK mode....59
Figure 4.23 The Event Pattern template, TRANSACTION mode....59
Figure 4.24 PCI setup with the Sequencer in Single Event mode....60
Figure 4.25 Sequencer example program....62
Figure 4.26 Leaving Single Event mode....63
Figure 4.27 The default Sequencer program....63
Figure 4.28 Editing an Event Expression....64
Figure 4.29 Addr1 is inserted in line 1.c....64
Figure 4.30 Insert another If-test above the Trigger statement....65
Figure 4.31 If-statement inserted....65
Figure 4.32 Addr2 is the next event to look for....65
Figure 4.33 Changing the trigger position....66
Figure 4.34 Insert the Else operator....66
Figure 4.35 Select which Sequencer state the Else is for....67
Figure 4.36 If Addr2 does not show, start looking for Addr1 again....67
Figure 4.37 The Sequencer as a state machine....68
Figure 4.38 Leaving Single Event mode....69

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 4.39 Edit event expressions 70
Figure 4.40 Brackets in the Sequencer are expandable 74
Figure 4.41 Sequencer Example 81
Figure 4.42 The Trace Display in Alphanumeric mode 82
Figure 4.43 The Decoding and Formatting dialog box 83
Figure 4.44 Trace Compare 85
Figure 4.45 Initializing a Trace Compare 86
Figure 4.46 The trace display in waveform mode 87
Figure 4.47 Using markers 89
Figure 4.48 Displaying a trace in several windows 90
Figure 4.49 Dumping a trace to file 90
Figure 4.50 An Event Counting histogram 93
Figure 4.51 Selecting events 93
Figure 4.52 The Bus Utilization Histogram 94
Figure 4.53 The Bus Transfer Rate histogram 95
Figure 4.54 The Bus Profile histograms 96
Figure 4.55 The Burst Distribution histogram 97
Figure 4.56 The Command Distribution histogram 98
Figure 4.57 The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode 99
Figure 4.58 The Time History Curve 100
Figure 4.59 Bar markers showing minimum, maximum, and average values 101
Figure 4.60 Reset bar markers 101
Figure 4.61 The Count Options dialog box 102
Figure 5.1 The PXMEM8M-PB 104
Figure 5.2 The XPXI Event Pattern window 105
Figure 5.3 The external inputs on the PXMEM8M-PB 105
Figure 5.4 New mnemonics in the PXMEM8M-PB trace 105
Figure 6.1 The Load Predefined Setup dialog box 108
Figure 6.2 The Print Trace dialog box 110
Figure 6.3 The Sampling Options dialog box. (w/o=without) 113
Figure 6.4 The Sampling Status dialog box 116
Figure 6.5 Loading a setup 117
Figure 6.6 The User Interface Options dialog box 119
Figure 6.7 The Select Window dialog box 122
Figure 6.8 The Edit Search Pattern window 123
Figure 6.9 The Jump to Line dialog box 126
Figure 6.10 The Count dialog box 126
Figure 6.11 The Scale dialog box 127

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 6.12 Master Display Command 136
Figure 6.13 The result of a Display command in the Exerciser window 137
Figure 6.14 Master Modify command 139
Figure 6.15 The result of the Modify command in the Exerciser window 139
Figure 6.16 Master Write command 141
Figure 6.17 The result of the Write command in the Exerciser window 141
Figure 6.18 Master Fill command 143
Figure 6.19 The result of the Fill command in the Exerciser window 143
Figure 6.20 Master DMA command 145
Figure 6.21 The result of the DMA command in the Exerciser window 146
Figure 6.22 Master TDMA command 148
Figure 6.23 The result of the TDMA command in the Exerciser window 148
Figure 6.24 Master DMA Abort command 149
Figure 6.25 The result of the DMA Abort command in the Exerciser window 149
Figure 6.26 Master Test command 150
Figure 6.27 The result of the Test command in the Exerciser window 151
Figure 6.28 Master Compare command 153
Figure 6.29 The result of the Compare command in the Exerciser window 153
Figure 6.30 Master Cycle Sequence command 155
Figure 6.31 The result of the Cycle Sequence command in the Exerciser window 155
Figure 6.32 Master Exercise command 157
Figure 6.33 The Interrupt Acknowledge command 159
Figure 6.34 The Special Cycle command 159
Figure 6.35 The result of the Special Cycle command in the exerciser window 160
Figure 6.36 Config Scan command 161
Figure 6.37 Local Display command 162
Figure 6.38 The result of the Local Display command in the Exerciser window 163
Figure 6.39 Local Modify command 164
Figure 6.40 The result of the Local Modify command in the Exerciser window 164
Figure 6.41 Local Fill command 166
Figure 6.42 The result of the Local Fill command in the Exerciser window 166
Figure 6.43 Master Save command 167
Figure 6.44 The result of the Save command in the Exerciser window 168
Figure 6.45 Local Save command 169
Figure 6.46 Master Load command 170
Figure 6.47 The result of the Load command in the Exerciser window 170
Figure 6.48 Local Load command 171
Figure 6.49 Run Loop command 172

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 6.50 Target command 174
Figure 6.51 The result of the Target command in the Exerciser window 174
Figure 6.52 Interrupt command 177
Figure 6.53 The result of the Interrupt command in the Exerciser window 177
Figure 6.54 Options command 178
Figure 6.55 The result of the Options command in the Exerciser window 178
Figure 6.56 The arguments of the Speed command 181
Figure 6.57 Print Exerciser 182
Figure 7.1 PCI bus pin list. 184
Figure 8.1 Switching between the different screens 193
Figure 8.2 The Save Trace Options dialog box 194
Figure 8.3 The Size field dialog box 194
Figure 8.4 GNT# latching using a terminal user interface 197
Figure 8.5 Dump a setup to PC/Host 199
Figure 8.6 Non valid file name error message 200
Figure 8.7 Send or Receive error message 200
Figure 8.8 Load a Setup from PC/Host 201
Figure 8.9 Overwrite setups on load 201
Figure 8.10 Dump a trace to PC/Host 202
Figure 8.11 The Statistics screen in standard histogram mode 204
Figure 8.12 The Statistics screen in Time History curve mode 204
Figure 10.1 Firmware installation dialog box 225
Figure 10.2 Upgrade Tracer or Exerciser firmware 225
Figure 10.3 Loading firmware 226
Figure 10.4 Selecting COM port 226
Figure 10.5 Analyzer and/or Exerciser upload for the PBT-515 227
Figure 10.6 Analyzer upload for the PBTM-515 227
Figure 10.7 Upgrade or Initial Installation 227
Figure 10.8 Erasing Flash EPROMs 228
Figure 10.9 Select baud rate 228
Figure 10.10 Reset the PBT-515 when done 228
Figure 10.11 Reset the PBT-515 229
Figure 10.12 Reset the PBT-515 when done 229
Figure 10.13 Error message indicating no contact with the tracer 230
Figure 10.14 Missing the tuning parameters 231
Figure 10.15 The Tuning parameters 231
Figure 10.16 Configuring PCB and ECO level 231
Figure 11.1 Jumper settings (default) on the PBT-515 234

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 11.2 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, top side 234
Figure 11.3 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, bottom side 235
Figure 11.4 UART Jumper Setting 235
Figure 11.5 PowerPC FLASH EPROM control 235

12.2 List of tables

Table 5.1 The arguments of the Display command 137
Table 5.2 Using the Display command 138
Table 5.3 The arguments of the Modify command 141
Table 5.4 Using the Modify command 142
Table 5.5 The arguments of the Fill command 144
Table 5.6 The arguments of the DMA command 146
Table 5.7 The arguments of the Test command 151
Table 5.8 The arguments of the Compare command 154
Table 5.9 The arguments of the Cycle Sequence command 156
Table 5.10 The arguments of the Exercise command 158
Table 5.11 The arguments of the Local Display command 163
Table 5.12 Using the Local Display command 163
Table 5.13 The arguments of the Local Modify command 165
Table 5.14 Using the Local Modify command 165
Table 5.15 The arguments of the Local Fill command 166
Table 5.16 The arguments of the Target command 175
Table 5.17 Valid values of the size argument 175
Table 5.18 The arguments of the Interrupt command 177
Table 5.19 The arguments of the Options command 179
Table 6.1 The Bus Commands 186
Table 6.2 The Size field 189
Table 6.3 The Status field 189
Table 6.4 The Err field 189
Table 6.5 The State field 190
Table 6.6 The Burst field 191
Table 7.1 VT100 command line options 206
Table 7.2 Script control commands 209
Table 7.3 Function keys in script files 210
Table 9.1 The nhLastRunScrPad-field 213
Table 9.2 The Main Header 214
Table 9.3 Details of the time tag variables 216

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Table 9.4 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, TRANSFER mode 216
Table 9.5 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, CLOCK mode 216
Table 9.6 Converting time tags to time values 217

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

13. INDEX

.pdi 110
.stp 110
_64BIT 189
_AD64 219
_Burst 219
_Extract 219
_MUXED 189; 219
_PBATTRG 219
_PTIMTRG 219
_Start 219
_Wait 219
_XFERDETAIL 219
_XTRG2 219
50Ω BNC trigger cable 35
64-bits address 60
64-bits data 60
64-bits range 59
64-bits support 39
90° PMC test adapter 16
  installing 16
A64/D64 60
A64Dta 106
absolute time 33
  Trace window 83
absolute/relative time tags 204
accumulate mode 104; 134
ACK64# 189
  pull-up resistors 39
actions
  Sequencer 72
active low/high 54
AD[31..0] 186
AD[63..32] 189
adapter
  90° PMC 16
add
  signal fields 56; 197
  windows 90
add event 58
add events 198
address
  configuration cycle 139; 140; 143
address incrementing 27
  triggering 27
address phase 186
  latching 31
AddrPh 106
alphanumeric list 123
alphanumeric trace list 82
  navigation 85
analyzing capabilities 30
AND 79
annunciator 41
ANSI.SYS 206
AnyThing 53
arbitration 34
  DMA channels 148
arrange icons 122
ASCII file dump 91; 110
backup-battery 23; 119
bar markers 101; 132
  average 101
  maximum 101
  minimum 101
  reset 102
battery 23; 119
baud rate 181; 212
  terminal 21
  VT100 207
binary details 59
boot PROM 225
brackets
  use of 75
BTC 32
buffer
  trace 38
built-in groups 37
Burst 106; 191
burst cycle 27
burst cycles
  address incrementing 27
Burst Distribution 97; 131
burst transfer 185
Burst# 191
bus command 187
bus commands 187
bus numbers 163
Bus Profile 96; 131
  data transfers histogram 97
  wait cycles histogram 97
bus tracer chip 32
Bus Transfer Rate 96; 131
  GNT#a-d 96
  histogram 96
  units 96
Bus Utilization 94; 131
  data burst 95
  data total 95
  efficiency 95
  transaction time 94
bus utilization meter 51; 95; 121
bus utilization meter options 121
busses
  in waveforms 88
BusView
  install 17
  multiple sessions 43
  requirements 17
byte enables 187
c 153

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

C/BE[3..0] 187
C/BE[7..4]# 189
cable
  coax 24
  connect 18
  external power 24
  PC 24
  RS-232 24
  temperature sensor 24
  terminal 24
  transparent mode 24
cables 24
cables and accessories 24
cascade 122
change
  event expression 70
  sampling mode 61; 70
  trigger position 66
circular memory 38
clear 112
  signal fields 56; 197
clear buffer
  Exerciser window 50
clear non-volatile memory 119
CLK 186
clock rate detection 33
CLOCK sampling 8; 31
  accumulate mode 104
COM port 206
Command Distribution 98; 132
comment
  in script files 174
communication 118
  connect 119
  disconnect 119
  port settings 119
communication parameters 19
  terminal 21
CompactPCI
  INTS,INTP,ENUM# 188
compare 153
  traces 86
config cycles
  upstream 162
config scan 30; 161
config.sys 206
configuration cycle
  address 139; 140; 143
configuration cycles
  i960 response 136
configure
  Exerciser form PCI 136; 177
connect 119
  show percentage completed 120
connection 19
  cable 18
  problems 20
  terminal 21
connector
  64-bits boards 12
contents 123
continue 130
control panel 44
copy 112
copy event 58
count 127
count operator 77
count options 102; 133
  accumulate mode 104; 134
  qualifier 133
  reset mode 104; 134
  update every 103; 133
counter driven 92
counters 92
  delay 37
  event 37
  statistics 39
current active state 75
current consumption
  PBT-515 12
  PBTM-515 14
cut 112
cycle sequence 155
d 136
DAC 107
DACi 107
data burst
  Bus Utilization 95
data phase 186
  latching 31
data total
  Bus Utilization 95
data transfers histogram 97
debugging 30
decoding 84
decoding and formatting 129
default
  patterns 53
delay operator 78
delete 118
  operators 71
  signal fields 56
delete event 57
delete events 197
delete marker Y 129
delete marker Z 129
de-multiplex address/data 27; 31
desktop settings 120
DEVSEL# 188
dialog box 41
disconnect 119; 180
display 136
DMA 29; 144
  arbitration 148

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

DMA abort 149
dma_abort 149
don't care 53; 56
driver
  USB 18
dump to PC/Host 200
ECO level 122; 233
edge jumping 89; 125
edge options 126; 204
edit
  clear 112
  copy 112
  cut 112
  event expression 64
  event expressions 79
  event patterns 54; 196
  events 197
  Exerciser window 50
  insert 113
  open sequencer 113
  paste 112
  range 59
  sampling mode 113
  search pattern 85
  signal fields 54
  terminal 195
  Trace window 83
  trigger position 113
  undo 72; 112
edit search pattern 124
editing keys 199
efficiency
  Bus Utilization 95
end of trace 38
ENUM# 188
Err 190
errors
  dump to PC/Host 201
ESD 11; 13
event
  add 58
  copy 58
  delete 57
  edit 197
  number of usable 76
  rename 57
Event Counting 93; 131
  count options 102
  histogram 94
  select events 93
  update rate 103
event expression
  change 70
  edit 64
event expressions
  edit 79
event patterns
  binary 54
  binary details 59
  edit 54; 196
  GNT# latching 35
  hexadecimal 54
  mnemonic 54
  range 59
Event Patterns window 2; 53
  activating 54
  scroll bar 57
  terminal 7
example
  script 211
  Sequencer 37
  Sequencer program 81
excel 134
exercise 157
exerciser
  terminal mode 194; 206
  user input 121
  watchdog 121
Exerciser window
  clear buffer 50
  edit 50
  navigate 48
  select 49
Exertrg# 153; 155
exit 111
extension 200
external inputs 34; 35
  PXMEM8M-PB 106
external power
  jumpers 13; 14
external power source 12; 14
extract 85; 125
extracting 85
f 143
features
  de-multiplexing od
    address/data 27
field options 55
file
  exit 111
  load 182
  load predefined setup 109
  new setup 109
  open 110
  print 110; 182
  printer setup 111
  save 182
  save settings on exit 111
  save statistics 134
  save, save as 110
file format
  statistics 134
fill 143
firmware upgrade 225

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

first line 126
FLASH EPROM 225
follow store 120
follow trigger 120
format
  absolute/relative time tags 204
  decoding and formatting 129
  scale 128
  template 84
  trace file 213
  trace signal 129
  zoom in 128
  zoom out 128
FRAME# 187
front panel
  external inputs 34
function
  Burst Distribution 131
  Bus Profile 131
  Bus Transfer Rate 131
  Bus Utilization 131
  Command Distribution 132
  Event Counting 131
function keys 196
GNT# 35
  sampling 36
  slot-specific signals 35
GNT# 188
GNT# latching 35; 198
  Event Patterns 35
  jumpers 35
goto operator 77
graph display options 133
graphical user interface 41
groups 37
halt 116; 130
halt all 116
halt operator 79
hardware 32
hardware counters 92
hardware problems 31
help 50
  contents 123
  search for help on 124
  using help 124
HiAddr 191
hide
  signal fields 56; 197
histogram 94
histograms 100; 132
history buffers 49
idle interval 103
IDSEL 188
if/elsif/else operator 76
immediate start 130
incrementing
  address 27
indents
  Sequencer 75
initialize 117
inputs
  external 34
insert 113
  operators 65; 67; 71
  signal fields 56
insert comment 174
insert end of loop 174
insert loop 174
insert pause 174
insert wait 174
installing
  90° PMC test adapter 16
  BusView 17
  top spacer 15
int 177
INT(A-D#) 188
intack 159
Intel format integers 216
internally generated bits 219
interrupt 177
interrupts 30
interupt acknowledge 159
INTP 188
INTS 188
IRDY# 187
IW 190
J10 35; 36
J11 35; 36
J13 236
J14 236
J15 231
J17 225; 231; 236
J18 225; 231; 236
J19 136; 177
J28 36
J8 23; 119; 231
J9 225; 231
jump
  edge options 204
  first line 126
  last line 126
  line number 127
  marker Y 126
  marker Y(Z) 204
  marker Z 126
  trigger line 126
jump next error 115
jump previous error 115
jump tools 85; 89
jumpers
  Ext3 or GNT# 36
  Ext4 or REQ# 36
  Ext5 or PME# 36
  external power 13; 14

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

GNT# latching 35
J10 35; 36
J11 35; 36
J13 236
J14 236
J15 231
J17 225; 231; 236
J18 225; 231; 236
J19 136; 177
J28 36
J8 23; 119; 231
J9 225; 231
NV memory 23; 119
shared signals 36
keyboard control 42
keywords
Sequencer 74
l 170
last command 136
last line 126
latency 192
counter 33
target 33
ld 163
leaving
Sequencer 70
leaving Single Event mode 64
LED 41
DMA 147; 149; 150
interrupts 179
level on trigger 120
lf 166
line number 127
Sequencer 75
ll 171
lm 165
load 117; 170; 182
load from PC/Host 202
load predefined setup 109
load script 172
local
display 163
fill 166
load memory from file 171
modify 165
save memory to file 169
local display 163
local fill 166
local load 171
local modify 165
local save 169
local user memory range 163
LOCK# 187
loose sequence 80
LowAddr 191
ls 169
m 139
main blocks 32
main header
trace file format 214
make current 118
marker
delete marker Y 129
delete marker Z 129
set marker Y 129
set marker Z 129
marker Y 126
marker Y(Z) 204
marker Z 126
markers 89
insert 90
remove 90
T-marker 89
X-marker 89
Y-marker 90
Z-marker 90
master
compare 153
config scan 161
cycle sequence 155
display 136
DMA 144
DMA abort 149
exercise 157
fill 143
intack 159
load memory from file 170
modify 139
save memory to file 168
special 160
TDMA 148
test 150
write 141
write burst 141
MCT 107
memory
target 29
trace buffer 38
Memory Read Line 51
Memory Read Multiple 51
Memory Write and Invalidate 50
menu bar 41
message line 41
mnemonic 54
mnemonics 84
mode
Single Event 61
models
BX,DX,EX 26
modify 139
mouse control 42
move
Exerciser window 48
multiple

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

sessions of BusView 43
multiple signals
select 56
multiple trigger 78
multiplexed architecture 186
navigation
trace buffer 85; 88
negation 37; 58
new setup 109
next edge 125
next match 125
non-volatile memory
clear 23; 119; 231
NOT 80
NOT operator 37; 58
notation
Sequencer 74
numeric keypad 196
open 110
Sequencer 69
open sequencer 113
operator
count 77
delay 78
goto 77
halt 79
if/elsif/else 76
sampling 76
store 76
trigger 78
operators 199
delete 71
insert 65; 71
insert at bottom 67
Sequencer 74
opt 179
options 179
bar markers 132
count options 133
graph display options 133
histograms 132
sampling mode 134
scale 133
select events 134
signal field 55
time history curves 132
unit 133
OR 79
overview
PBT-515 25
PBTM-515 25
PAR 187
PAR64# 189
parity cycles
sampling 114
paste 112
PBT(X)-515 1
PBTtrg# 105
PC
requirements 17
PC serial port
parameters 19
PCB revision 122; 233
PCI bus
optional signals 185
PCI commands
Memory Read Line 51
Memory Read Multiple 51
Memory Write and Invalidate 50
PCI connector 12
PCI Interrupts 30
PCI Mezzanine Card 25
PCI0-PCI3 53
pdi 110
percentage completed 120
performance analysis 30
PERR# 188
PMC 25
PME# 186
sampling 36
port settings 19; 119
position
trigger 38
possible states 69
power
external 12
power consumption
PBT-515 12
PBTM-515 14
predefined expression
ALL 76
AnyThing 77
NOTHING 76
predefined patterns 53
predefined setup 109
.pdi 110
add new 110
prescale value
time tag 218
presentation 27
previous edge 125
previous match 125
print 110; 182
printer setup 111
product overview 25
program
Sequencer 73
Sequencer 69
pull down menus 41
PXMEM8M-PB 105
external inputs 106
trace decode 106
triggering 105

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

q 155
qualifier 133
range 37
  64-bits 59
  edit 59
  NOT range 37
  outside range 37
real-time statistics 92
refresh screen 193
relative time 33
  Trace window 83
remove signals
  Trace window 83
rename
  event 57
rename events 197
REQ# 35
  sampling 36
  slot-specific signals 35
REQ# 188
REQ64# 189
  pull-up resistors 39
requirements
  BusView 17
reset analyzer 121
reset Exerciser 122
reset mode 104; 134
retry_master 180
retry_target 180
RS-232 24
  cables 24
RS232 connection
  firmware upgrade 225
RS-323 17
RST# 186
run 130
  session 93
run loop 173
run multiple 116
run PCI 116
run script 172
s 168
SAC 107
SACi 107
sample storage stage 38
sampled signals 32
sampling
  CLOCK 31
  Ext3 or GNT# 36
  Ext4 or REQ# 36
  Ext5 or PME# 36
  parity cycles 114
  parity errors 32
  retry 32
  target disconnect 32
  target retry cycles 115
  TRANSACTION 32
  TRANSFER 31
  TRANSFER DETAILS 31
sampling mode 113; 134
  change 61; 70; 198
  sampling options 114
sampling operator 76
sampling options 114
sampling rate 33
sampling stage 33
sampling status 116; 121
save 168; 182
  desktop settings 120
  trace to file 91
save settings on exit 111
save to NV RAM 204
save trace options 194
save, save as 110
SBO# 188
scale 128; 133
  statistics 101
scan
  config space 30; 161
screen
  refresh 193
script 29
  comments 174
  insert comment 174
  insert end of loop 174
  insert loop 174
  insert pause 174
  insert wait 174
  load 172
  run 172
  run loop 173
  show 173
  silent mode 175
  start recording 173
  stop 173
  stop recording 174
script files 209; 211
  function keys 210
script language 209
scroll bar 57
scrollable area 197
SDONE 189
search 125
  edge options 126
  edit search pattern 124
  extract 125
  next edge 125
  next match 125
  previous edge 125
  previous match 125
  search 125
search for help on 124
search tools 85
searching 85

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

select
  Exerciser window 49
  multiple signals 56
  signals 83
  terminal types 22
select
  signal field 56
select events 134
  event counting 93
select window 123
selftest 121
Sequencer 37; 62; 199
  actions 72
  brackets 75
  count 77
  delay 78
  event expressions 74
  example 37
  goto 77
  halt 79
  if/elsif/else 76
  implicit actions 79
  indents 75
  keywords 74
  leaving 70
  line number 75
  loose sequence 80
  notation 74
  open 64; 69
  operators 74
  program 69; 73; 80
  sampling 76
  Single Event mode 61
  state machine 69
  state number 75
  store 76
  tight sequence 80
  transitions 72
  trigger 78
  tutorial 62
Sequencer mode 199
Sequencer window 2
  terminal 7
serial cable 18
serial port
  parameters 19; 21
SERR# 180; 188
session
  continue 130
  halt 130
  immediate start 130
  multiple BusViews 43
  run 93; 130
  start on trigger 130
set marker Y 129
set marker Z 129
Setup screen 7; 44; 194
Setup window 2; 3; 44
setups
  delete 118
  initialize 117
  initialize, store, delete 200
  load 117
  make current 118
  store 118
  terminal 200
shared signals
  jumpers 36
short-cut commands 194
show
  trace 82
show PCI 116
show saved trace 194
show script 173
signal
  add 83
  remove 83
signal field options 55
signal fields
  add 56; 197
  clear 56; 197
  delete 56
  edit 54
  hide 56; 197
  insert 56
  select 56
signal group 37
signal groups 189
signal polarity 54
signal selection 83
signal templates 60
silent mode 175
simulated hardware 120
simulated LEDs 121
simulator diskette 206
Single Event mode 61
  leaving 64
  return to 70
  terminal 198
Size 55; 189; 216
  _64BIT 189
  _MUXED 189
slot
  top spacer 15
slot selection 12
  target only 12; 136
slot-specific signals 34
software problems 31
spacer
  90° PMC test adapter 16
  installing 15
  top 15
special 160
special cycle 160

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

specials 122
speed 181
stacking
  PMC modules 15
start of trace 38
start on trigger 130
start recording 173
start-up menu 22
state 190
  active 75
state machine 37; 69
state number
  Sequencer 75
static electricity 11
statistics 39
  bar markers 101
  Burst Distribution 97
  Bus Profile 96
  Bus Transfer Rate 96
  Bus Utilization 94
  Command Distribution 98
  counter driven 92
  data burst 95
  data total 95
  efficiency 95
  Event Counting 93
  event selection 93
  file format 134
  histograms 100
  import to Excel 134
  run 93
  save to file 134
  scale 101
  time history curves 100
  trace driven 92
  transaction time 94
Statistics screen 46; 99
Statistics window 46; 99
Status 190
status line 41
  clock rate 33
  LED 41; 147; 149; 150; 179
  options information 181
  sampling status 117
  target information 177
  tool bar descriptions 41
stop recording 174
stop script 173
STOP# 187
store 118
store operator 76
store qualifier 27; 55
stp 110
switch window 43
t 150
target 175
  enable at power-up 177
target latency 33
target memory 29
target only
  slot selection 12; 136
target retry cycles
  sampling 115
target window 175
tdma 148
Tdwd 190
TdwodTr 190
template
  format 84
  numeric keypad 196
templates 60
terminal
  keyboard control 193
terminal mode
  enter Exerciser 194; 206
terminal types 208
  select 23
terminal user interface 21
test 150
tight sequence 80
tile horizontally 122
tile vertically 122
time history curves 100; 132
time tag 33; 218
  absolute time 33
  counter 33
  prescale value 218
  relative time 33
time/date
  set 122
TimeAbs 84
TimeRel 83
tool bar 41
top spacer 15
  installing 15
trace
  dump to file 91
  dump to PC/Host 203
  halt 116
  halt all 116
  load from PC/Host 203
  run multiple 116
  run PCI 116
  sampling status 116
  save to NV RAM 204
  save trace options 194
  show 82
  show PCI 116
  show saved trace 194
trace buffer 38; 69
  extended 105
  markers 89
  navigation 85; 88
  not filled 39

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

trace compare 86; 115
  jump next error 115
  jump previous error 115
  options 115
trace compare options 115
trace decode
  PXMEM8M-PB 106
Trace Display screen 203
Trace Display window 46
trace driven 92
trace file ID 213
trace options
  terminal 194
trace signal 129
Trace window 3
  absolute time 83
  add signals 83
  relative time 83
  remove signals 83
TRANSACTION sampling 32
transaction time
  Bus Utilization 94
TRANSFER DETAILS sampling 31; 114
TRANSFER sampling 31
  options 114
  reset/accumulate 104
transitions
  Sequencer 72
TRDY# 187
trigger 77
  Exertrg# 153; 155
  incremented address 27
trigger cable
  50Ω BNC 35
  oscilloscope 35
trigger condition 4; 8; 55; 63
  change 198
  default 62
trigger level 120
trigger line 126
trigger operator 78
trigger output options 119
trigger position 38; 113
  change 66; 199
  default 61
triggering 36; 37
  levels 37
  PXMEM8M-PB 105
triggering stage 36
troubleshooting 20
  firmware upgrade 230
TtBase 217
tuning 30
tuning parameters 231
tutorial
  Sequencer 62
TW 190
underlined character 42
  terminal 193
undo 72; 112
unit 133
update every 103; 133
update tracer firmware 119
upstream
  config cycles 162
USB 17
  driver 18
user input on Exerciser 121
user interface options 120
user-defined names 54
using help 124
utilities
  bus utilization meter 121
  bus utilization meter options 121
  clear non-volatile memory 119
  communication 118
  reset analyzer 121
  reset Exerciser 122
  selftest 121
  simulated hardware 120
  specials 122
  transparent mode. 200
  trigger output options 119
  update tracer firmware 119
  user interface options 120
ver 181
version 181
VT100
  options 208
  startup 207
  XMODEM protocol 203
VT100 emulator 206
VT100 terminal emulator 206
VT100.EXE 206
w 141
Wait 192
wait cycles histogram 97
watchdog 121
waveform 123
Waveform window 4; 8
waveforms 88
  navigation 88
window
  alphanumeric list 123
  arrange icons 122
  cascade 122
  select window 123
  tile horizontally 122
  tile vertically 122
  waveform 123
windows
  add 90
Windows terminal emulator 200
Windows versions 17

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

word recognizers 36
contents 53
write 141
write burst 141
x 157
X-marker
move 89
XMODEM 200; 202
Y-marker
move 90
Z-marker
move 90
zoom in 128
zoom out 128

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group is an independent supplier of quality pre-owned equipment

Gold-standard solutions

Extend the life of your critical industrial, commercial, and military systems with our superior service and support.

We buy equipment

Planning to upgrade your current equipment? Have surplus equipment taking up shelf space? We'll give it a new home.

Learn more!

Visit us at **artisantg.com** for more info on price quotes, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation.

Artisan Scientific Corporation dba Artisan Technology Group is not an affiliate, representative, or authorized distributor for any manufacturer listed herein.

We're here to make your life easier. How can we help you today?

(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

ARTISAN® TECHNOLOGY GROUP